

CHILDBIRTH,
OR,

THE HAPPY
DELIVERY OF
WOMEN.

Wherein is set downe the Government
of WOMEN.

In the time *Of their breeding Childe:*
Of their Travail, both Naturall and contrary
to Nature: And
Oftbeir lying in.
Together with the diseases, which happen to WOMEN
in those times, and the meanes to
helpe them.

With a Treatise for the Nursing of Children.

To which is added, a Treatise of the diseases of Infants, and
young Children: with the Cure of them, and also of
the Small Pox.

Written in French by JAMES GUILLEMOT
the French Kings Chirurgeon.

—
LONDON,

Printed by Anne Griffin, for Joyce Norton, and
Richard Whitaker, 1635.



Ad Authorem.

Tergeminam merito laudem sibi vindicet Author,
Cui Matris cura est, cui Puerique salus.
Famina laudabit te iure Puerpera; grates
Vir quoque pro salute coniuge, latus aget.
Inque tuum primos Infans formabit honorem
Risus, cum tumidi carceris exit onus.
Infans, Vir, Mulier, pro vita vota rependant:
Chara tibi coniux, pignora chara ferat.



THE



THE AVTHOVR S

Epistle Introductorie to the Reader.



Lthough that man bee the most perfect and absolute of all other creatures, nevertherlesse, so weake is hee by Nature, and so subiect to infinite infirmities, that Divine Hippocrates hath iudged him, to be even sicknesse it selfe from his very

birth: He his not fit (saith hee) to be emploied in any busynesse while he sucketh: because he wholly depends upon the helpe of another: afterward when comes to more yeares, he growes stubborne, and unruly, and wants a Master to give him instruction: Againe, when he is growne to the prime of his age, he becomes audacious and proud. At last in his declining time, he falleth into misery, having nothing left him, but the remembrance of his labours ill bestowed.

Pliny noteþ, and experiance shewes it to be true, that the ill sent onely of a Candle new put forth, is enough to destroy a childe in the mothers wombe, so that shee may bee forced to fall in travaille, and be delivered before her time;

An Introduction

unlesse her strength be the greater to resist the offence. And although the child stay the full time that nature hath prefixed him: yet commonly he is not able to get forth, to come safely into the world (yea though the birth be natural) without the helpe not onely of the Mother, and himselfe: but also of the Midwife and other women about her ready to receive and cherishe him: And which is worst of all, if he be placed awry, or else be weake and faint or else if the Midwife be at the farthest of her skill then if they will save the child, and so consequently the mother from death: they must call a Chirurgeon to deliver her, & bring the child into the world: which (that I may touch it by the way without taxing any) is commonly done too late, either through the malfawesse of the kinsfolkes, or obstinacy of the Midwives. But grant that the child come into the world ofit selfe, without the help either of Chirurgeon or Midwife: yet (as is commonly said) he drawes his death after him: the which may be plainly perceived by the crie and laments which he maketh as soone as hee seeth the light, as if hee craved for help and succour. For if he shoulde continue in that case that he comes from his mothers wombe, clogged with his hed or after-birth, without doubt this bed being putrified would infect the child, and at length kill it. Besides, oftentimes, if there were not helpe to make a free passage, in the fundament, yard or other naturall places, that are sometimes closed up, there could neither sustenance bee received, nor excrements expelled, which would cause the child to be staled and choaked up.

Many times also the head, and other parts of the body, as the bones and legs happen to be ill shapen, yea broken and cut of soyn, which would never come of themselves, into their proper and naturall place. Thereupon it is necessary

NOT TO THE READER.

that the Chirurgion is his helpefull and skilfull hand & so
that every man may plainly see the necessity and Antiquity
of this worke: since it is the first practise in Chirurgery,
that ever was done in the world, was the Omphalotomia,
or cutting of the Navel, which Adam and Eve
practised on their first childe.

To set therefore are the Motives that have induced me to
publish this discourse, and thereto to treate of such diseases
as happen to women with child.

And herein I have indeavoured to holpe them both in
their naturall & extraordinary troualle: & to easethem
in all such accidens, as may happen unto them in their
childbed: being the rather incited thereto, by reading
the complaints of women, related by Soranus. O male
occupatū virorū genū! occidimur nos, non mori-
mur: & ab illis qui inter vos poritissimi existunt &
perpetrācurata. Vos de qualibet levissimā vestrum
affectionū, libros ex libris faciētes, bibliothecas Vol-
luminibus oneratas, de nostris interea inis & diffi-
cillimis cruciatibus nullā vel exiguā mētione facta.

O men, how ill doe you bestow your time and paines!
Alas, we women die not, but are tormented even to death:
for those that are accounted the most expert and skilfull
among you, take not that care of us which they shoule: you
fill whole Libraries with large volumes & writings of every
high and triviall disease of your own, making little or no
mention at all of our woe and insupportable torments.

I had purposed about fiftene years since to have written
somewhat concerning this subject in my books of Chirurgery:
but having more maturely considered therof, I thought
it fitter to write a Treatise of it by it selfe, which it deser-

An Introduction

with both for the difficulty of the subiect, and for the variety of the matter which I was desirous to observe therin : And indeed this worke excelleth all other, which are practised upon the body of man : whether ye respect the Antiquity, Necesitie, or dexteritie thereof.

For the Antiquity : without doubt the first worke in Chirurgery, that ever was in the world, was the cutting of the Navell, which, (as is said before) Adam practised upon his first borne.

Concerning the necessitie : some perhaps may object, that the bringing a bed of woman, is not so necessary a worke as these following :

To stay the fluxe of blood, whether it bee in veine or Artery; to use the Trepans; to open the Empyema, or suppuration in the breast; to cut one that hath the dropsie; or to let blood skilfully : For the fluxe of blood, it may bee further said, that unlesse it be stopped by leassing the blood, the life also is endangered. But we must consider, that the blood oftentimes staying of it selfe, and experience evidently shewes, that nature, which is wise and provident doth commonly restraine, and stop it. I have beeene present in many skirmishes, (yet farre enough out of gunshot) where I have dressed many that were wounded, who have had the great vessels in many parts of their bodies cut and bruised, having lost much blood upon the hurt, and yet it hath stopped and stayed of it self. Some will say, that he who hath his skull cleft by a wound, is in danger of death, if the blood that is shed upon the Membrane, be not taken forth by the meane of the Trepans; For this blood would be wholly putrified, and withall corrupt the brain, the chiefe instrument of life, and whose life is more than necessary. Notwithstanding

to the Reader.

withstanding we see, that in many, the flesh and matter comes forth by the Nose, Eares and mouth, without being trepanned, yea that it passeth even through their bones. We may say the like of such which have the Dropie, or Emphyema the breast of the one is full of Corruption, and the others belly full of water: they both choke and stifle, malleſſe the Chirurgeon make incision: in the one making a Paracentosis, in the other opening the Pleura.

Yet nevertheless we see, that he which hath an Emphyema or suppuration doth oftentimes expell the matter, & filth, by the monib or Urine (the wayes being manifest, by which nature doth unburthen her ſelue) & he that hath the dropie avoideth the water, either by urine, or ſtoole, yea and by sweat, or by ſome little vent whch Nature makes in ſome part of the body, as in the Navel or legs: which we obſerve by daily expeſience in many men: and therefore we may perceive, that thofe praſtices are not alwayes ſo neceſſary, and req'ufite.

For letting blood: you will ſay, that hee hazards his life, (and that ſadly) who being opprefſed, and troubled with a great paine of his head or ſide, is not ſpeedily let blood: because the blood that boyleth in his veiner ſtriveth onely to come for h. I will auſwer: that Nature very often ſends it forth by the Nose, Mouth, Eyes, and Eares: by ſtoole alſo, and other parts, diſburthening her ſelue to the ſickemans eafe and profit: But it is not ſo in the delivery of women: for if the entrance of the womb be closed (as it is ſeen in divers) whether it be naturally, by reaſon of a ſtrong and thick membrane, which ſtrutteſh up the paſſage: or otherwise because ſome ſcarre happening there, hath hordeomed, and ſtrunk up the ſides of the neck of the ſaid membre:

An Introduction

It woulde be impossible that nature shoulde ever bee able to separate and breake through these impediments: for as for the one it is hard for a penne or quill to passe there, and for the other you cannot put in a small probe through the little hole which is in the middest of the membrane. And yet I have had the experiance therof in two women, which were neverthelesse with child, as I will shew more at large hereafter. So that either the Chirurgions help must be used, or else both the Mother and the child would die miserably.

Some may object unto me, that the Mother might open the passage her selfe, by tearing the parts so bound by the scarre, and breaking through the said membrane. But will you answer me, for her which hath her child turned awry, and lies double in her womb, and falleth into a Convulsion, or fluxie of blood, or bot together. The Mother not being able ey her to turne it, or pull it forth especially, if the head of it be intangled and fastned betweene the bones of Os Pubis, so that it is impossible to turne it safe and sound, except the Chirurgion use his industry and skill.

Now for the dexterity: there is no comparison between this and other practises; for the e be no worke to bee done in Chirurgery; where it is not necessary, to have the benefit either of daylight or candlelight, and the part which is to be handled and dressed must be apparent and laid open to the eye.

Whereas contrarwaise in this worke aswell by reason of the company present, as also, least the woman should be afraid, the very entrance wherby he shoulde put in his hand, they are constrained to hide: and then his hand being there, he must search for the child (howsoever it be placed) not being able to see it. And if he e be found two, three, or four

children,

to the Reader.

Children, yea, sometimes four (as Albericus Magnus reporteth, he saw in Germany a woman that brought forth to the number of threescore and five children, being delivered every year of her life) shew (I say) I leave you to judge what skill and dexterity the Chirurgion ought to have in seeking them one after another, if they come amissed during

On the other side as often as a woman is delivered by the help and hand of the Chirurgion, there life is given to two, to wit, to the mother and the child. And therefore as this worthy man saith, In patru invocamus Dei auxilium : queritur enim & parturientis & maternitatis salus. When a woman is in travail, they call upon God for helpe : because they do it in feare both the mother and the child. Now in al other prouesse, though they attaine to their wished end, yet can there bee but one only woe at once. Whereby it may be judged, that this practise is both for the humanity, mercies, and deuotenesse thereto, the most laudable and gloriousest booke of all that hath hitherto ben

To make the which more easie and the better to instruct the young Chirurgion : I have gathered together all that I could possibly, out of that which I have observed this forty yeares and above wherein I have practised it, and seene it practise in the greatest families both within and without this kingdome, where, thanks be to God, good use hath bin made of me. And withall I have not refused nor disdained to goe unto the meanest, moved partly by charity, and partly to make my selfe more and more experienced therein.

Having then conferred together, what either the Gracians and Latins both Antient and Moderne have written, with that I have beene able to observe: and having reduced it all into one, I have put it into French in fauour of those

An Introduction

who are not so well learned, and have not the knowledge of
the Greeke or Latine tonges.

Some will say (to diminish that little honour, which I
might get by this vny labo) that the ancients have written
the greatest part hereof. But they shallearne frome the
mouth of this great Oracle, That there is no lesse wit
and understanding required to be able to judge of
Sciences formerly written, than to be the first Au-
thors of them.

I know moreover, that in the Doctrine, and much more
in the phrase, some will finde many things to bee reprehended. But I intreat the reader, that he would receive it in as
good partes: I offer it him: & likewise exhort others (that
are more experienced, than I am, to do better. Let them
show me my faultes friendly; and I will not refuse willingly
to retract them: after the example of that divine Hippo-
crates, who freely confessed his saying openly, that hee
had gotten more di honor than either glory,
or credit, by practising of
Phisick.

The

The Translators Preface.



Hus faire hath the Authour
pleaded for him selfe, whom
While I Translate, least the
faul't be translated upon mee, I
will speake somewhat for my
selfe, before I bee accused? Least when I
am accused, there bee no body to speake for
me: If therefore it bee thought prejudiciale,
either to the literary common wealth of
Physitke, that I have exported and made
common a commodite, which the learned
would have had private to themselves: or
if I have beeene offensive to *Vvomen*, in pro-
stituting and divulging that, which they
would not have come to open light, and
which beside cannot bee explicit in such mod-
est termes, as are fit for the Virginity of
pen and paper, and the white sheetes of their
Child-bed; I must (as well as I can) defend
my selfe from these imputations, and shew
my care to keepe both learning and mode-
stie illibate, and inviolable: First then, I
have done no more in this, than the Au-

The Translators Preface.

thour hath in his French Copy, which is common to be had and read in that vu'gar tongue; in defence of which, and this the shadow thereof, I must say that it is not writ so much for the learned (who notwithstanding, if they have not the french, may make use of this) as for the Chirurgions, and Midwives, who are called to this kind of employment. As for women (whom I am most afraid to offend) they must bee content to have their infirmities detected, if they will have helpe for them, which I wish might not come to any care or eyse, but to those which they themselves would have acquainted therewith; and as w ell for their sakes, as mine owne satisfaction, I have endeavoured to be as private and retired, in expressing all the passages in this kinde, as possibly I could.

And with this I hope all good Gentlewomen will rest satisfied, to whom I wish all happiness of increas, and all increase of happiness, that they may have a good houre for this busynesse, and for all other Contentments, many good dayes and years.

A Summary or Briefe of all the Chapters contained in this Worke.

That whiche is handled in the first Booke.



The government and ordering of a woman, the nine months she goes with child, and the meane to helpe her, what soever sicknesse doth happen in that space. Fol.r.

1 The signes, whereby to know that a woman is with Child. 2

Chap. 2. The signes to know whether she will have a Boy, or a Wench. 3

3 The signes to know that a woman hath two Children. 22

4 Of false Conception. 13

5 Of the order of Diet, which a great bellicid woman ought to keep. 18

6 How a woman must governe her selfe all the time of her being with Child. 27

7 Of divers Accidents which trouble and molest women while they are with Childe. 31

8 Of Women longing, called Piess. 34

9 Of Distastefulnesse, and of the Hicke. 41

10 Of the Vomiting, which comes upon a woman with childe. 43

11 Of the paines of the Stomack, Flancks, and Belly, which happens to a woman with child. 47

12 Of the paine of the Back, Hips, and Groine, and of the difficulty of making Water, which chanceth to women with child. 49

13 Of the palpitation and bearing of the Heart: As also of the swooning, which happens to women with child. 53

14 Of the Cough. 54

15 Of Castivenesse, or hardnesse of the Belly. 58

16 Of the Fluxe of the Belly, or Laske. 61

17 Of the swelling of their Leggs, and Ihighs. 65

18 Of Abortion, or the meanes to helpe them that beare nochtir children to thefull time. 69

The

The Contents.

That which is handled in the second Booke.

The meanes to helpe a Woman with Child, either in her naturall Travaille, or that which shall bee *contrary to Nature.*

1. F Midwives.	Fol.79
2. What manner of woman a Midwife ought to be.	84
3. What must be observed when a woman is ready to fall in travaille.	86
4. Of the dutie and office of a Midwife, concerning the first time she must observe in the travaille.	91
5. Of the second time she must observe.	93
6. Of the third time she must observe.	97
7. Of the care and attendance that must bee had, to a woman that is newly delivered.	101
8. Of painfull and difficult delivery, and the causes thereof.	104
9. The meanes to helpe Women that are delivered with difficulty and great paine.	113
10. Of divers kindes of deliveries which are performed by the Chir- urgions help. And first what a Chirurgeon ought to consider, before he goe about this worke.	123
11. The meanes of helping a woman that is troubled with a Flux of blood, and Convulsions, in the time of her travaille.	135
12. The way to help a woman in travaille, when the After-birth comes for-most.	133
13. The meanes to helpe a woman, when her child is dead in her wombe.	136
14. The way to draw forth a childe that is putt up and swolne.	104
15. The meanes to help a woman, when her child comes with the head forward, having his necke and head turned awry.	144
16. The meanes to help a woman, when the childe commeth with an arme and the head formost.	147
17. The meanes to helpe a woman, when the childe comes with both his armes, and the head formost.	149
18. The meanes to helpe a woman when the child comes with one, or both the feet formost.	152
19. The meanes to helpe the delivery, when the childe commeth, with both his Hands, and both his feet together formost.	160
20. The meanes to help the woman when the child commeth double, putting formost, either his sides or his backe, and shouolders, or his bnt- tucks.	163
21. The	

The Contents.

21 The manner of helping the deliverie, when the child commeth with his Breast and Belly formost.	166
22 The meanes to help the delivery when there is two Twins, and the one comes with his head, and the other with his feet formost.	169
23 The meanes to help the woman that hath two Twins, when they both come with their feet formost.	173
24 Of the After birth, which is retained, and staies after the delivery, and the meanes to bring it away.	176
25 The way to take forth a child, by the <i>Cesariæ</i> section.	185

What is contained in the third Booke.

The Government and ordering of a Woman newly delivered, and of the diseases that happen *unto her in her Month.*

O Her Diet.	189
2 What must bee done to her Breasts, Belly, and neather parts.	194
3 Of the Accidents that follow the Deliverie; and first of the Gripings or After-throws.	206
4 Of the falling downe of the Fundament and Matrice.	210
5 Of the hurts and excoriations, which happen in the neather parts after the delivery.	211
6 Of the Hemorroides.	215
7 Of the immoderate flowing or comming downe of the ordinary eva- uations or purgings.	220
8 Of the suppression or stopping of the said purgings.	223
9 Of the false Conception, staying behind after the delivery.	222
10 Of the precipitation or falling downe of the Matrice.	235
11 Of the sticking and growing together of the necke of the Matrice.	247

F I N I S.

La Gavina

Si dicono libri di storia le cose che sono accadute
e si dicono libri di filosofia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di poesia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di retorica le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di medicina le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di giurisprudenza le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di teologia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di storia le cose che sono state

La Gavina

Le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di filosofia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di poesia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di retorica le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di medicina le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di giurisprudenza le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di teologia le cose che sono state

Le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di storia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di filosofia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di poesia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di retorica le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di medicina le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di giurisprudenza le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di teologia le cose che sono state
e si dicono libri di storia le cose che sono state

La Gavina



THE GOVERNMENT and ordering of a VVoman the nint moneths that she goes with child:

And also the means to helpe her, what

ficknesse soever doth happen in

her from thence that time.

The first Booke,

Written by I A M E S G W I L L E M E A Y,
the French Kings Chirurgeon in Ordinary,
and sworne at R a n s .

THE PREFACE.

I have purposed only in this Work
to handle the government of a
Woman with child, and the means
to helpe her in her travail, as to ga-
-bore her to gather with the order which is ne-
cessary for her in her child-bed. But because this
government is particular & proper to a Woman
with childe, before we give order thereto, we
must first find out whether she be with child or no.

A

The

CHAP. I.

*The signes to know whether a woman be
with child, or no.*



Chirurgeon must bee very circum-spect in determining whether a wo-man bee conceaved or no; because many have prejudiced their know-ledge and discretion, by judging rashly hereof. For there is nothing more ridicu-lous than to assure a woman that shee is with childe; and afterward that her naturall sicknesse, or store of water should come from her; and in stead of a childe some windie matter should breake from her and so her Belly fall, and grow flat againe, which hath hapned unto many men that have beeene well esteemed, both for their learning and ex-perience. And wee have seen the ex-perience hereof in some women, which were (without all question) thought to be so great, that the Mid-wife was even ready to receive the childe: who notwithstanding have beeene freed and accounted heareof, either by their natural purges, and eva-cuations, or by voiding of water, or else expel-ling of wind. The which hapned to *Madam R.*, to her great grieve, who was delivered of certaine gallons of water, when she thought assuredly that she had boone with childe. I saw the contrary hap-pen to the daughter of *M. Mereel*, who was judged

The Chirurgi-
ons must be-
ware of judge-
ing rashly.

A Story.

by

by foure of the chiefe Phyſitians, and as many Chirurgions, & two Midwives, not to have been with child; and yet being dead, there was found in her body, a child betweene ſix and ſeven months old. And of late memorie, ſome of the moſt expert Phyſitians, and Chirurgions of her time, under-
tooke the cure of an honest woman; and from the third untill the eighth moneth of our time, admi-
niftred unto her infinite many Clifters, Apozemes,
Potions, Fomentations, and Injections, and yet
could not they provoke her natural ſickneſſe, much
leſſe cauſe her to bee delivered. At length in the
ninth moneth, ſhe thinking that ſhe had had the
Collicke, was brought a bed of a faire daughter, be-
ing verily perfwaded even then when ſhee was in
travaile that ſhe was not with child, as ſhe had affu-
red us, all the time that ſhe went. So that a Chirur-
gion being called to give his opinion of the concep-
tion of a woman, whether it be in a judiciall, or pri-
vate caſe, muſt be very wary and circumſpect what
juudgement he gives herein.

The ancient and modern writers have left ſome
ſignes whereby wee may foretell it, which are col-
lected from the Husband, from the Wife, from the
Child, and from the Midwife.

As for thoſe ſignes which are taken from the
Man, they are theſe: If he finde an extraordina-
riarie contentment in the company of his Wife; and if
he feele at the ſame time a kind of ſucking or draw-
ing at the end of his yard; if hee returne from the
field of nature, not over-moist, theſe are ſignes that

Signes of con-
ception taken
from the man.

Experiment.

a woman may have conceiv'd And by these obser-
vations have known men which have assured their
Wives that they have got them with child, as soon
as they have had their company.

Signes taken
from the wo-
man.

The signes which are taken from the Woman
are more manifest and certaine : and although the
greatest part of them bee found in Women and
Maids, which cannot have their naturall courses :
yet nevertheless all these signes joyned together,
a man may presume as farre of them as art will per-
mit, and they be these : If she received an ex-
traordinarie delight in the company of her Husband :
if from her naturall parts (whether they continue
dry or moist) there issue or flow nothing forth, be-
cause it is no necessary consequence, that these
parts should alwaies remaine dry, since the Matrice
retaineth onely that, which is fit for the confor-
matiōn of the child. Likewise, if at the same time shee
hath a kind of yawning, and stretching, and sees
within her a shaking or quivering (such as we com-
monly find presently upon making of water (which
runneth through the whole body, with a kind of
chillnesse, and is felt chieflē betweene the shoul-
ders and the backe, with some paine about the Na-
vell, and a rumbling or disquietnesse in the neather
belly, which happeneth, because the Matrice shrinkes
it selfe together, to entartaine and embrace the
matter of generation which it hath drawne and
suckt in, feeling thereby a kind of tickling. Againe,
if within few dayes she falleth a vomiting, and spit-
ting, distastes her meate, groweth dull, carelesse, and
qualmish,

Lib. I. the happy delivery of Women.

5

qualmish, longeth after strange things; finding her belly fallen, and growne flat, according to the French proverbe.

— *Au ventre plat, enfant y a T. il cow*
In a belly which is flat, there
Ther's a child, be sure of that.

Which makes them oftentimes to complaine and say they be quite fallen away. Then not long after her belly swels and grows bigger; her hips and raines are enlarged; her courses appeare not, which should flow at certaine times, (although some have them when they be with child.) Likewise if towards the second moneth her eyes grow hollow & wan, her eye-balls shew lesse; the lids be loose, limber, and soft: the veines in the corners of her eyes more swollen and bigger then ordinary. For as Hippocrate saith, if thou canst not find by any meanes whether a woman be with childe, or no, her very eies wil tel thee: for their eies be more hollow, & sunck inward; and the white is turned blissh: the veines and arteryes of their neck are puffed up, and more apparent then usually: their brests grow big, and hard, with some paine and pricking, having also milke within them: the nipple waxeth firme, and hard: red, if it be a boy; and sometime blackish, if it be a wench, which happeneth about the third or fourth moneth, when they begin to quicken.

Some judge of their being with childe by the urine, as if it bee white, and clearely mingled with little moats; and that at the top there is perceived

Some women
when they be
with child have
their courses,

Hippocrate,

the gulf of T
go through
the body

Signes taken
from vrinces

as it were a little cloud like to the Rainebow; or of an Opall colour. At the bottome there appeares a certaine thicke sediment, which being shaken, spreads it selfe into little flockes, like to carded wooll. Towards the end, their vrine is thicke and reddish, by reason of the long retention of their naturall courses.

Experiment of
Fernelius.

Fernelius makes this triall, which is, to take equall quantities of the womans vrine, and of white wine, and to shake them well together; if this mixture looke like the broth of Beanes, it is a signe shee is with child.

Hippocrates.
Hydromell is made of hony and water boyled together.

Avicen.

Hippocrates, sets downe divers experiments, as to give the woman Hydromell to drinke made with raine water, at night when she goes to bed, or else Hony and Anniseed beaten and dissolved in water. If she be with child, she will feele great paines and griping in her belly, (unlesse shee be used to such kind of drinke, as *Avicen* saith.) Besides, ifshee receive below any strong or stincking odor or smell, her clothes being well wrapped close about her, and the sent pierce not up into her nose, she hath conceived: As also, having over night put up a clove of Garlick; if in the morning the favour or taste come not into her mouth.

Truest signes
gathered from
the Child.

But these signes are not so certaine, the truest and surest are those which are collected from the child, when hee begins to stirre and move, which commonly happens in the third and fourth moneth. This motion is very gentle, not unlike the stirring of a flie when he flieth.

Another

Lib. I. the happy deliverie of Women.

7

Another certaine signe may be perceived by the Midwife, who putting up her finger into the womb to touch the inner Orifice therof, if the woman be with childe, she shall finde it so close shut, that the point of a needle will scarce enter therein, yet soft, and without any hardnesse, which also will bee drawne upward, being shrunke, and as it were trusfed up, because the body of the Matrice doth gather it selfe together to embrace the seed, which is the reason that the Midwife can very hardly come to reach it with her finger.

Signes gath-
red by the Mid-
wife.

Some women when they be with childe hate the company of their husbands : which quality is said also to bee in bruit beasts when they be great with young, who commonly shun the company of the Male. And surely there be certaine times and seasons of the yeare proper for bruit beasts to couple, but man (as *Pliny* saith) hath neither time nor season limited him, neither day nor houre appointed him, that so he might have his desire at all times ; which hath beeene thus ordained by nature as being more fit and necessary for man to multiply in his kinde (he being the lively image of God, and made to behold his glory) then for bruit beasts, which were created onely for the use of man.

concerning
and a 25 to
Marques

I know well the answer that those two noble Ladies, *Poppaea* the daughter of *Agrippina*, and *Julia* the daughter of *Augustus*, made concerning this matter. The one said, that bruit beasts cannot taste the delight which women receive that are with childe, because they are without reason : and the other

A pleasant an-
swere.

the other said, that when her ship was laden with wares, then she could take in passengers.

CHAP. II.

*The signes whereby to know whether a woman be
with childe of a Boy or a Wench.*

A ving shewne the meanes to know whether a woman bee truly conceyved, it will not be from the purpose to handle this question for the satisfaction of some curious minds, who as soone as the Chirurgion hath given his censure that a woman is with childe, demand presently of him whether it will be a boy or a wench? But as it is very hard to know at the first whether the woman be with child or no, so by great reasoun must it needs bee farre more difficult to discerne and distinguishe the difference of the sex, and to determine whether it will be a boy or a wench.

The difference
of sex is hard
to foretell,

I know there are some that boast they can certainly do it, but for the most part it happeneth rather by chance, than through either art or skill. And for proofe thereof, I have shewed them a childe newly come from the mothers wombe, onely laying my hand upon the privie parts, yet durst they not be so bold as give their opinion hereof, saying, that it were more easie to judge of it when it was in the wombe, seeing that from thence might bee gathered many evident signes; but wee must account the greatest part of them to be uncertaine,

as we have formerly said. Neverthelesse, to distinguish the Male from the Female, we will presently shew all the markes which we ever knew, or could observe, either out of the ancient, or moderne writers.

And first of all yong women commonly are with child rather of a boy than a wench, because they be hotter then the elder women, which was observed by *Aristotle*, who saith farther, that if an aged woman which never had children before, chance to conceive, one may be sure it will be a wench. The like hapneth (as some write) to women which conceive when the winde is in the Sourh, who for the most part bring forth daughters, and when the Northwind bloweth, sonnes.

Aristotle.

Hippocrates saith, that a woman which goeth with a boy hath a good colour, for a woman in her case, but if it bee of a wench, shee will have a worse complexion. Likewise if the right breast be harder and firmer, the nipple hard, red, and more eminent, the milke white and thicke, which being milked or spirtled against a sleeke-stone, or some such smooth thing, continues in a round forme like a pearle, and being cast even into water it dissolveth not, but sinks directly to the bottome: and if you make a cake with the said milke and flower, and in the baking it continues firme, and close, it is a signe the woman is with child of a boy. Againe, She that goeth with a boy, hath the right side of her belly bigger, and more copped, and there the childe stirreth oftenest. This motion commonly at sixe

Observation.
Hipp. Aph.

Signes of a
boy.

weekes is scarce sensible, but at two moneths and a halfe more manifest. The male childe lyeth high above the Navell by reason of his heate, and the Female at the bottome of the belly, because of her coldnesse and weight. They which be with child of a boy are more quicke and nimble in all their actions, and be in better health of body, without being subject to many infirmities, which commonly happen to women with childe of a wench.

Signes gathe-
red out of
Avicen.

Avicen observeth these signes, That a woman with child of a boy hath the pulse of her right side stronger, higher, and thicker, then that of the left: shee will reach out her right hand rather then her left, and in going she wil alwaies set forth the right foote foremost: her right brest is bigger then the left, and the right eye greater, brighter, and more sparkling: and if a woman about her last moneths have any great sicknesse, or any throwes, without being delivered, it is some likelihood that she is with child of a boy, since the male child is faster tied and bound then the female, because the ligaments which hold and fasten him are stronger and dryer then they that bind and support a wench.

Signes of a
wench.

Hippocrates.
lib. descriptio.

A woman which is with child of a daughter hath a pale, heavy, and swarth countenance, a melancholique eye: she is wayward, fretfull, and sad: shee beares in her face as *Hippocrates* saith, *Macula in solarem*, that is to say, her face is spotted with red like those who have beeene much in the sunne: her left brest is bigger then the right; and the top of the nipple black. The milke which comes forth of her brests

Lib. I. the happy deliverie of Women.

II

breasts is blewifh, thin and wattrish: her belly is flat, and she feeles her burthen move on the left fide, and that not before the fourth moneth: the veines of her thighs and groine are bigger and more knotty on the left side than on the right. An honest Gentlewoman assured me that she had made triall of this receipt, which is, to take an equall quantity of Claret-wine, and of urine made in the morning, þun them together into a glasse, and let them stand a whole day, if there appeare in the bottome a grosse cloud, thicke like to Beane-broth, it is a signe the woman is with childe of a boy; if it appeare in the middest, it is signe of a wench, if there be nothing found in the bottome but the ordinary residence of urine, it shewes she is not with child at all.

An experiment

An experiment likewise may be made out of the practise of *Livia*, the Mother of the Emperour *Tiberius*, who being with child, and desirous to know with what she went, tooke an egge from under a Hen that sate, and kept it warme so long in her hands, till at last a Cock-chicken was hatched out of it, whereby shee knew that shee should have a sonne, which proved to be *Tiberius* the Emperour, as *Suetonius* reporteth.

Another expe-
riment of *Livia*.

Here will it not bee beside our purpose to set downe what *Hippocrates* writes in his booke *de superfectione*, of the meanes how to get a man or woman-childe. He that will (saith he) beget a son, must know his wife as soone as her courses are stayed, and then try the utmost of his strength; but if he desire to get a daughter, then must hee compa-

The meanes how
to beget a sonne
or a daughter.

ny with his wife a good while after her courses, or at that tyme when she hath them; and beside, he must tie his right stone as hard as he can endure it; and when he would have a sonne, hee must tie the left. But Aristotle seemes wrongfully to blame this worthy man, when he saith, that the generation of Males or Females depends of the strength of the seed, and not of the stones, the use whereof he saith, is not for generation. But experience teacheth us the contrary, for the Countrimen when they would have a Bull heget a Cow-calf, or a Bull-calf, they tie the right stone for the one, and the left for the other.

C H A P. III.

The signes whereby to know that a woman goeth with two children.

To know whether a woman will bring two children.



He signes that a woman hath conceived two children, doth seldom appeare before the third or fourth moneth, which is then knowne, both by the moving of the children, and also by the greatnessse & swelling of the womans belly. As for the motion, if it be felt strong and forcible, bothe on the right and the left side, at the same instant, then it is apparent that there be two children. Likewise for the greatness of her belly, if it appeare more swolne & bigger than in her other child-bearing, if the sides be higher than the middle of her belly, and from the navell downward there appeare as it were a line of separation.

Iration betweene both sides crestedly if the woman
bear her burthen with difficultye, and her belly
fall upon her thighs and hips, then may you safely
say that she goeth with two childe. Then bad
the midwifer delyver her to the rightys

CHAP. IV.

of false conception.

Women are oftentimes deceived in
reckoning themselves with child, for
they thinke themselves with childe,
when it is nothing but the stopping
of their naturall sickness, which kee-
peh not due course. Some have a false concep-
tion which is as it were the beginning of Mola.
Others have the Mola it selfe, which we common-
ly call the Moone-calle.

False conception is a lump of flesh gathered to-
gether commonly like to the gizard of a fowle,
which is bigger or lesser, according to the continu-
ance of it, which nature commonly expelleth in
the second, third, or fourth moneth. But the Mola is
farre bigger, and containeth a yere or two, yet often
or twelue, and somerimes as long as the woman
lives. Of this Mola there be two kinds, the one may
be called true the other false. The true Mola
is fleshy, being nothing else but an unsavourable
masse, without shape or forme, hard and stiffe,
bred within the Matrice, and cleaving to the sides
thereof. The false Mola is of three sortes, the one
windie, being a collection of grosse winds; the sec-
ond watry, or a capping together of waters; the
third

What a false
conception is.

Childe
of the
Mola

Mola is either
true or false.

third humorall, or a meeting of many humours. All three contained within the capacity of the womb, which doth make them differ from the swelling, hardnesse, or *Scyrrhus* of the said wombe, or from any flesh, water, or humour, which may chance to cleave to, or touch the outward part thereof. These are often bred together with the child, but then they cause death, either for that the childe is deceived of his nourishment, which is carried to the Mola; or because he wanting roome, cannot grow and come to perfection.

Mola bred together with the childe.

Hippocrates.

Hippocrates saith, that there bee some living and some dead Moles. The dead are like to the false burthens, so called, because women carry them not long, as being but lightly tied and fastned to the sides of the Matrice. Sometime they are divided into divers severall peeces, so that *Nicholas Niccolus* saith, hee saw a woman which cast forth nine of them in one day, the least whereof weighed foure pound. The quicke and living Moles are they which wholly cleave to the wombe, and continue with the woman even to her death.

Cause of the flesh Mole.

The cause of the fleshy Mole, according to the ancient writers, cannot wholly proceed from the woman, but the man must adde something thereto. *Galen* holdeth, that it is bred when the mans seed is weake, barren, imperfect, or in little quantity, and for the most part choked through the abundance of the menstrual blood, which is grosse and thicke, unfit for the framing of a childe, so that instead thereof is bred a lumpe of flesh, that by little

little and little increaseth, being wrapped in his owne membrane, which nature effecteth, as desirous to bring forth anything rather then to be idle.

The windie Mole is engendred through want of Windy Mole. heat in the Matrice, and other parts adjoyning, as the Liver and Spleene; whereby much wnde is bred and shut up in the emptinesse of the wombe. It may also come from without, as in women newly delivered, and in such which having had their naturall courses in great abundance, doe venture too soone into the cold aire.

The watry Mole proceeds from the abundance of watrie shoures which is sent from the Liver, or the Spleene, or other parts there abouts, or else through the weakenesse of the Matrice, which cannot assimilate the bloud, that is brought to nourish it, part whereof is turned into water, and being not voided, stayed in the wombe.

The humorall Mole is bred by reason of too much moisture, as of serous, or whayith humors, of the whites, or watrie evacuations, which come downe through the vessels of the Matrice, and are stayed in the concavity thereof.

False conception hath some common signes with the true, as suppression of the naturall courses, depraved appetite, distastefulnesse, vomiting, swelling of the belly and breasts, so that it is very hard to distinguish the one from the other. But these that follow are more proper to the false, then the true birth: for (as Hippocrates saith) In false conception, or Mola, the face is commonly puff up, their

Humorall,

Common
signes.

Signes of false
conception.

breasts.

breasts which were swollen at the beginning, doe fall, and daily wax soft, limber, and lanke, and without milke. In the end, the face, breasts, armes, thighes, and legs grow leane and thin: true it is, that they swell towards night, like those that have the dropsie, the belly riseth and growtheth quickly, and withall very hard, for the most part of an equal roundnesse, with divers pricking paines in the botome of the belly that never cease, which makes them that they can hardly walke, being hindred as it were with a heavy burthen, and having often-times a windinesse in the wombe, as *Ahasis* reporteth.

Signes from
the motion.

The said *Hippocrates* observeth, how that by the motion it may easily bee knowne; for in true conception the male child beginneth to stirre at the end of the third moneth, or sooner; and the fema'e at the third or fourth moneth; and where there is no such quickning, we must observe whether there be any milke in the brests, if there bee none found, it is a signe that it is a Mole. Beside, the mother feeleth the childe move every way, both on the right side, and on the left, as most above, as below, and in the middle; without any helpe. But in false conception though there be some motion, it is not animall, but proceedeth rather from the expulsive faculty of the Mother then of the Mole which having no living soule endeoureth not of it selfe to come forth, neither provoketh the wombe as the child doth, who having need of aire to breath in, seeks after it. But this is a most evident signe when

The child mo-
veth of it selfe,
and not the
Mole.

the

the woman lies downe on either side; for then she feeleth it like a bowle, and is not able to uphold or stay it; yea, and being laid on her backe, if her belly be pressed or crushed, it will remaine in the place whither it is thrust; without comming backe againe. Now that which most assureth us, is, when the nine moneths are past, and the woman not delivered, but her belly growes bigger, and swelleth more and more, and all the other parts grow leane and lesse; this is a sure signe of a Mole; though there bee some women that have borne their children ten, yea, eleven moneths.

True signes.

The signes of the windie Mole are these. the belly is equally swolne and stretched like a bladder, softer than the fleshy Mole, and chiefly neare the groine and neather belly, which being struck upon soundeth like a Tabour: sometime it decreaseth, and otherwhile it swelleth more: it is sooner bred and increased than the fleshy or watery, and stretches the belly as though it wold teare it, which is not proper to the fleshy.

Signes of the
windy.

As for the watery and humorall, the signes are almost alike, the belly growes bigge, and riseth by little and little. If you touch it with your finger, sometimes the print thereof will remaine behind: it is even without any hardnesse. It is true, that the woman lying on her backe, her flanks are fuller and bigger than the middle and bottome of the belly which wax flat, the water and humour running from one side to the other; and in shaking the belly, they seeke a swimming and floting of water.

Signes of the
watry and hu-
morall.

Difference
betwene the
Watry, and
Humorall.

This difference may bee also added, that in the watry, the flankes, groine, and sometime the thighs are more distended and swolne than in the humorall, because the watry substance stealeth thither soonest: besides, that which passeth forth, and bloweth below, is cleare like water, without any ill smell; but that which floweth in the humorall is reddish, and like to the washing of flesh, and of a bad sent. This also is to be observed, that in the false conception the naturall courses flow not, and that the Navell doth shew it selfe but little, or not at all, as it commonly doth when the Mother is with childe. Concerning the cure thereof, I meane (God-willing) to handle it hereafter.

C H A P . V .

*What diet and order a woman with childe
ought to keepe.*

 Hat a woman with childe may enjoy her perfect health, shee must diligently observe that which consisteth in the use of the fix things not naturall, which are the Aire, Meat and Drinke, Exercise and Rest, Sleeping and Waking, Fulnesse and Emptinesse, and the Passions of the Minde.

Good Aire
for a woman
with child.

First therefore she must dwell and live in a good and well tempered Aire, which is neither too hot, nor too cold or waterish: not subject to any foggie mists or winds, and especially the South wind. For

(as)

(as Hippocrates saith) when those winds do blow, upon every light occasion, women miscarry. The Northwind also is hurtfull unto them, for those winds breed thin rheumes, distillations, and trouble some Coughs in great bellyed women, causing them oftentimes to abort, or be delivered before their due time. Likewise such winds as bring with them ill smells and vapours, which being drawne in together with the Aire we breathe, into the Lungs, do many times breed very dangerous and trouble some diseases. Aristotle faith, that the smell of a Candle put forth, may cause a woman to abort, or loose her fruite: wherefore she must beware of all ill Aire, and make her abode in houses well & pleasantly seated, shunning as much as may be possible all bad savours.

The Cough
naught for
women with
child.

Bad smells to
be avoided.

Concerning her dyet, she must use meates which bee of good nourishment, and breed good juice, moderately drying. The quantity must bee sufficient both for herselfe, and for her child, and therefore they are to bee dispensed withall from fasting at any time: for sometime too much abstinence makes the child weake and sickly, and causeth him often to bee borne before his time, seeking after nourishment, which he cannot find within his Mothers body. As also the too great quantity of meat his Mother takes, may often stifle him, or else make him grow so big, that he cannot keepe himselfe in his place, which constraines him either to come forth, or else makes him sickly, seeing that those meates are corrupted wherewith hee is nourished

Too much
meate stilleth.]

and fed Hippocrates writeth in Epidem. that the Sister of *Caius Duellius* after shee had eat her fill, aborted.

All meats which are either too hotte, coldy, or too moist, are to be avoided, and chiefly in the beginning of meales; as also those which are too salt, or over-much spiced; and likewise all baked meats are utterly forbidden. Aristotle and Plinius write, that if a woman with childe eat much salt meat, her childe will bee borne without nailes; whiche shewes that he will not bee long lived. Her bread must be of good Wheat, well kneaded, light, and also well baked. For her meat, shee may use Hen, Chicken, Gapon, young Pigeons, Turtles, Pheasants, Larks, Partridge, Veale & Mutton: and for Herbs, let her take Lettuce, Endive, Borage, Buglosse, and Sorrell, abstaining from all raw Salads. Shee may close her stomacke after meale with Beares, or Quinces baked or preserved, as likewise with Cherries or Damsons. Shee must shunne all diureticall things, whiche provoketh either urine, or the natural courses, and such as are windie, as Pease and Beanies. Notwithstanding women with childe have oftentimes such disordinate appetite, by reason of some salt or sharp humor which is contained within the membranes of the stomacke, that they desire to eat Coales, Chalke, Ashes, Wax, Salt-fishe raw, yea, and unwatered; and to drinke Verjuice & Vinegar, yea very dredges; so that it is impossible to hinder them from eating and tasting them. But yet they must refraine and over master themselves there-

Fit meats.

Hearbs.

Diureticall and
windy meats
are naught.

therein as much as they can, since that such food may much hurt and hinder both their owne and their childes health. Neverthelesse if they cannot forbear, suffer them a little, and let them have their longings, for feare lest it should prove worse with them. For I have seene many women which being hindered & forbidden from using such trash, have presently fallen into travell: and in others, their children have carried the markes of some of the things they so earnestly desired and longed after. Beside, although that such meats for the most part are very bad and contrary, yet for the desire they have to eat them, they are digested com- monly without hurting the party at all. Meat and drinke (saith Hippocrates) is better and fitter, though it be somewhat worse, than that which is better, and not so agreeable and pleasing.

Accidents that
may happen.

For her Drink, she may use Claret-wine, mature, and not too strong which she must alay very well. For this Wine hath power to comfort and strengthen the stomacke, and all the other parts serving for nourishment and generation: and if she cannot away with Wine, let her drink Hydromell, or Barley-water well boyled.

Lib 2. Aph 38.

Cibus & potus
diu rior, suavior
taken, melioribus
quidem sed in-
suavioribus est
anteponendus.

Her Drinke.

Her sleep must be in the night, the better to digest the meat she hath taken: for watchings doe ingender crudities and diseases, which caule untimely births, in stead of faire and goodly children; and chiefly she must avoid sleeping after dinner. But in the morning she may take her ease, as she shall think best, yet not running (as some great La-

Her Sleep.

Exercise.

dies do) the day into night, & the night into day.

She may use moderate exercise, but violent motion looseneth the Cotyledons or vessels of the Matrice whereby the child receives his nourishment. They must be forbid riding in Waggins or Coaches, especially in the three first months: for as upon a small occasion we see the fruits and flowers of trees doe fall (as by some little wind that shakes the tree, or the like,) so many times through a light cause women great with child, in stirring or moving themselves, yea, or but setting their foot awry may be delivered before their time.

It was not without good cause that the Romans forbad their Wives to ride in Coaches, the which also ought to be observed in these daies, especially by those who are subject to take hurt, and therefore let them walke gently taking an especial heed and care to themselves the first three moneths.

Great noyses
hurtfull.

Shee must shun all great noise and sounds, as of Thunder, Artillery, and great Bells. Galen in his booke *de Theriaca*, saith, that many women with childe have died with the veryfright they received by a clap of thunder: and when she is afraid of hurting herselfe or falling into travaille, let her be carried in a chaire or litter betweene two strong men, and chiefly two houres before meales: for as a woman may easily loose her burthen the first moneth, because her child (though he be but little) is not yet firmly fastened and tyed to the wombe, so likewise being great or big through his weight, he may fall downe, and come forth; wherefore all violent

lent exercise, and too much labour, is hurtfull and dangerous for her; as also to fret, chide, or laugh immoderately. The fourth, fifth, and sixth moneth she may use more liberty, the seventh and eight she must keepe her selfe still and quiet; but when she is in her ninth moneth, then may shee use more stirring, and exercise. And therefore is it that *Aristotle* in his Politicks appointeth, that women with child should not be sedentary, nor live too nicely, but that since God hath blessed them to beare children, they shoulde dayly visit the Temples of the Gods for their exercise.

Violent exercise
is hurtfull.

Sensēce of
Aristote.

The which *Plato* expressely commandeth in his Common-wealth, and by a kind of devotion, and religious piety. But *Aristotle* in that place speaketh like a Phyſition, as he sheweth in his book *de Generatione in the Country* (saith hee) where women accustomte themselves to labour, they are brought abed more easily, and with leſſe paine. In brieue, where women exercise themselves, they are sooner delivered, for their exercise consumes the excrements, which idle and slothfull women gather and heape together.

Opinion of
Plato.

Women that
labour are easilly
delivered.

In the first four moneths shee must likewise abandon *Venus*, for feare of shaking the childe, and bringing downe her courses, which must also bee obſerved in the fixth and eighth moneth, but in the seventh and ninth she may boldly ſe it, especially toward the end of the ninth moneth, which ſome are of opinion will help and haſten the delivery.

Venus for-
bidden.

Aristotle is of this opinion, (though herein hee contradicſteth

Aristoteles opin- contradic^ts the authority of *Hippocrates*;) The wo-
on. man with childe (saith hee) ought not to have the
company of her husband. But *Aristotele* and *Hippo-*
crates may easily be reconciled; the Philosopher
meaneth that they should not embrace their wives
all the time of their being with childe; but onely
toward the time of their lying in, thereby to shake
the childe and make him come the more readily
forth; for comming into the world after this act,
he is commonly enwrapped and compasst with
slime, which helpeth his comming forth.

Her belly must
be soluble.

Clisters,

Lib. 5. Aph. 34.
Mulieri gravide
si alius profusior
sit, abortionis pe-
riculum imminent.

Lib. 5. Aph. 31.

It is also requisite that her belly be loose, not re-
taining her excrements, and that she have (if it be
possible) every day the benefit of Nature, which if
it be not done naturally, it must bee helpt, taking
every morning some broth of Damask-e-Prunes;
Also Apples stewed with Sugar and a little Butter,
is very fit and good. She may use Broth wherein
Borage, Bugloss, Purslane, Lettuce, Patience, and
a little of the herbe Mercury hath beene boyled.
She may likewise take Suppositaries so they be not
too sharpe. Clisters made of a Calves head, or of a
Sheeps head boyled wichi Annis-seed and Fennel-
seed, wherein some coarse Sugar, and oyle of Vio-
lets is dissolved, are very convenient, using them
neverthelesse with discretion, leaving out all man-
ner of ingredients which might cause a flux of the
belly, for feare of Abortion, or being delivered
before their time, as *Hippocrates* saith.

Notwithstanding the same *Hippocrater* is of op-
inion, that women with childe in cases of necessity
may

may be purged from the fourth to the seventh moneth, but before and after those times he admits it not, nay, he forbids it directly, which for all that the purged.

Physitions of our time observe not in cases of danger, because the Medicines we use in these dayes, as Rubarbe, Manta, Cassia, and Tamarinds, are not so violent as those that were used by our Ancients, which were Hellebor, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, or the like: and we must take especial care of giving them any opening things which may either provoke urine, or their naturall courses; for as the same Author saith, It is impossible for the child to bee healthfull, if the mother have her naturall sicknesse.

Bloud-letting is forbid them, unlesse it bee very needfull, especially if the child be grown any thing big, because hee hath more need of food and nourishment, then at the beginning when he was little: for take away his sustenance, and he will wax leane and feeble, being often times driven for want therof to seeke a passage forth! Notwithstanding there are some women so sanguine and full of blood, that we are forced to take some of it away, lest the child be stifled with the over-great quantity thereof, or when they fall into diseases where it is necessary to open a veine. The fittest time (if it be not in case of necessity) is from the fourth, to the seventh moneth. I have seene a woman with child who for a Pleurisie was let bloud eleven severall times, and yet stayed her full terme, and was well delivered.

Now concerning the passions of the minde, a
D woman

A Woman with
Child may be
purged.

Opening me-
dicines must be
avoided.

Lib. 5. Aph. 60.

Considerations
concerning
Bloud-letting.

Passions of the
minde.

woman with childe must bee pleasant and merry, shunning all melancholike and troublesome things that may vexe or molest her minde: for as Aristotle faith, A woman with child must have a settled and quiet minde, which *Arieten* also counselleth, that those which have conceived, ought to be preserved from all feare, sadnesse, and disquietnesse of mind, without speaking or doing any thing that may offend or vexe them; so that discrete women, and such as desire to have children, will not give eare unto lamentable and fearefull tales or stories, nor cast their eies upon pictures or persons which are ugly or deformed, least the imagination imprint on the child the similitude of the said person, or picture, which doing, women shall bee sure to bee well and happily delivered, and that (with the help of God) they shall beare their burthen to the full terme, which shall be sent into the world without much paine, promising them a happy and speedy delivery. To conclude, they must leave off their busks as soone as they perceive themselves with child, not lacing themselves too straight, or crushing themselves together, for feare least the child be mishapen and crooked, or have not his naturall growth: and their garments must bee rather light and thin, then heavy and cumbersome.

She must take
heed of lacing
herself too
hard.

CHAP. VI.

How a woman must governe her selfe the nine
moneths she goeth with child.



Ow I have prescribed what manner of life a woman ought to leade, while she is with child : she may observe (if it please her) this that followeth, though not so necessary, yet commenconous and profitable both for the maintaining of her health, and preservation of her beauty. To the end then that her breasts after her delivery be neither too big and pufte up, nor yet hanging downe like bags, and to prevent the danger that might happen unto her, by the too great quantity of bloud, that is turned into milke, (which may be curdled, and so suppurate, and putrifie.) As soone therefore as she knowes her selfe to be with child, (as in the second or third monerh) let her weare a chaine of gold about her necke. Some preferre a chaine of steele, or else a little gad of steele put betweene the two breasts, as likewise to put a piece of corke there, and to weare under her arme-pits two little peeces more of the same. This fomentation also is very good.

Take of Periwinkle, Sage, and ground-Ivie, of each a handfull, Hemlocke halfe a small handfull, boyle them in wine and water, and when you have taken it from the fire, putt thereto a little rose-vineger. And with this decoction warme, bath your

To preserve
the breasts.

A fomentation

breasts in the morning with a cloth or sponge dipt therein, a quarter of an houre, wiping and drying them afterwards with reasonable warme clothes. The like may be done with the waters of the same hearbs, and about the third or fourth month, when shee feeleth her selte quicke, about which time her belly begins to swell and grow big, she must weare a Swathe(made fit for the purpose) to support her belly, being first annointed with this Liniment or Pomade, which shee shall continue ~~till the ninth~~ moneth, to keep her belly from being full of knottie and broken vaines, furrowd and wriackled, making it grow deformed, unseemely, and hanging downe lower than is fit, which hapneth by reason of the great burthen and weight of the child, that stretcheth and inlargeth the skinne thereof, and causeth them to indure great paine in their belly and groine.

The Pomade
or Liniment
approved.

Take of Kids sewer, and the fat of a Sow, of each three ounces, of Capons and Goose greasse, of each an ounce and halfe, cut them small, and melt them in an earthen pot, putting thereto as much water as will suffice, then straine them through a cloth, and wash them in water till they waxe very white, and have lost their savour. Afterward melt them againe in a double vessell, adding thereto an ounce of the marrow of a Hart, or Stag: then wash it againe with Rosewater, or other sweet smelling water, mingling therewithall(if you thinke fit or that it will not be hurtfull to the wombe) two or three graine of Muske or Cyver, ^{baird wi baird} Some

plastid

cl

Some

Some use this oyntment: Take doggs grease, and the fat about a sheepe's kidney, of each two ounces, Spermaceti one ounce, oyle of sweet Almonds an ounce and a halfe, the fats must bee melted, prepared, and washed as before, then melted againe with the rest and washed with rose or sweet water.

Another
linament.

Some take good store of Sheepe's feet well bruised and broken in pieces, to the number of thirty or forty, and boyle them well in water, then taking off the fat, and marrow that swimmeth on the top, which they wash well in common water, and take therof two ounces, of Ducks-grease as much, Spermaceti one ounce, white Wine sixe drams, melt them altogether in a double vessel, and Wash them in the above-named waters.

Other
linaments
boiled and
washed

Another

Other
linaments
boiled and
washed

Some Ladies and Gentlewomen which love not to rub their bellies every morning with any of these liniments, weare theron a Dog-skin, or some other wel prepared and dressed; as followeth; and change it every fifteene dayes; or according as it will last and continue, not taking it off, except it shrivell and grow wrinkled.

Other
linaments
boiled and
washed

Take a Dog-skin, or somethen skin ready dressed to make gloves of, wash it often in common water, afterward in Rose-water, and dry it in the shade, and being thus drestand dried, lay it in soke in these oyles and fats following:

Take of Mesues oyntment of Rose an ounce and halfe, oyle of Saint Johns wort, and of sweet Almonds, of each an ounce, fresh Butter, and Spermaceti, of each halfe an ounce, mix all these toge-

The manner to
prepare it.

ther in a double vessell, and let the skin lie and soke in it, three or foure daies, moving & stirring them together daily: then take it forth, and spred it in the aire, and let it lie there two or three daies till it have sok't in all the oile, & become dry: then cut it to the forme & bignes of the belly, and so apply it.

The daintie and curious may use the former liniments and skin: they that have not the meanes to do either, let them; Take of fresh Butter well wash't in common water, and then in Rose-water, three ounces, oile of sweet Almonds, one ounce, Spermaceti, halfe an ounce: and with these melted together, rub their belly.

Another easie
to be provided.

Observation.

These Ointments must be kept in a gallypot, and covered with Rosewater to keep them from being mustie.

When the Woman is come to the ninth Moneth, having beeene in good health all the time of her going with child: she must continue the use of the aforesaid Ointments, and must begin to use more exercise than she did before, walking gently before meales the first twelve or fiftene daies: and then afterward it wil be good to use stronger exercise.

It will be very profitable for her (especially after the ten or twelve first daies of the ninth moneth be past) to sit in the decoction following, after the manner of a halfe Bath, some quarter, or halfe an hower in the morning, and then being well dried, and laid to bed, let her bee annointed behind, all along the lower part of her backe, and before, from

Government
of the ninth
Moneth.
apro

the

Lib. I. the happy delivery of Women.

31

the Navell downward; and chiefly upon *Os Pubis* and the groine, with the ointment following.

Take of Mallowes *Althea*, with their roots, Motherwort, of each two handfull, white Lilly roots, three ounces, Chamomill, and Melilot flowres, of each a good handfull, Linseed, Quince-seed, and Foenigreeke, of each an ounce: Boile them all in sufficient quantity of running water for the Bath.

The Bath.

Take of Hens fat, three ounces, Duckes fat, an ounce and a halfe; fresh Butter, two ounces, Linseed oyle, an ounce and a halfe: Melt them altogether, then wash them very well in Parietarie, and Mugwort water, adding thereto two ounces of the Muccilage of *Althea* Roots. In which space, let her take this drinke every morning fasting. Take of Oile of sweet Almonds newly drawn without fire, an ounce, white Wine, halfe an ounce, Parietarie water, one ounce, mingle them together. Some have found good by taking the yelke of an Egge, and drinking a draught of Hypocras after it.

The Oyn-
ment.

A Drinke.

Others take a little Wine and water, wherein Linseed hath been stieped.

Let this or the like order & government be observed, for a Woman that is of a good habit of body, and who in her going with Child, hath not been subject to any sicknesse, or accident of moment bearing her Children well, & without much paine.

But because there be many, which are troubled with divers accidents, which happen in their Child bearing, I thought good here, to treat thereof briefly, before I speake of their Delivery.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of many infirmities, which trouble women while they are great with Child.

A Woman
must have a
care of her
Beauty.

Health must be
preferred.

Aristote.

Hippocrates.

Vitruvius.



T becomes a Woman well at all times, & chiefly in her Child-bearing, and after her delivery, to have a care, as much as shee can possibly, of the preservation of her Beauty : since there is nothing that sooner decayes & spoileth it, then the often bearing of Children. But as Health is more precious, and recommendable then Beauty: and seeing that a woman with a Child may be troubled and oppressed with many accidents, & infirmities, during the nine moneths she beares her child: it will be therfore very necessary and profitable to seek out the meanes to free and deliver them therof: For in loosing the Mother, the life of the Child is also hazarded. Aristotle in his booke *De generatione Animalium*, is of opinion, that bruit beasts going with young, are not subject to any diseases: and contrariwise, that Women are very often sick. Hippocrates saith, That they bee pale and wan, to shew that they are subject to many infirmities. In times past when men and women were sold like slaves, if there were any found that were with child she was not warranted for whole and sound by him that sold her, as Vitruvius writes in his second book; because they were troubled and subject to so many diseases.

diseases. In the first three or four moneths such infirmitieſ chiefly happen for many causes. First, because they live (as Aristotle faſh) for the moſt part in idlenesse, and eat ill meats ; which are turned into excrements, and breed many obſtructions, the fountaine and beginning of all diseases : the ſecond is, the great ſuppreſſion and ſtopping of blood, whereof they were wont to be purged every Mo-
neth before their being with childe ; which riſes to the Matrice to be voided, and find that accuſtomed paſſage which it had wont to have : but being not able to get forth, and much leſſe to be ſpent and di-
geſted by the child, (which is as yet but little) it re-
turnes backe into the veines, & chiefly thoſe which are neare the ſtomacke : and through the long con-
tinuance is there corrupted and changed, to be of a bad quality, whereof proceſſeth this depraved and diſordinate appetiſe, which the Latines call *Pica*, or
Malacia : Loathing of meat, Hicker, Vomiting, Divers diſeases
Paines of the ſtomacke, flanks, and belly, Ach of of women.
the backe, hips, and groine, diſſiculty of making water, Panting and beating of the heart, with Swooning, the Cough, binding and Flux of the belly, ſwelling of the thighs and feet, and ſometimes Abortion, not being able to beare their children the full time : together with many other accidents ; whereof we will ſpeake hereafter, beginning with the *Pica*, which troubleth them oft-
neſt and longest.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the disordinate longing, called Pica.



E commonly say the appetite is depraved, when beyond measure wee covet to eat and drinke too much (in respect of what hunger naturally requireth:) Or when wee desire or long after meats which are unusuall, and offend in quality, and are not drest and prepared as they ought.

Boulimos.

Canina appetititia.

Sitis immoda.

Of this depraved Appetite there be divers sorts. The first is called *Boulimos* by the Greeks, and of the Latins, *Fames vaccina, & appetentia immoda*. When they eat more than is requisite, not being able to satisfie themselves. And if hunger urge them farther, and grow greater, then it is called of the Latins *Appetitus caninus*, or *Fames insatibilis*, and the party eats till hee bee full, even to the throat, that he is constrained to vomit, his stomacke being so overcharged. But then presently he is driven to eat againe, and then to vomit: from whence the Proverbe is taken, ; *He is returned like a Dogge to his vomit.* The like hapneth for drinking, as for eating: which the Latines call *Sitis immoda*, which is so great, that the tongue cleaves to the roofe of the mouth, not being able to eat or speake, except the mouth be first moistned, and the tongue wetted. This accident is very hard, yea, even unsupportable.

ble to endure, the sicke party taking no other delight but in drinking, and that often, and in great draughts. Men are more subject to this drougth then women: Contrariwise, Women, and chiefly those with child, and such as have not their courses or Wenches that are subject to the Greene sicknesse, are more troubled with this depraved or immoderate appetite, called *Malaria* or *Pica*; having this name given it, either because *Pies* are troubled with this disease, or else for that their feathers be of divers colours, blacke and white, according to the variety of things, which women long after. This sicknesse hapneth when they desire to eate or drinke things, that are wholly contrary to Nature, as eating of raw or burnt flesh, yea, even to long after Mans flesh, Ashes, Coles, old Shoes, Chalke, Wax, Nutshels, Morter, and Lime: as *Fermilus* witnesseth of a man, who being a long time desirous to eate unslakt lime, at last devoured thereof the bignesse of ones fist, which helpt him, without doing him any harme, either in the stomacke, or guts. Notwithstanding, not long since, the daughter of *M Forges* died, with eating the plastering of wals.

From whence
it is called.
Pica.

Sometimes custome, which is a second Nature, make us covet to eat such contrary things, as we desire, and the rather because we have commonly eaten therof in our youth: There is found the contrary hereof in some, who abhorre and loath good meats, which is imputed to the Idiosyncrasie or particular constitution of the person. Others have

E 2 observed,

observed, that there are such malignant humours sometyme bred in us, that they are turned into poison, and make both these depraved appetites. As it is seen by poysontaken inwardly, & applyed outwardly, which make the like effect. The biting of the serpent *Dipsas* doth testifie the same, which breedeth an intollerable and unquenchable thirst in him that hath beene wounded by it.

Now therefore leaving all these kinds of vitiated and depraved Appetites, we will onely speak of that wherewith great bellied Women are troubled, which is called *Pica*.

Divers causes
of Pica.

Wherefore
they desire
diversthangs.

Some impute the cause of this sickenesse to certaine Crudities, and ill humours, which are contained in the whole habit of the body, and imparted to the mouth, or orifice of the stomacke. But the soundest opinion is, that the sides and tunicles of the stomacke, and orifice thereof, are infected, and stuffed with divers excrements, and ill humours; and according to the quality they have, the Woman with child, longeth after the like: As if Melancholy abound, not burnt or adust; she desireth after sharpe things as Vineger, Citrones, and Orenge: if the Melancholie be adust, she desireth Coles, Ashes, and Plastering: if the humour bee salt, shee coveteith salt meates, and so of the rest. And surely it often happens, that they long for the like things as are in their stomackes. This maligne and bad humour, is engendred (as wee have said) through the retention of the naturall Courses in women with Child, which flow back into the stomacke. In some

jt

it beginneth the first weeks, yea, the very first day; in others the thirtieth or fortieth day, and continues even till the fourth moneth, and then ceaseth: which commeth so to passe, because the child is growne bigger; and having need of more Nouishment, draws to him a greater quantity of bloud the which he consumes: and so by consequent, it returnes backe no more into the stomacke. Besides also, this humour hath beene much spent, and voided, by the often vomitings which Women have during the first moneths. And also because the Childs haire is bred, and growne great, which some hold to bee partly a cause of this sicknesse. *Plinie* writes, That Women with Child, feele themselves worse, when their Childs haire begins to come, and chiefly about the new of the Moone.

Now that we may preserve them from this infirmitie, or at least diminish it as much as may bee: She must chiefly use meats that breed good iuice; & that in little quantity, increasing it nevertheless, as her bignesse augmenteth, & the childe groweth: which at length waxing stronger and greater, will consume part of this great quantity of bloud, and the rest may bee put into the membranes which wrap and infold the child, & to the masse of bloud which is called the after-burthen, which is as it were the liver of the Matrice.

Now concerning their meat and drinke: Considering that they that are sicke of this disease, and so infinitely distasted, that oftentimes they doe even loath and abhorre good meats: therefore wee must

The beginning
of the Pica.

The breeding
of the haire
causeth the
Pica.

Their diet in
Pica.

Meats fit for
those that
have the Pica.

set an edge (as it were) on their appetite, varying their meats in as many fashions as may be possible, thereby to make them the more pleasing and desireable.

Olives and Capers, as likewise fallades a little parboyled, are very good for them.

All meats that are either too fat, or too sweet, bee naught, because they stirre up a desire of vomiting.

For their Sauces : they may use Veriuice, Orringes, Citrons, Pomegranats, and good Rose vineger, all very moderately taken.

Avisen commendeth rosted cheese, and Amylum dried : which *Actius* and *Oribasius* doe allow, and especially to those that desire to eat earth, and plaste-ring of walls, or the like. *Paulus Aegineta* allowes them the use of mustard, pepper, & cloves to make sauce thereof, for the stirring up of their appetite, and to help to digest the crudities contained within the stomacke : after meales shee may eat bak't quinces, and rosted filberts. For her drink, she must use good claret wine, well allayed : but if shee long for white, you may give her leave to drinke some, so that it have a little astriction.

Much drinking
is naught in the
Pica.

True it is, that the overgreat quantity of drinke is hurtfull for her, by reason of the great washing whick it might make in her stomacke : shee may take every morning a draught of Wormewood wine, or a little strong Hydromel, with a tost of bread. The use of these Lozenges is much commended.

Rc Amyl:

R. Amyl. puriss. sic. 3*z.* Carioph. Nucis Mosch. an. 3*s.* Lozenges.
 spec. Diarhod. abbat. 3*i.* Sacchar. in aq. Rosar.
 & Absynth. dissolut. 3*i.* fiant tabellæ ponderis 3*j.*
 Capiat unam singulis auroris & superbibat tanquam
 lum vini.

The Ancients, as *Paulus* and *Oribasius*, exceedingly commend the decoction of Polypody, and Annis-seed, with Sugar of Roses. They may use gentle fomentations to their stomacks, made of Wormwood, Balaustia, Cummin, Cytisus, and Fennell-seed, wherwith likewise may be made Cataplasmes for the same use. For these medicines will comfort and strengthen the concoctive facultie of the stomacke, the better to digest the meat ; the retentive, to retaine and keepe that it hath received ; the expulsive, to thrust that forth which troubleth the stomacke ; and the appetite, to covet and long for meat.

This ointment is also very fit and profitable.

R. Ol. Nardis. Cydonior. an. 3*j.* Pul. Carioph. Liniment.

Mastich. an. 3*j.* Croci gr. 3*j.* Cera parum. fiat
 linis pro stomacho, premisso foliu.

As also this that followeth.

R. Ol. Mastich. Cydonior. an. 3*j.* Ol. Nardis. 3*s.* Another.

Coral. rub. Cariophil. Menth. Calam. Aromat. Nucis Mosch. an. 3*s.* Cero q.s. ad formam
 Cerati.

R. Cortic. Citri 3*j.* fol. Meliss. Absynth. ana. M. 3*j.* A Cataplasm.
 Coquuntur in aq. com. pistentur & passentur,
 addendo olii Nard. & Mastich. an. 3*i.* fiat
 Cataplasm.

They

They may use Galens Cerote for the stomacke, or that of *Aetius*, made with Quinces, Saffron, and a little oyle of Spikenard.

Discretion in
purg'g.

Concerning generall purgations, which may evacuate downward part of this superfluity, they must not bee administred when a woman is young with childe, but with very great care, and good ad-
vice, not using any strong purgers. But if there be
need, and that the disease ceaseth not by light Me-
dicines, then may be given a little infusion of Ru-
barbe, and a gentle decoction of Sene, taking the
advice of the learned Physician. And therefore we
must onely have regard to their vomiting, which
at these times doth commonly molest and trouble
them, taking heed of staying it, except it be immo-
Avicen's precept derate (as *Avicen* saith) or too violent. For other-
wayes it helpeth to cure this disease, evacuating
part of those ill humours whereby it is nourished
and increased. And if we perceive she hath a de-
fire to vomit, and that the expulsive faculty be not
strong enough to helpe it, let her take a little Hy-
dromell warme; and if the matter in the stomacke
be tough and clammie, adde thereto a little Vine-
gar, the better to attenuate and cut it. I have beene
the longer in this Chapter, because it is an accident
that doth much annoy women with childe; there-
by the better to instruct the young Chirurgion,
when there is no Physician neare at hand.

CHAP. IX.

Of Distastefullnesse and Hicker. this, or hick.

Most women, as soone as they are with child, be so distasted, and doe so loath and abhorre meat, that they cannot endure either to eat, see, or smell it, yea, & some are sicke even with the very hearing of it named: which makes them goe oftentimes two or three daies without any desire to eat. This disease happeneth upon the same reason wee gave before of the depraved appetite, because the stomacke is filled and stuffed with divers excrements (that cloy a great bellyed woman) which by little and little are there gathered together, by the flowing backe of the courses that be stopped (which cannot bee put forth, much lesse consumed by the little one) and so come into the stomacke, and fill it.

The Causa.

But when these corrupted, and ill humours abide longer in the stomacke, there happens another accident, commonly called the Hicker, or Yeaing, which is a violent & convulsive motion of the stomacke, which seemeth to discharge it selfe of those bad humours, which are contained in the capacity and membranes therof: and offend either in quantity, or quality, or both together. From hence comes it that the stomacke willing to put them forth, casts up withall the meat and food; the woman hath taken to the prejudice of herselfe, (which

The Hicker,
when to
this doth

Discommode-
tie of the
Hicker.

cannot keepe any thing for her owne sustenance)
and of the Child, who cannot find sufficient bloud
to nourish him : which at length makes them both
weake, and causeth the Mother either to be deliv-
ered before her time; or else to breed a faint and fee-
ble Child, and oftentimes one that will be sickly all
his life time.

Cure.

Straining bad
for women
with child.

For the remedying of this queasiness, wee must
have recourse to those medicines, written in the
Chapter of depraved Appetite; Both for the dyet
and remedies. And touching the Hicket, when it
comes through emptinesse, or want of eating; then
the woman must nourish herselfe, taking often
good meate, and in small quantity, as yelkes of egs,
cullis, veale, broth, hennes, and chicken: and let her
belly bee annointed with oyle of sweet Almonds,
and Violets. If the cause proceed of any sharper or bi-
ting humour, it must be drawne and purged down-
ward gently, as we have faid already: or else by vo-
mit, without much straining. Cow milke, and the
milke of an Asse are very much commended; as also
the use of syrups of Violets, and Nenuphar are
very profitable.

The Hicket may also come of some inflammation,
that is in the Spleene, Liver, or other bowels neere
the stomacke, and so is impart to it: this hapning,
it will be very necessary to let her blouds, and that
she use meats which moderately coole, as also me-
dicines of the same nature both inwardly and out-
wardly: considering thereof with the Physitians.

CHAP. X.

Of the Vomiting which happens to women with childe.

Here be some women, who as soone as they be with child, yea, the very first dayes are subject to Vomit: casting up ^{Women with child vomit often.} store of water and slime by the mouth: and this vomiting continueth even till they are quicke with childe: and with some it remaineth all the time of their going: which I saw happen unto a great Lady of this Kingdome, who from the second day after she had conceived, vomited; and affirmed constantly that she was with childe.

When this Vomiting hapneth, if it must not bee stayed suddenly, it so bee it continue gently, and without violence: for being stopped, there is such store of humours heaped and gathered together in their stomacks, that they are ready to be stifled, or sturt up; which being by little and little cast up without violence, they are much eased: for by this evacuation of noysome excrements, the first region of the belly feeles it selfe free, discharged, and unburthened of many long and grievous paines. The cause of this accident proceeds commonly of the abundance of humours gathered together in the stomacke: or else of some sharpe and biting humour, that doth stir and provoke it, and chiefly the upper Orifice thereof: as wel by reason of the ill meats they eat and that in great quantity, as also because they fill themselves too much with good meat, which doth putrefie and corrupt, (the narrow

Cause.

cannot keepe any thing for her owne sustenance) and of the Child, who cannot find sufficient bloud to nourish him: which at length makes them both weake, and causeth the Mother either to be delivred before her time; or else to breed a faint and feeble Child, and oftentimes one that will be sickly all his life time.

Cure.

Straining
bed
for women
with child.

For the remedying of this queasiness, wee must have recourse to those medicines, written in the Chapter of depraved *Appetite*; Both for the dyet and remedies. And touching the Hicket, when it comes through emptinesse, or want of eating; then the woman must nourish herselfe, taking often good meate, and in small quantity, as yelkes of egs, cullis, veale, broth, hennes, and chicken: and let her belly bee annointed with oyle of sweet Almonds, and Violets. If the cause proceed of any sharper biting humour, it must be drawne and purged downward gently, as we have faid already: or else by vomit, without much straining. Cow milke, and the milke of an Asse are very much commended; as also the use of syrups of Violets, and Nentophar are very profitable.

The Hicket may also come of some inflammation, that is in the Spleene, Liver, or other bowels neere the stomacke, and so is impart to it: this hapning, it will be very necessary to let her blouds, and that she use meats which moderately coole, as also medicines of the same nature both inwardly and outwardly: considering thereof with the Physitians.

and for redresse of which follow quicke and easie
CHAP. X.

Of the Vomiting which happens to women with childe.

Here be some women, who as soone as they be with child, yea, the very first dayes are subject to Vomit: casting up ^{Women with child vomit often.} store of water and slime by the mouth: and this vomiting continueth even till they are quicke with childe: and with some it remaineth all the time of their going: which I saw happen unto a great Lady of this Kingdome, who from the second day after she had conceived, vomited; and affirmed constantly that she was with childe.

When this Vomiting hapneth, it must not bee stayed suddenly, if so bee it continue gently, and without violence: for being stopped, there is such store of humours heaped and gathered together in their stomacks, that they are ready to be stifled, or sturt up; which being by little and little cast up without violence, they are much eased: for by this evacuation of noysome excrements, the first region of the belly feeles it selfe free, discharged, and unburthened of many long and grievous paines. The cause of this accident proceeds commonly of the abundance of humours gathered together in the stomacke: or else of some sharpe and biting humour, that doth stir and provoke it, and chiefly the upper Orifice thereof: as wel by reason of the ill meats they eat: and that in great quantity, as also because they fill themselves too much with good meat, which doth putrefie and corrupt, (the naturall

Cause.

Accidents of
Vomiting.

rall heat being weake), and requires rather to bee cast forth, than kept in the body. But it hapneth oftentimes that this vomiting is so violent, that even the meat and sustenance which the Mother taketh to nourish her selfe and the childe, is cast up, and then it must be remedied.

Likewise if this accident come from some weaknesse of the stomach, or by the default of the retentive faculty, which is not able to retaine and keepe the meat, although it were of good juyce, and in small quantity: or by some maligne vapour which ariseth from the wombe, by reason of the seed and naturall courses retained; they may be helped by these meanes following:

First, if the great quantity of meats, whether good or bad; which the woman hath taken, bee the cause, then let her abstaine from eating them: observing the above-mentioned Diet, using good meats, and in little quantity; thereby to rowle it forth. If the overmuch quantitie, or ill qualitie of sharpe and biting excrements bee the cause, then must they bee gently taken away and purged: Notwithstanding, wee must refraine from giving them any purgations with *Diagredium* or *Colognint*: and also from such as doe much soften and moisten, as *Cassia*, *Electuar*, *Lemittivum*, and the like: because through their moisture, they relax the stomacke, and so consequently all the meanes, which have correspondence and traffike with the Matrice, for the similitude of their nervous substance.

Their

ib. i.
to bee
apneth
t, that
Mother
ast up,

weak-
reten-
keepe
and in
which
ed and
ped by

nether-
n, bee
hem :
good
rowle
I qua-
e the
y and
fraine
gredi-
much
ivum,
, they
ll the
fficke
r ner-

Their

Lib. I. the happy Delivery of Women.

45.

Their purges therefore must be of Rubarb infusion, and also in substance, of *the compound sirrup of Cichory with Rubarb*, which besides that they eva-
cuate, doe likewise corroborate and strengthen: as
also of the *sirrup of Damaske Roses, Manna*, and other
which with drawing away the water, doe dry with-
all. But above all, Pils are very fit for them, because
they dry; both for their forme, and also for the dry-
ing ingredients whereof they are compounded: as
those of Rubarb and Sene, made with a little con-
serve of Roses, adding thereto (if there be any suspi- A good precept
cion of some maligne or bad quality) a little of the
confection of Hyacinthus. This rule must be obser-
ved in the purging of women with child, and here-
of must be had the counsel of the learned Physician.

If some maligne vapour be the cause, they must
use Cordials, as a little confection of Hyacinth,
the electuary of Gemmis, these Cordiall Lozenges
or the like.

Rc. Coralli utrinq; 3 s. lapid. Bezoard. & resure unic. Cordiall Lo-
zen. 3 s. pulu. electuar. diarrh. abbat. 3 i. confect.
de Hyacintho, 3 s. sacchar. cum aqua card. bened.
dissol. 3 ij. fiant tabelle ponder. 3 i. capiat singulis
diebus, unam mane, alteram à prandio, longè à
pastu.

While they shall use the aforesaid remedies, it
will be very necessary to comfort the stomacke: as
also if the vomiting proceed through some weak-
nesse, the stomacke not being able to retaine and
hold the meat, the fore-mentioned Lozenges are
very good, as also Lozenges of Diarrhodon, if they

F 3.

should

should proove distasteful, let them use Codignack or some Citron pill condited. They may likewise take some digestive powder after meales.

Let there bee provided some such fomentation for their stomacke, as this.

Fomentation.

R. *Mentæ, Absinthii, rosar. rub. an. m.s. balani. 3 ii. gariophilar. & santalor. an. 3 s. carnis cido- niorum 3 i. corticis citri. 3 i. fiat decoct. in vino austero profatu.*

Then let them have this ointment :

Liniment.

R. *Olei mastich. & cidonior an. 3 s. olei de absin- thio 3 ii. pulveris coralli. rub. & gariophil. an. 3 i. croci parum. fiat litus, admoveatur præmisso fotu.*

This Emplaister is very fit: which must be applied after the ointment, and remain there a good space.

Emplaister.

R. *Crustæ panis ass. 3 iiiij. macerant. in vino rubro. & succo cidonior pul. Rosar. rub. & absinthii an. 3 i. ligni Aloes & Gariophilar. an. 3 s. pul. coralli rubri. 3 iiiij. Olei de Absinthio 3 j. fiat Cataplasma.*

If all these forenamed Medicines helpe not the patient, Master Mercator doth set downe a remedy very easie to be practised, and of incredible vertue (as he saith) which cannot bring (having often tried it) any danger: nor cause the woman to be delivered out of her time: which is to let her bloud in the Salvatella of the right hand.

An approved
Medicine.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the paine of the stomacke, flanks, and belly, which happens to a woman with childe.

Here is great store of grosse winds bred not onely in the stomacke, and guts, but also about the Liver, Spleene, Mesenterium, and Navell, by meanes of a weake and feeble heat, which is not able wholly to consume, and scatter them: from whence proceedeth a great distention of the belly, and other parts neere and chiefly about the Navell: which in some oftentimes stands out, and is as big, as a goose egge. The which winds being thus inclosed, and not having free passage, cause such intolerable paine, that even the breathing is thereby hindered, and pulse almost lost, which at length might cause the woman to be delivered.

Causes of wind.

Sometime also the wind is shut up within the wombe: for I have knowne some women, that have voided them with such a sound, & noise, as though it had beeene, by the fundament; and this must bee remedied after this sort:

Wind inclo-
sed in the
wombe.

First shee must shun all manner of moist, and Dyer, windy meats, & live after the order before prescribed. If it be needfull to purge her, let it be done, as is already set down. Then let there be applyed some dry fomentations to the place affected, as this.

Rx flor.camo. & anethian.m.ij. rosar. rub.p.ij. se- Quills.
minis.

*minis annisi & faenicul. an. 3 ii. baccar. lauri 3 i. si-
at omnium pulvis grossus, de quibus siant sacculi duo
irrorati cum vino rub. & tepide admoueantur parti
affecta.*

The same quilts may be boyled in wine, and som-
mitations made of the said wine with soft sponges.
But you must observe, that the too long use of moist
fomentations, oyles, and fats is forbidden women
with child, for feare least by too much moisture,
and oylinesse, the ligaments and vessels of the ma-
trice bee made too loose and soft : which at length
may cause the woman to abort. Apply unto her
belly and to the parts pained, in forme of a Pultesse
thisthat followeth,

Pultesse,

Rx. *Vitell. ovorum n. iiiij. pulvis anisi, & faeniculi dulcis
an. 3 s. pul. absinthii. 3 s. cum oleo anei hino & camo-
mil. q.s. fiat fricatum.*

Let them chaw Fennil, or Anniseed, or a little
Cinamon: and take a tost dipt in Hippocra. Some
have told mee, that the distilled water of Citron
Pils, drunke, is very singular good. And it will not
be amisse, sometimes to take a spoonefull, or two of
this water.

A Clarter water.

Rx *Aqua vite 3 s. cinamo. 3 i. macerent. spatio xxij. hor.
deinde affunde aquae rosar. 3 ii). saccari candi 3 s. fiat
aqua clareta, capiat colear unum.*

A Clister.

If yee perceive that shee is much troubled wi h
paine, you may give her a Clister: as this.

Rx *Folior. malve. matrica. an. m. i. flor. canoin.
meliolii et summatat. aneti an. M. 3 seminis anisi
& faenic. an. 3 ii). bulliant in irre capit. vervec.*

vel

vel vituli. de quo accipe quart. iiij. in quibus
dissolve Ol. Aneth. Chamomel. an. 3 ij. Sacchar.
rub. 3 j. s. Butyr. recent. 3 j. Vitell. duor. ovor.
fiant Clyster.

Neverthelesse I am of opinion (if it may bee Admonishment done possibly) that they shal abstaime from Clysters : because I have seene women sometimes, through as small a Clyster as this, fall into great tormentes, yea, and even into throwes, nature being thereto prepared and ready : which turned to the Chirurgions disgrace. Wherefore let her use these Lozenge following.

R. Sem. Annis. foenic. dulc. an. 3 f. Nucis Mysch. Lozenges.
3 i. spec. Diacumin. Diarrhod. Abb. t. ana. 3 f.
Sacchar. in aq. Cinamom. diffolut. 3 ij. fiant tabuke,
capiat unam, singulis auroris.

She may use Sugar of Roses, which to every ounce hath two or three drops of the oile of Annis-seed added to it.

C H A P. XII.

Of like paines of the Backe, Hips, and Groine, with
difficulty of passing water, that happens
unto Women with childe.



Here bee some Women which beare their children high, and (as they say) within their stomacke ; so that they are nimbler either in going or stirring ; without being let or hindred thereby at all. Others

G

carry

The divers si-
tuation of the
childe.

carry them very low, having their belly standing very much out, which brings them very much inconvenience : as paine of the Hips and Groine, and then they complaine, as if those parts, and their belly were rent and torn in peeces. Contrariwise, there be others that hide their childe within their raines, and beare it very backward, which causeth them to have exceeding great paine in their backs. In the two latter cases we had need to helpe them ; for as *Hippocrates* saith ; when women with childe are troubled with great paine in their backe and legs, then are they in danger to be delivered before their time. The like may be also said of them that have much paine in their belly or groine.

Cause of these
paines.

These paines commonly do rather proceed from the heaviness of the child, than of any quantity of humours which abound in the body. For at that time, the wombe being great, thicke, and full, by reason of the childe which is big and large, and of the bed, or after-burthen, & oftentimes filled with great store of water ; on which fide soever the wombe resteth, it drawes the ligaments and bonds with it, that hold and fasten it to the foresaid parts : and by the force of this dilation and stretching, doth cause and provoke paines in the backe, hips, and groine : as well by reason they are tied thereto ; as likewise for the coatinuity of those neighbouring parts which touch them. For the remedying whereof, the woman must keepe her selfe still and quiet, without much stirring or shaking : she must eat little and often, and of meats that be light, and easie

The Cure.

easie of digestion: for the stomacke being ful, doth
presse the body of the Matrice, and thrusts it down-
ward. Therefore she must weare Swathes, which
may helpe to support, and keepe up her belly: that
by such a rest & swathing, the ligaments, which are
lengthened, and stretched, may bee somewhat
brought backe to their proper places: which must
be confirmed and strengthened by these meanes.

All the bottome of her backe, and raines must
be annoyned with *Vnguentum Comitissae*, or else this
ointment.

Rx *Ol. Mastich. Cidonior. an. 3j. ol. Myrtill. 3 fl. Co-*
rrall. rub. terre Sigillat. an. 3f. Vnguent. Co-
mitiss. 3f. liquefiant omnian artis est, & fiat
linimentum.

Oyntmer.

If the woman with child feel any coldnesse (as it
happens to some, by reason of their cold tempera-
ture) which makes them shiver, and quake: let there
be added to the former ointment, *Ol. Coffia. & A-*
meth. an. 3fl.

But if shee find any heat there, or burning, then
applie some ointment, that hath vertue to comfort
and coole.

Rx *Ol. Myrtill. Rosar. an. 3j. fs. vng. Rosat. Mes. 3j.*
vng. Refriger. Galen. 3f. Pulver. Corall. rub.
Bol. Armen. an. 3i. succi Aurant. 3ii. misc. fiat
linimentum.

A roh
ointment.

Likewise it may chance, through the waig-
tiness of the wombe, which resteth in the bottome,
that the woman with child cannot make water;
which hapning, she herselfe, with both hands must

A good ob-
servacion.

lift up the bottome of her belly; by meanes whereof shee shall hinder the body of the wombe from pressing and crushing the bladder, and especially the necke thereof, which is loaded and oppressed with the said wombe. You may apply below some bathing or fomentation, made with the leaves of Mallowes, Althaea, Cresses, and Parietary, with a little Lin-sted, to make the passage more loose, soft, and easie to be enlarged or widened.

CHAP. XIII.

*Of the panting and beating of the heart : As also
of swooning, which happen unto
women with childe.*



S there be divers winds and vapours that are shut up and inclosed in the neather belly of a woman with child, which procure great paines in her hips, backe, and groine; for the reasons before rehearsed: So likewise are there the like vapours that arise from the wombe, and other parts neare, which are inclosed in the Arteries, and by them are carried and imparted to the heart, which cause a panting and beating: and the heart feeling it selfe offended and oppressed by the said vapours, endevoureth by his motion to expell and drive them away farre from it selfe, (Nature having given to every part some particular meanes whereby to repell and thrust backe that which doth

Cause of the
trembling of
the heart.

The wisdom
of nature in all
her works.

doth annoy or molest it. As the braine by sneezing; the Lungs by coughing; and the stomacke by vomiting.) But because this accident is often-times the fore-runner of a Syncope or Swooning, therefore will it be needfull to have a care thereof, it being easie to bee knowne, both by the relation of the party, who finds her heart beat, as also by feeling the breast upon the region of the heart with ones hand, with which this motion lifteth up the ribs, and the hand that is laid thereon, yea, some women have such a beating, that it makes even the ribs stand out of their place. For remedy whereof such vapours must bee kept from seazing upon the heart, which may be done by well fencing of it, both within, and without.

If then you perceive that the woman doe abound with any ill humours, from whence these vapours may partly arise : Shee must be purged (as before) and let bloud, according as the accidents doe require, and the ancients doe appoint, which must be done in small quantity, and that not all at once ; but rather at many times by little and little. For according to *Galen* ; There is no remedy that more hinders and alters the course of bloud and noysome vapours from piercing and assailing the heart, then letting of bloud doth.

卷之三

How a woman with child must be let blood.

Let her take every morning one of these Lozenge, which are very proper.

R. Pulver. Lætitia Galeni & de gemmis an. Di. p. 1. la- Lozenges, 1.

pid. Bezoard. & ossis de corde Cervi. an. & s. confect. de Hyacintho. 3 s. Sacchari cum aqua scordii

G 3

dissoluti 3ii. fiant tabellæ pond. 3ii. sumat unam singulis diebus mane & sero cubitura.

In stead thereof she may use this opiate:

Rc conserve bugloss. & borag. an. 3i. conserve radieis scorzonerae 3. vi. orti. citriconditi 3iii ther. veter.

3i. pul. electuar. diamarg. frigid 3s. fiat opista cap- at singulis diebus mane & sero 3i. ut dictum est.

The Claret water before described is very excellent good, some doe use the water of Orringe flowers.

The heart must bee outwardly fortified with Quilts, Fomentations, Epithemes & Cataplasmes, applied to the region therof, made with the afore-named ingredient. Take for the Epitheme or fomentation, the waters of Borage, Buglosse, Balme, & of Oringe flowers, CardusBenedictus, Roses and of Scordium, adding thereto Saunders, Angelica seed: Cordiall floures and the like.

And because that the heart and matrice, are delighted with pleasant odors, let those that are troubled with this disease use good smels; sweet, but neither strong nor piercing.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Cough.



Ne of the most grievous, and almost insupportable accidents, that can happen to a woman with childe, is the Cough: the which being violent oftentimes causeth head-

The heart must
be garded.

The wombe
defrech good
smels.

head-ach, paine of the sides, flanks and belly, v^o Inconveniences
miting & watching, the woman not being able to of the cough.
sleepe or take any rest, for the great concussion and
agitation which is made through the whole body,
which oftentimes puts the woman in danger to be
delivered before her ordinary time.

For the most part it proceedeth of some sharpe
and biting vapours, which arise from the neather Cause.
parts, or else by the distillation of some thinne hu-
mour that comes from the braine, and falleth trick-
ling upon the Trachea Arteria, or wind-pipe, & the
lungs, which provokes them to cough, & yet bring-
ing up little or nothing: the distillation may also
be of some thicker humour, which falleth downie
upon the said parts.

Therefore wee must have respect to the antece- Cure.
dent cause, by hindering such vapours and humors
from breeding, then staying those which may flow
or fall down: if there be any cause or matter joyned
with it, already fallen and impacted in the lungs
and breast, then must it be brought up by spitting.

For the helping hereof, they must avoid all salt
and spiced meats, as also those that are sharpe and
biting, especially if it bee caused by some vapours
or distillation of a thinne or serous humour. Diet.

Concerning generall Medicines: if it be accom- General Medi-
panied with a fever, or some great heat, it will not cines.,
be amisse to draw a little blood, then (the better to
turne the course of the distillation:) which causeth
the cough to apply cupping-glasses upon the shoul-
ders, with some light scarification. And if the cough
should

Cautery.

should be of so long continuance, I would counsell you to lay a cautery in the hollownesse of the nape of the neck: which I have practised with good successe, but it must not be done before you have tried the Medicines following, and when the cough is great and violent.

Frictions.

The rubbing of the armes, shoulders, and backe must not be omitted, as also when the haire is shaven away, to apply *Emplastrum de Betonica*, upon the head, to stay the Rheume.

If the Cough be dry, proceeding from some thin and sharp humour or vapour, it must be thickned; contrariwise if the humour be tough and thicke, it must bee cut and attenuated by concocting both, and therefore in this case the use of Medicines that dull the sense thereof, are very profitable to mitigate violent Coughs: of which kinde are these that follow. If the humour be thin and sharpe, this Julep taken twice or thrice is very fit.

Julep.

R. *Syrup. Rosarum siccari.* & *de iujubis an. 3 vi syrapi de menuph. 3 s. aquae cardui* & *ungule cabaline an. 3 ii. s. fiat Iulap. reiteretur ter quat rve ut artis est.*

If the humour be slimie, thicke and tough, she may use this Julep.

Another.

R. *Syrupi capill. veneris* & *de liquirit. an. 3 vi. oxy-*
anellit. simplic. 3 s. aquae betonica. & *ungul. cabal.*
an. 3 ii. s. fiat Iulap. reiteretur ut supra.

Let them often hold in their mouth Sugar-candy especially that which gathers about the pot side, wherein sirrop of Violets, or the like, hath bin put.

Let

Let them use Troshicks, juice of Licorise, & some time chawa a peece of Licorise in their mouth. The Lozenges of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Diatris simplex*, and sugar of Roses, are very good. The use of Lohocs is very distastfull, but instead thereof, let them use sirup of *Limbes*, of dried Roses, and a little *diascodium* mingled together, I have seene this medicine doe much good, especially when the cough is great, and that they feele some excoriation, and roughnesse in the throat.

R. olei amigd. dul. sine igne recent. extract. 3. s. sacchari candi subiilit. pulveris. 3. s. mucag. seminis pisi et cydoniorum cum aqua rafar. leviter extact. an. 3. ii. miscet omnia diligenter. dñm coed. sollicit.

A medicine to take away the roughnesse of the throat.

Let them take of this medicinæ in a spoone, swallowing it downe very gently, that so some of it may the better slide downe the sides of the windpipe.

It will be very fit to rub their breast all over with fresh butter or oyle of sweet Almonds: and if they finde any heat, let them use oyle of Violets washed with Barly water well boyled.

And because ther is nothing that stayeth distillations better then sleepe: and that those who have the cough sleepe little, it will be very good to make the patient sleepe without giving any violent sleeping medicinæ, this Tulip may bee given very safely.

R. Siripi. de Inubis, violarij & diacodij sine specieb. an. 3. s. cum decocto portulace, lactuce, boraginis, betonica & trium flor. cordia fiat potus, capiat hora somni. This remedy procureth sleep, and so by conse-

Sleeping stop. pethæxes.

Drinke to stay the Rheume.

q[ui]enct stayeth the Rheumer? If you have any good Laudanum, you may give safely three or four grains thereof; which I have seene practis'd with prosperous successe.

CHAP. XV.

¶ Of Costiveness, wherewith women with child are troubled.

Contrary accidents in women with child

Cause of Costiveness.

Mongst many other accidents wherewith women with child are troubled, there are two, the one contrary to the other whereunto they bee much subject: that is, either they are bound, and cannot goe to the stoole but with much inconveniente, and very seldome: or else they are alwaies loose and subiect to the fluxe. Both may put the woman in danger of miscarrying. For when she is bound, with much straining, and that violently to unburthen nature, the ligaments may be loosened, or some veine opened: and cause fluxe of bloud: which may make her fall into travaille, and therefore it is fit to provide for it.

The retencion of the excrements, and costiveness of the belly, may happen either because they have used to be so naturally, or by alteration and change of yeares, for as Hippocrates saith, they who have their belly moist in their youth, in their age will have it hard and dry, and so contrariwise. This accident happens to others, because the guts are not provoked & stirred up by the clister of nature (which is

is the gall) that they may expell and thrust forth their excrements. There might be alleged many more reasons, which at this time I will leave to speake of, and onely frame my selfe to that which most commonly is the cause of it in women with childe, which is referred to two points, either because the guts are pressed by the unevennes of the wombe, which is too full, and being placed upon them, (and chiefly upon the great gut) crushes and thrusts them one against another, in such sort, that they have no meanes to enlarge and dilate themselves, thereby to void the excrements contained within them. The other is because the guts, and the excrements within them are commonly very hard and dried in women with childe, through the great heat that is in the intrailes, which makes them that they cannot easily flow. The sedentary life also that women lead, is cause that their excrements are stayed, and gather themselves together by little and little, and at length stop up the passage. This accident brings unto them flushings in the face, head-ach; bearing of the Arteries, yea, and oftentimes an Ague.

For the curing of this disease, a good order in Diet is very needfull ; using meats that doe moisten, and keepe the guts supple and slippery, and withall soften the excrements : which must be done with very great discretion : for too much moisture may at length over-much relax the ligaments of the wombe, and of the childe, and thereby hasten the delivery.

Other causes
of Costiveness

Cure.

Broths to
loosen the
belly.

Clyster.

Seny wine.

Note notwithstanding a woman with child being too costive, may use tender meats, as Veale, where-with they may make Broths, with Lettuce, Pars-laney, Sorrell, Spinach, Beers, Buglosse, Violet leaves, and sometimes a little of the herbe called Mercury. Let them use Prunes, and Baked Apples. Some take two or three gulps of fresh water before their meales: but let them use gentle exercise, to make their excrement follow the more freely. It is also very fit for a woman with childe, in the morning when she riseth, and at night when she goeth to bed, to make proffer to unburthen nature, without straining her selfe but very gently. If for all this her belly will not be correspondent, it will not be amisse to give her Clysters.

R. Maku. Bismal. Parictar. Matric. an. m. iij. flor.
Chamom. Melilot. an. p. iij. Sem. Anisi. Fenicul.
an. 3 iij. roquantur in jure pulli vel capit. ver-
ruc. aut vituli in cobatur. ad quart. iiiij. dissolue
Sacch. albi. Olei Violat. Butyr. recent. an. 3 j. h.
vitell. ovor. mivoro iiij. stat. Clyster.

This may be given at twice.

She may also take some Broth wherein is put a spoonfull or two of the water, or wine of Seny, which is made after this manner: Take a pint of Seny well cleansed, six Cloves bruised, put them into a dish, and powre upon them halfe a pint of wine, or water ready to boyle, and so let them boake all night, and in the morning take two or three spoonfull, which must

be put into your Broth : keeping the rest to serve you afterward at your need.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the Flux or loosnesse of the belly, which troubleth women with childe.

He Laske, in what manner soever it be, doth put the woman in danger of coming before her time : and that for divers reasons. First, because therby the meat they take for their nourishment is voided too soone, which should have stayed and bin turned into bloud, for the nourishing and sustaining both of the Mother and the childe. And therefore they both remaine weake and feeble, which compelleth the childe to come forth, and seeke for food else where. For as the Proverb saith; *Hunger makes the Wolfe come forth of the wood.* Beside, the Mother is so troubled with rising out of her bed, as also with much straining her selfe, (especially if it bee the bloody flux) that the wombe oftentimes is overturned and relaxed : and causeth the childe to bee cast forth of his place, by reason of the moistnesse which runneth continually along the great gut, upon which the wombe is placed.

Flux of the
belly dange-
rous.

Women with great bellies are commonly sub-
ject thereto, because of the meats they eat, which
are of ill iuyce: whereby the stomach being weak,

Women with
childe are sub-
ject to losynesse
of the belly.

ned, and notable to concoct them, the expulsive faculty is compel'd to thrust them downward, halfe concocted and indigested: otherwise they are corrupted, and turned into some maligne, sharpe, and biting humours: as into fretting choller, rotten flegme, or melancholy, which doe corrode and stir up the bowels, and cause the flux of the belly.

The Cure.

Concerning the cure of it, many considerations must be had. And first, it will be very fit to know of what kinde the flux is, and what may be the causes thereof. Now, all Fluxes of the belly must needs be one of these three; either *Diarrhea*, *Licteria*, or *Dysenteria*: which soever it be of thele, if it proceed of a maligne and putride humour, it must not bee suddenly stopped by astringent Medicines, lest it happen unto the woman with childe, as it did unto *Smyrnia*, (as Hippocrates faith) who having a flux of the belly suddenly stopt, was delivered in the fourth moneth.

A worthy
Story.
..

How to proceed therein.

Now to know what kinde of flux it may be, the stooles will shew and tellifie. If it be not violent, it may bee suffered to flow gently, and for a good while, not omitting in the meane time the use of some Clysters, that may asswage the paine, if there be any. But if it continue, &c that it be bred of some sharpe and biting humours, which gnaw the guts, and provoke the expulsive faculty, (of which kind are fretting and biring choller, or salt flegme) and that the Mother seeme to grow weake and faint: then must it be remedied with as much speed and care as may be: otherwise the woman having di-

vers

vers pangs, and provokations, is in danger to bee delivered. Wherefore the humor offending must be purged with Rubarb, compound syrup of Cichorie, and the like which have beeene already prescrib'd in the former Chapters: as also the like humours hindered from breeding. And therefore ^{Her Diet} shee must abstaine from all unwholesome meates, especially if the cause thereof proceed from thence. Besides, the said humours must bee allayed and made more gentle, that they may not any more provoke or stir up the expulsive vertue: the which may bee easily done by a good dyet, which shall breed as little choller, or other bad humours, as may be: using broths made with Purcelane, Sorrell, Bugloss, and the cold seeds, adding thereto a little Rye, or French Barly. The use of newlaid Egges is much commended, which must bee poched in water: Her meat must bee rather rost then boiled: All splices are to be eschewed. Let her drinke be red Wine or steeledwater, wherin a piece of bread hath beeene sooked.

This drinke is very fit, and pleasant.

Take of French Barly dried in a pan, a handfull, ^{A Drinke} fennill-seed, Coriander-seed, and Licorise, of each two drams, boile them in a quart of water, adding thereto an ounce of Berberis or two ounces of the juice of Pomegranates. A little before meales let her eat a slice of Marmalade.

And seeing there often happens paine and grippings together with pangs and throwes because the grecs are moved and provoked: therefore they must

must be washed, and the paine mitigated with this Clyster.

Clyster.

Rc Hord. integ. m. i. chamaemel. melilot. an. m. s. Plantag. Borag. Buglos. an. m. i. Bulliant. in iure caput. vervec. aut vitnli de quo cape quart. iii. in quibus dis- solve ol. violar. ȝ iii. vitell. dnor. or br. sachar. rub. ȝ is. flat clyster.

But if the woman be further molested with grippings, and that she have great and often provocati-
ons: then this Clyster will be very fit for her.

Another Cli-
ster.

Rc Plantag. Burs. Pastor. Portulac. an. m. j. flor. Cha-
mael. melilot. bord. integ. an. p. i. sem. anisi ȝs.
Bulliant in iure pulli gallinacei, de quo accipe qu.
iii. sevi caprill. ȝ i. s. olei omphac. ȝ ii. vitell. vnius
ovi cum alb. sachar. rub. ȝ i. misceantur, & flat
clyster.

Clysters that are made onely with oyle of Vio-
lets and the broth of a sheepe, or calves head be sin-
gular good.

If the disease doe increase and the paines grow
more violent, then we must proceed even to stupi-
fying or Narcoticke medicines, as *Laudanum*, or
Pilule de Cinoglossa, which may bee given either by
the mouth or in a Clyster, wherein the Physitians
counsell must be asked.

I have seene given with good successe one or
two drams of new Triakle dissolved in a clister.

It will be very fit to annoit the bottome of her
belly, and about the *os sacrum* with this ointment.

Ointment.

Rc Ol. Rosar. Myrtil. an. ȝ i. s. olei Mastich. ȝ i. vitell.
dnor.

duor. ovoz. Croc. 3s. miscellaria simili, & fiat li-
sus prospetive, & offe sacro.

They may likewise use *Vnguentum Rosatum*
Messie.

The paine still continuing with pangs & throws,
let there be made for her this suffumigation.

R. *Folior. Matic. plantag. bursa pastor. verbasci Ar-*
roglofæ 2s. m. 3. rosat. sub. flor. Cham. & Melilot.

Eadem florum an. m. s. coquuntur in aquis partibus
vini austri & aquæ Chalyb. & fiat in seßio, & ibi
per dimidiam horam se contineat.

Then (shee being well dried) anoint all the
bottoine of her belly, and about os sacrum, with
this ointment.

R. *Sevi caprilli, & Vervec. an. 3s. Olei Rosati & Ma-*
liniment. stich. an. 3 q.s. Olei Cydonior. 3j. liquef. simul ad-
dendo pul. Rosar. rubr. verbasci & Myrtil. an. 3s.
pul. terra sigillata, & Coralli rub. 3. ij. cera q.s.
fiat litus.

CHAP. XVII.

of the swelling of the legges and thighs which hap-
neth unto women with childe.



N those women which were wont to
have great quantity of naturall purga-
tions, before they were with child; the
bloud after they have conceaved, which
was used to flow, being stopped and suppreſſed,
and not being converted into nourishment by

Cause of the
swelling of the
face.

the Mother, and much less by the child: most commonly though it doth not breed the former accidents, yet is it altered and converted into waterish humors: Moreover, the Liver through the abundance of bloud wherewith it doth flow, breeds a serous or waterish bloud; and being not able to digest it, it is thrust downward by the expulsive vertue of the upper parts, and at length rests it selfe upon the legges, feet, and thighs, the which makes them all swelled and oedematous. This swelling oftentimes doth continue both day and night, and sometimes it is so resolved in the night, that in the morning it is scarce perceived at all; but presently all the day the tumour is renewed, and at the evening doth much appeare; and then againe in the night it is resolved through rest, and the heat of the bed. Such as are much subject to the whites before their being with childe, are commonly troubled with this infirmity, which was observed by *Hippocrates* in cholericke people, and those that abound with serous, sharpe and biting humours. Beside the said oedematous swelling, there happens an inflammation, which doth cause the skinne to goe off, and sometime breedeth filthy ulcers. But this must bee remedied before these ulcers happen.

These accidents continue commonly but the first four moneths, yet with some they stay till their lying in, and so soone as they are delivered the swelling vanisheth of it selfe.

If this disease doe not much offend the woman with child, it shall not be needfull to use many Medicines,

Who are not
subject to the
swelling.

dicines, but it is sufficient that she keepe a good dy-
et, and chiefly if it resolve of it selfe in the night.
But if she bee much troubled therewithall, let her
use these remedies.

Let the swollen parts be rubbed with this medi-
cine.

Advertisement
concerning the
cure.

R. Olei Rosat. Omphacin. 3 iii. Aceti 3 fl. salis 3 ii. ag-
tentur omnia simul, & fiat litus pro parte affecto. Linimentum.
And if there bee any inflammation, adde to it a
little ung. Populeum.

The swollen parts must be wrapped with cloths
and swathed, beginning at the bottome, and so go-
ing upward.

Some finde good by laying thereon a Cabbage
leafe, and binding it as before.

Others use the lye of Vyne ashes, adding thereto
a little Allom, & Fullers-earth, then dipping therin
a linnen cloth doubled, or else a sponge, and so ap-
plie it: I have made prooffe of this fomentation and
cataplasm, when ther hath been no inflammation.

R. Fol. salu. Maioran. Ebul. Rorisma. an. m. 3. flor. Che-
mamel. Melilot. Lavand. Rosar. rub. an. p. i. Baccar.
Laur. Junip. Ralanst. an. 3 fl. coquantur omnia in
lixivii Cineris fermentar. lb. xii. addendo Alum. crn-
di. 3 fl. fiat foins cum spongiis, deinde admovetur
sequens cataplasm.

R. Farin. fabar. bord. Orobi. an 3. iii. coquantur
perfecte in decocto superiori, addendo fecis vini Cataplasm;
rub. 3 iii. Terebinth. conis 3 fl. unguent. Rosat
coniug.

Mel. ol. Ratac. Chamomel. ap. 2*ij.* pr. 4*ii.* Rosear. ryb.
Ireas florent. ap. 2*ij.* admovere ac parti calide pre-
missa fuit.

A tried remedy

I have likewise used instead of the aforesaid fo-
mentation, before the applying of the Poultesse, to
take a quantity of Danewort, a little Sage, with a
few Chamomile and Melilot flowres, and heate
them in a skillet, laying it round about the leg, and
covering it quite with tiles which cover the tops
of houses, being a little heated, to keepe the hearbs
gently warme the space of an houre or two.

Some use snails with their shels beaten toge-
ther, and apply them like a poultesse.

Beside the former swelling of the legs, and feer,
there bapneth to some a puffing up, or windy swel-
ling in the entrance of the wombe, so great, and
swollen; that I have seene it in some women, bigger
then halfe a childsh head; which doth so grieve
and trouble them, that they are scarce able to bring
their legs together, but are faine to stand stradling:
This swelling is very cleare, and shining; and to
say the truth, there is nothing but water contained
within it, the which must be cured before her lying
in. There are not any Cataplasmes, or the like, in
this case that can doe much good: (as I my selfe
have oft made triall) But onely the manuall pra-
ctice, making many long and deep scarifications
of all sides, which will cause great store of water to
flow and issue from the part: the which I have
practized upon many. And it is to be noted, that
oftentimes this tumour doth returne, and is filled
againe,

An observation

againe, therefore it will be necessary to make new scarifications. And to the end that it may not come so soone againe, apply thereto, both within and without, fine lint moistned in the oyle of sweet Almonds, and laying upon it an emplaister made with a little *Cerotum infrigidans Galen,* & *Desiccarium rubrum,* mingled together : this Medicine will make the Orifices vent and flow the longer. Not long since there were two worthy Ladies (which for honor sake I will not name) that were troubled with this accident about the time of their lying in; in whom I opened and scarified those parts, to make the water flow and come forth. And it is to be obserued, that we must await a fit opportunity to doe this; which will bee when they are neare their lying downe.

CHAP. XVIII.
*The meanes to helpe women which cannot heare
their Children the full time.*

Frentimes it happens to women, that they cannot heare their burthen to the time prefixed by nature, which is the ninth moneth. This accident is called either a shift, or slipping away, or else Abortion, or (as our women call it) a mischance: The shift is reckoned from the first day the seed is retained in the wombe, till such time as it receiveth forme and shape, in which

time, if it chance to issue & flow forth, it is a Shift. The Abortment hapneth after the fortieth day, yea even to the end of the ninth month. For the Abortment is a violent expulſion, or exclusion of the child already formed & endued with life, before the appointed time. But the ſliding away, or shift, is a flowing or issuing of the ſeed, out of the wombe, which is not yet, either form'd, or endued with life.

Those that have beene delivered once before their time, for the moſt part they miſcarry with the rest of their children, about the ſame time.

Causes of
Abortment.

This accident may happen upon divers occaſions, the which are either inward, or outward. The outward are, either an Ague, flux of bloud, or of the belly, vomiting, or any other ſickneſſe that may happen unto a woman with childe ; as also leaping, dancing, riding in a Coach, too much ſtreching of her ſelfe, and the lifting or carrying of any heavie burthen ; the immoderate uſe of *Venus*, paſſions of the minde, as choller, ſadneſſe, longing after any thing, or the uſe of violent and ſtrong Medicines.

The inward cauſes are gathered from one of these three ; either from the Mother, or things beſtonging to her, or from the childe. Those that are taken from the childe, are when he is either ſo weak and ſickly that he cannot bee kept in the wombe, being not able to draw ſufficient nouriſhment, and thereby doth decay and die ; or else by being too bigge and large, ſo that the wombe is not capable to lodge and ſupport him ; which maketh the veſſels of

Causes from
the childe.

of the wombe to be relaxed and breake ; then the entrance of the womb dilates it selfe, and the child commeth forth.

From the mother, when shee is either too small or low of stature, which causeth that the child cannot grow in so little roome, neither move himselfe or breath, (although he breath only by the arteries of the mother) her brest being so straight that it cannot be stretched & enlarged : or else because she is too fat, which maketh the caule to presse downe, and crush the Matrice, and causeth the seed to flow and issue forth before it be formed. A woman also that is too leane, and doth eat but little, seldome or never beares her childe the full time. For if the mother be not well nourished, much lesse can the child. Too much eating stifles the child : as likewise the use of unwholsome meats doth engender ill bloud in the mother ; wherewith the childe being nourished, in the end languisheth, whence followeth death. Another cause may bee the over-much fulnesse & moistnesse wherewith women abound, and chiefly in their womb, which oftentimes is full and overflows with moisture, and filleth the vessels of the wombe full of slime, whereby the inner Ori- fice is enlarged and dilated, unable to support or keepe in the childe. There may likewise be engen- dred some sharpe and biting humours ; wherewith the Matrice being stirred or provoked, while it en- devours to expell them, may thrust out the childe also.

This accident may also happen to those that in their

Causes from
the mother.

Leanness cau-
ses Abortment

Fulness is
cause of Abort-
ment.

They which have their naturall courses doe often miscarry.

Things annexed to the mother, which doe cause abortment.

Signes of abortment.

Hippocr. lib. 5.
Aphor. 37, 38.

their child-bearing, are subject to have their naturall courses, as if they were not with childe: which commeth to passe, when nature striving to put them forth, doth cause the child to be untied, and so he followeth the Purgings.

Concerning those things which are annexed or belonging to the mother, I understand them to be such as may bee growne, or contained within the womb, as some impostume, Scyrhus, or excrecence of flesh, Mole, or false conception therin contained, as also great store of water, the which I saw not long since happen unto an honest Gentlewoman, whose wombe was so full of water in the eighth moneth, that the Orifice therof was constrained to open it selfe, and let them forth, the which was in such quantity, that it is incredible to be reported, and some six dayes after shee was delivered, the wombe not being closed againe.

As this accident is very dangerous both for the Mother and the childe; so will it bee needfull to prevent and remedy it with all speed possible.

First, we may know that a woman is in danger to abort or miscary, when the milke in her brests doth flow and run forth in great quantity, her brests remaining limber and soft: and if she be with child of two children, and one brest grow empty, it is a signe she will miscarry with one of them. For this sheweth that the childe doth loath and refuse his nourishment, chiefly if the nipple have gotten any ill colour, it is a signe that the Matrice is distempered, according to Hippocrates.

They

They that are troubled with a great loosenesse
of the belly, be often delivered before their time.

Loosenesse of
the belly cau-
seth abortion

Likewise great paine of the backe, and thighes,
which comes round to the groin, and bottome of the
belly, doth oftentimes presage the like. As also
when there floweth out of the conduit of nature,
first certain waters, then bloudy and slimy matter,
and last of all bloud.

To the end that it may be safely remedied, there
must respect be had to the cause: Now concerning
the outward causes, as if the mother bee troubled
with any sicknes she must be handled as it is requi-
site and fit: shee must shunne all violent exercises,
passions of the mind, & the too often use of *Venus*.
If the abortion proceed, from the littlenesse or
lownesse of the mother, before her being with child,
let her use Bathes, fomentations, and oyntments
that may loosen and inlarge her belly, and Matrice.
And while shee goeth with child let her feed mo-
derately, to nourish herselfe, and her child, & when
the ninth moneth is come, let her use suppling and
relaxing oyntments like those formerly set downe.

Cure of A-
bortion.

If the cause be of too much fatnes, it will be very
fit and convenient to purge her, and let her bloud,
before shee bee with child; and to prescribe her a
strict order of dyet therby to make her leane, using
meates that bee not too nourishing, or full of
good juice. Contrariwise she that is too lean, must
use good meats, and such as breed good juice, and
that in good quantity. If too much eating and drin-
king, or the use of bad meats, that breed ill juice,

be the cause: then must she abstine from them.

And when it doth proceed from the fulnesse and abundance of humours, & water: as it happeneth in ful-bodied young women, or which before their being with child were subject to some evacuations (as bleeding at the nose, Hemorroides, or abundance of ordinary purgations, and whites) then will it also be very needfull to purge, & let them blood and before their being with child, to make them

When the diet use the dyet: and especially those, that have the ligaments of the womb loose and soft; and the vessels full of thicke and slimy matter: to whom likewise may be admistred cleansing, & strengthening injections, drying perfumes, Baths with sulphur, and emplasters for their backs, which shall hereafter be set downe.

*Blood letting
fit for them
that abort.*

And when they shall bee gone about foure moneths and a halfe, it will be very fit to purge them gently, and let them blood, the which may be done more plentifully and boldly (not all at once, but at sundry times) in those who before their being with child were used to more copious and frequent evacuations. For experience doth shew, that by this meanes, those which were wont to be delivered before their time, have not only borne their children to the ordinary time; but thereby also have beene brought a bed more easily, and with lesse paine and trouble. So that the child shall neither be in danger to bee stifled, by drawing more food then is needfull for his nourishment; nor of growing too big, by turning it into his owne sustenance, which might

*Store of nour-
ishment cho-
ken for the child.*

might be a meanes through his exceeding greatness to breake and teare the ligaments that support him, or else, though he stay his ful time, (being thus big) that he should not be able to come easily into the world.

To helpe the abortment, whereof the childe is cause, being naturally either weake or sickly, it will be very necessary, that the mother put to her helpeing hand, as much as she can possibly. Wherefore she must be merry, quiet, as well in body as in mind not fretting or vexing herselfe : and especially about the time shewas wont to be delivered, shewill must keepe her bed, using meates of easie digestion and distribution, and drinke good claret wine : let her take every two houres, a good space from her meate, some of this opiate.

Rx. Cons. Borag. Buglos. an. 3*i.* Cons. Rosar. Anthos. an. 3*i.* Gort. Citris cond. Myrobol. condit. an. 3*s.* Margar. splendid. Coral. rub. an. 3*i.* ossis de corde cervi. 3*s.* Cum syr. Conser. Citris fiat Opiata capiat 3*i.* ut dictum est.

If she like not this Opiate, let her use these Lozenges.

Rx. Sp. Diamerg. frig. 3*ii.* Coral. rub Cora cervi.ifti. an. 3*s.* priapi. tauri. 3*iii.* Saccher. in aqua. Buglos. dissolut. 3*iii.* fiat electuarium per tabellas pomanderis 3*s.* vel 3*ii.* pro dose capiat ut dictum est.

Let her be belly annoyned with this ointment as wel to comfort the Matrice, as also to give strength unto the child.

Ointment.

Rx. Olei Mirtilli Cydonior: Mastich an 3 s. Coral. rub.
santal. rub. an 3 i. maioran. Absynth. an. 3 diij. vng.
Rosat. Mes. 3 s. Cere q s. fiat Linimentum.

Let there be laid upon her backe and os sacrum,
some such emplaster. Some women have found
good by applying upon their Navell a toste dipt
in good red wine, strowing upon it the powder
of Roses; *Grana tinctorum*; Coral; and a little Cina-
mon.

Rx. Gallar. Nno. Cupress. sang. Dracon. Baluft. mirtil.
Ros. rub. an. 3 i. s. Mastic. Myrrhe an. 3 ij. Thyr. Hj-
pocist. acacie. gum. Arabic. Bol. armen. an. 3 i. lada-
ni 3 i. Terebinth. venet. 3 is. picis Navalis. 3 vi. Ce-
re ol. Mastich. an. q.s. ut fiat. secundum artem em-
plastrum.

The Emplaster

The emplaster must be often taken off, for feare
of the itching, and put on againe; and if there hap-
pen any heate to the part, annoit it with Mesues
ointment of Roses.

Remedies if
the child be
too big.

If you perceive that the child be too great, and
big; to the end that he receive not so much nourish-
ment, whereby he may grow bigger, and larger; the
mother must absteine from all meates that are fo-
nicy and nourishing, and keepe herselfe quiet ha-
ving her belly stayed up with a fit roler, that it hang
not downe, and least the ligaments which hold the
child might stretch, and so by the waight be torned,
and broken asunder.

Causes of A-
bortion an-
nexed to the
Mother.

The like may bee observed and practised in the
causes annexed & ioyned to the mother, as if there
bee any Scyrrhus, Mole, Dropsic, Warts, Impos-
tumnes,

stums, excrescence of flesh, or other indisposition of the wombe. The which must be cured before the woman be with child, according as the disease doth require, it being very hard for a woman to proue with child, when she is troubled with any of the aforesaid accidents.

And in regard of outward causes, wherein we did comprehend the Ague, Laske, Fluxe of bloud, vomiting and the like. These accidents must bee prevented, according as the case doth require asking the advice of the learned Phisitian, as we have said before. But concerning medicines, which must be more particularly applied to outward causes, as fals, blowes, and violent exercizes, let them have recourse to the medicines described for the childe that is weake and sickly, to which these following may be added as being profitable for both causes. As if there appeare any bloud, or red waters that begin to flow and come forth, by the naturall passage, this medicine is excellent. A dr. to be taken

Outward
cause.

Rx. Granatina. 3 s. Corall rub. margarita. vellum
gr. vi. germinate mvr. over. misce. ex the top of an
vitello unius mvr. vell. or hismet wort. iij. yrysilb
salt. 3 dr. to be taken

Medicines for
abortion.

Rx. Mastick subtil. pth. 3 s. ferre. subtiliter iiii. 3 s.
germina duor. over. capiat cum vitello vell.
She may likewise take in the morning a lozenge
of Diarrheden of the weight of a French Crowne.
This powder also is very commendable.

Rx. Sp. Dismarg. frigid. 3 s. Coral. rub. nff. & lot. iiij.
aq. Rosar. pryap. Tanri. sc. an. 3 iiij. Eboris. Bol.
Armen. terra sigillat. an 3 iiiij. Sachar. rosat.

Child-birth, or

notabulat. 3 i.s. Capitat mane & sero. 3 ii. pro magnaque
dof. beuoued Burn harden & adnowe.

¶ Of this powder also may bee made Lozenges.

¶ Let there bee applied to her backe the former
Emplaster or this that followeth.

R. Mastich. Mirrh gum. Arab. an. 3 ii. Aenth. sicc.

Emplaster to
reaigne orke p
in the child.

Absynth. rad. Bistort. Nucum & sol. Cupress. an.

3 i.s. Cortic. granat. 3 ii.s. Styrac. calam. Co.ophos:

pis Naval. an. 3 iii. Cera Citrin. 3 i. Terelinth.

ven. 3 s. Oi. Mirtill. q. s. flat empl. st. extendat. Sni-

bil peralutans, ad usum. I borb. de amboyna.

If the emplaster breed any inconvenience, let
them use this ointment:

R. Ol. Cydonior. Mastirh. Mirtill. an. 3 i.s. Bob. Ar-
men. sang. Dracos. Corall. rub. an 3 s. Hypociss. A-
cacie an. 3 i. Santal. citr. rosar. rub. Sem. Berber.
tina. an. 3 iii. Cera q. s. f. ung. pro renibus & ventre
unire tota.

Having (with as much brevity, as possibly I could)
treated of the Accidents which happen to women
with child, and having likewise brought them even
to the time that nature hath appointed for their
delivery: it now remaineth, that wee handle the
meanes to helpe and ease them in this act and tra-
vaile: the which shall be done, after wee have spo-
ken somewhat concerning the beginning and office
of Midwives, as being the first that are called in
this busynesse.

The
taledat

THE MEANES TO HELPE

and succour a Woman with child, as
well is her naturall travaile, as that
which is contrary to nature.

The second Booke.

Chap. I. And now by howe
many wifes a woman may be deli-

Of Mid-Wives.

Aily experience doth shew us, that
many women are delivered with-
out the helpe of the Mid-wife.
Norwithstanding Antiquity tel-
leth us that there have bin Mid-
wives even from the beginning;

yea that divers of that sex have practised Physick.

Hippocrates sweareth by Apollo and **Esculapius**
and by **Hygea**, and **Panacea**, as Gods, and Goddesses
of Physicke.

Ovid doth make mention of **Ocyree**, daughter to
Chyron the great Physitian, who out of her curio-
sity did practice Physick.



Hippocrate.
Divers women
Physicians.

Ovid.

Origen, in his eleventh Homily upon *Exodus*, speaketh of two Midwives, very skillfull in Physicke, which were *Egyptians*, and calls them *Sephora* and *Phua*.

Beside this curiositie; necessity, (the mistresse of Arts) hath constrained women, to learne and practise Physicke, one with another. For finding themselves afflicted, and troubled with divers diseases in their naturall parts, and being destitute of all remedies, (for want whereof many perished, and dyed miserably) they durst not discover, and lay open their infirmitie, to any but themselves, accounting it to be dishonest: As *Higinus* testifies who relateth, how the *Athenians* had forbidden women, by their Lawes, to study in Physicke; and that at the same time there was a certaine maide named *Agnodicea*, very desirous to study therein, who the better to attaine unto her purpose, did cut off her haire, and apparel herself like a man: and being so disguised, she became the scholler of *Hephilus* the Physician: And when she had learned Physicke, having notice of a certaine woman that was troubled in her naturall parts; shew went unto her, and made proffer of her service; which the fieke party refused, thinking she had beene a man: But when *Agnodicea* had assured her (by discouering of herselfe) that she was a maide, the woman committed her selfe into her hands, who dreft, and cured her perfectly: and with the like care and industry shew looked to many others, and cured them. Which being knowne by the Physicians, because

Why women
did study
Physicke.

Higinus.
Women forbid
to study Phy-
sick.

A notable
History,

cause they were not called any more to the cure of women, they accused the said *Agnodicea*, that shee had shaved off her beard, that thereby shee might abuse women, faining themselves to be sicke. Then shee putting aside her garments, made it evident that shee was a maid: which caused the *Physitians* then to accuse her of a greater fault, for transgrefsing the Law, which forbad women either to studie or practize Physicke. This being come to the eares of the chiefe women, they presently went to the chiefe Magistrates, and Judges of the City, called the *Areopagites*, and told them: that they did not account them, for their husbands, and friends but for enemies; that they would condemne her, which restor'd them to their health: which made the *Athenians* to revoke and disanull that Law, giving Gentlewomen leave to studie and practize Physicke.

Now since the greatest disease that women can have is that of the nine Moneths, the *Crisis* and cure whereof consists in their safe delivery: wee must not doubt, but that there have beene some women adicted thereto, and practised therein, in all ages. *Hippocrates* peaking of the birth that happeneth in the seventh Moneth, doth refer the Reader unto the Midwives, who are present at such labours, and wishaeth him to learne the truth thereof, of them.

Galen saith, that Midwives doe not bid the women that are in travaille, either to raise themselves, or to sit downe in the Chaire, before that the en-

There have
been Mid-
wives from
the beginning.
Lib. de Carnibus.

*Lib. 3. de Facul.
naturalibus.*

Midwives in
Galens time.

trance of the wombe bee open, for the comming forth of the childe; which they know by feeling with their hand. The same Author likewise speaketh of the errors committed by Midwives, when they receive the childe; an evident testimonie that there were some such in the time of Hippocrat. and Galen.

Socrates mother a Midwife

Laertius, and Valerius Maximus do testifie, that Phanerota the mother of Socrates was a Midwife: yea, and it is found, that the ancient Judges did appoint a stipend for those women that practized Physicke well; and which were good Midwives. Witnesse Vlpian: as likewise, such were punished, as had practized, or behav'd themselves amisse in their profession, as it appeareth by the Law, Item si Obstetrix.

*Two sorts of
cunning wo-
men.*

*Gal in 63. lib.
5. Aph. Hip-
pocrat.*

First office.

But among those that have practized Physicke, there were some that have applyed themselves most, to the delivering of Women; and for a difference from others, they were commonly called *Cunning Women*: or else caused themselves to be so called: For women are of this disposition, that they desire to excell men, or at least to seeme to goe beyond them. Wherefore it may easily be perceived, that there hath beene, some women that have practized Physicke: and others that were employed in the delivery of women. And these last tooke upon them three things as the *Lawyers*, *Plato* in his *The-tetus*, and *Galen* doe witnessse.

The first office wasto make the match, and to joyne the husband with the wife, and likewise to judge,

judge; whether they were fit, and capable, or else unable, and unsufficient to have issue, and beget children: which is very difficult to be knowne, and at this day there is no woman so cunning, who is able to tell it.

The second office was, to bee present at the delivery of women, and birth of children; whether it were in giving of some medicines, (as Terence doth witness) whose words are these; *Let her drinke that which I appointed, and the quantity I commanded:*) or else by uling her handiworke: which worke was committed to none, but those that had had children; because (as Plato saith) one cannot be so apt and skilfull in exercising a worke not knowne, as they which have had the perfect knowledge and experience thereof. Beside, the said Midwife was not to beginne to use this art, before shee was past child-bearing: because Diana (the Patronesse of women in child-bed) is barren and also for that a woman that beareth children is much troubled, and more unapt to labour and take paines.

The third office was to know, and tell whether a woman was with child or no. And therefore the Law given a DD. fratribus did ordaine, that three honest Midwives, skilfull in Midwifery, should view and make inspection, and then give their judgement, whether the Woman were with child.

But since that time beside the three former offices, they have taken upon them authority, to judg of the virginity of maids. Nevertheless all the fa-

The second office.

Act. 3. Scen. 2.
Andr.
Quod iustis
dare libet,
& quantum in-
imperari, dare.

The Midwife
must be past
child-bearing.

The third office.

Another office
of Midwives.

mous Universities of *Italy* have rejected, and condemned the opinion of such Midwiues, who say they can judge thereof. And Master *Cujacius* hath done the like (for the french) saying, that it is very difficult, yea impossible, to know whether a maid be a virgin or no; And that this power was never given unto Midwives by the Civill Law, to judge thereof.

What manner of Woman, a Midwife ought to bee.

The quality
of a Midwife
for her person.

Many things are requisite, and needfull in a Midwife, but they are all referred to her person, to her Manners and to her mind: First, concerning her person, she must bee of an indifferent age, neither too young, nor too old: well composed of body: not being subject to any diseases, nor mishapen, or deformed in any part therof, neat in her apparell, and person: especially having little hands & not thicke: cleane, and her nailes pared very neere and even; neither must shee weare rings upon her fingers, nor bracelets upon her armes, when she is about her busines. She must be pleasant and merry, of good discourse, strong, painfull, and accustomed to labour, that she may bee able (if need bee) to watch two or three nights by the woman.

Her manners.
Anu. Ad. I. Se.

*4 Save pol illa
semplenta est
mulier & teme-
raria: nec satiu-
digna cui com-
mittas primo
partu mulierem.*

Concerning her behaviour, she must bee milde, gentle, courteous, patient, sober, chaste, not quarrelsome, nor chollerické, neither proud or covetous, nor a blabber, or reporter of any thing she shall either heare or see in secret, in the house or person of her.

her she hath delivered. For as Terence saith, *It is not fit to commit her into the hands of a drunken; or rash woman, that is in travell of her first child.*

As for her mind, shee must be wise, discreet, and witty, able to make use sometime of faire and flattering speeches; as *Plato reporteth* Midwives were wont to doe in times past: which was done to no other end but onely to busie and beguile the poore apprehensive women. And it is a commendable deceit, allowed also in a Chirurgion when it is done for the patients good. For as the same Terence saith. *Deceit doth serve oftentimes for a good medicine in extreme diseases.*

Now above all things the said Midwife ought to know that nature, the handmaid of this great God, hath given to every thing a beginning, increase, state, perfection, & declining, which he doth manifestly and chieffely shew (saith *Galen*) in the birth of a child, when the mother brings him into the world. For Nature surpasseth all, and in that she doth, is wiser than either Art, or the Midwife, whosoever shee bee, yea, then the best or most cunning workeman that may bee found, as *Galen* witnesseth. For it is she, that hath set downe the day of the child's conformatio[n], and the houre of his birth. And certainly it is a thing worthy of consideration, to see how in a little space, yea even in the twinkling of an eye, the necke of the wombe, which all the time of the nine moneths was so perfectly and exactly closed and shut that the point of a needle could not enter therin; how (I say) in an instant

The chiefe of
fice of a Mid-
wife.

Lib. 7. de nra
partium.

Admirable
thing.

stant it is dilated and inlarged, to give passage, and way for the child; the which cannot be comprehended (as the same Galen saith) but only wondred at, and admired. The same Author in his fifteenth booke *De usu partium*, desirous to shew the providence of Nature saith, that the faults of Nature are very rare, and that she worketh alwaies, and in such order, and measure, that of a thousand birthes, there is scarce one found that is amisse.

Wherefore neither the Midwife nor any of the Womans kinsfolkes, or assistants, ought to doe any thing rashly, but suffer nature to worke; helping her notwithstanding in that which shall bee needfull as hereafter shall bee declared: dividing the worke of their delivery into three several times and seasons.

*what must be observed when the woman feeleth
herselfe neare her time.*

CHAP. III.

Att he time of delivery being at hand, the woman is to prepare herselfe in this manner. She must presently send for the Midwife, and her keeper, it being better to have them about herto sooner than too late; for there be some women that are delivered sodainely without the helpe of any one, although they have beeene long in their first labour.

In the meane time, shee must have a little bedde pro-

The bedde,

provided her, like a pallat which must be of a reasonable bignesse strong and firme, and also of an indifferent height (as well for her owne commodity as the Midwives, and others that shall be present about her, to helpe her, in her labour) and it must be so set & placed, that they may conveniently come and go round about her, it must be placed far from any doore, and somewhat neere the fire. Let it also be conveniently furnished with beds & good store of linnen that they may be often changed, as need shall require. And likewise there must be laid crosse the beds feete, a peece of wood, for the woman to rest her feete upon, that so shee may have the more strength when she bendeth her legs, as we will shew hereafter.

As soone as she feeles herselfe stirred and provoked with throwes and paines, which are usuall in this case, it were good for her to walke up & down the chamber, and then lay herselfe downe warme in her bed: and then againe afterwards to rise & walk up and downe the chamber, and then lay her downe warme in her bed: and then againe afterwards to rise up and walke, expecting till the water bee gathered, and the Matrice be opened, for to keep her selfe so long in her bed, would be very tedious, and painfull. Yet it may chance, that being in bed shee may take some rest and have a little slumber, and so by this meanes the mother may gather more strength, & the child be the better enabled to come at the time, which God hath appointed it, and also the waters will be the better prepared & gathered.

They

Women in tra-
vaille must
walke.

Rest is often
profitable.

They may give her, if the labour be long, a little broth, or the yelke of an egge with some butter; and bread, and also a little wine and water.

Divers sorts of
bringing wo-
men to bed.

The best way
to be deliv-
ered.

The placing
of a woman
in travale.

It is very certaine, that all women are not delivered after one fashion: for some are delivered in their bed; others sitting in a chaire, some standing being supported and held up by the standers by: or else leaning upon the side of a bed, table or chaire, others kneeling being held up by the two armes. But the best and safest way, is; to be delivered in their bed, (the which I advise them to) the midwife, and assistants, as her kinsfolkes, friends, and keepers, observing this that followes:

First the woman must be laid flat upon her backe, having her head raised somewhat high, with a pillow under her backe that it bow not: and under her buttocks and *os sacrum*. let her have another pretty big pillow, that thereby those parts may be somewhat lifted up: for a woman that sinketh down into the bed can never be well delivered; and therefore the well placing of them is of great consequence. Let her thighes and knees be stretcht forth and laid abroad one from another; and her legs bowed and drawn upward, having her heels & the soles of her feet, leating hard against the peece of wood which is laid crosse the bed for this purpose.

About some they put a swath foure times doubled under their backe, and hinder parts, which comes round about them: this swath must be a foot broad & better, and so long, that it may be held by two women, standing on each side of the bed, therewith

with to lift up the woman in travaile a little, pulling it gently towards them, & chiefly when her throws come upon her. For this raising or lifting up doth much refresh her, and makes her endure her throws with more ease.

Beside the two women that hold the swath, there must bee two more of her friends or kinsfolks, to take her by the hands, thereby to clinche or crush them when her throwes come, and the other hand they must hold on the top of her shoulders, that she rise not upward too much, and that shee may the better strain her selfe, for oftentimes as shee thrusts her fete hard against the peece of wood, which is put crosse the bed, shee raiseth herselfe upward. Sometime I have bid one of the women that stand by to presse gently with the palme of her hand the upper parts of the belly, stroking the child downward by little and little, the which pressing did hasten the delivery, & made them endure the throws better, and with more ease.

The woman in travaile being thus placed, must take a good heart, and straine herselfe as much as shee can, when her throws come upon her, making them double and increase, by holding in her breath and stopping her mouth, and forming herselfe, as though she would goe to the stoole, which is much fitter for her to doe then to lye ceyng and lamenting.

Aristotle hath well observed, that those women, which draw their breath upward, are delivered with much paine, because they make the Midwife

Another holpe
for a woman
in labour.

John. 10.
Sudlow before
entry

To generation
animal.

rise up which in this busynesse, should rather be depressed, and kept downe. It is very fit indeed, that she take some ease and respite, not forcing herselfe much for every little pang that happens, which she may gather all into one, thereby to make them availeable, when time shall serve.

Actuies.

If shee weare about her necke an Eagles stone, loadstone, the skinne of an Vrus or wild Ox or the like, which might keepe backe the child, let them be taken away, and tied to her thighes.

Genes.

E. ripides.

W^m. nendeli-
vered without
paine.

But above all things she must bee obedient to all that is commanded her, either by his kinsfolks, and friends, or by the Midwife. Likewise she must be patient in her sicknesse, calling upon God for helpe, since it concernes both her own life, and the child's, and shee must call to mind, that hee hath said with his owne mouth; *That the woman shoulde bring forth with labour and paine.* For it would bee a rare thing to see a woman delivered without any paine. *Medea in Euripides saith, That shee had rather dye twice in the warres, then to be once delivered of a child.*

Nevertheless we read in histories, of a certayne Country wherein women are delivered without any paine. And Aristotle in his wonderfull Narrations reporteth, that the women of *Lizyfris* doe bring forth without paine, and that they returne to their busynesse as soone as they are delivered.

They that write the History of *America* doe tell the like of the women in that country, which is; That as soone as they be delivered, (they are so kind to their husbands, which tooke the paines to beget

the

the child) that they presently rise up, and lay their husbands in their roome ; who are used and atten-
ded like women in child-bed. And in this manner
they bee visited of all their friends and kinsfolke,
who bring them gists and presents.

CHAP. IV.

*The office and duty of a Midwife for the first time,
She must obserue in the travale.*



He Woman that is ready to be delivered
being thus placed and laid in her bed,
must have the Midwife neare unto her :
who ought first to aske of her woman
whether shee hath gone her full time, and bee
ready to bee delivered, and at what time shee
conceived ; then must shee handle her belly, and
marking it well, consider diligently whether the
upper parts seeme as if they were empty and
fallen, and the neather parts very bigge and full :
which sheweth that the childe is funke downe. Be-
side, shee must aske her whether shee have any
paines, and in what manner they be, where they begin,
and where they end : and whether they be
little or great, and frequent : whether they begin at
the backe running downe all along the belly, with-
out staying at the Navell: and chiefly if they runne
along the groine, and end in the bottome of the bel-
ly inwardly (that is in the inner neck of the womb)
then it is a signe that she begins to fall in travaile.

Signes of being
in travaile.

And for the more assurance, let the Midwife thrust up her hand, being first anointed either with fresh butter, Hogs-greale, or some other ointment, which hereafter shall be set downe. And if she perceive that both the inner and outward Orifice of the wombe be dilated and opened, it is a signe she begins to bee in travaille, especially if there flow or come forth by the said passage any slime or water : the which doe foreshew that the birth is at hand, as *Hippocrat.* saith, which if they be pale, it signifies for the most part it will be a wench, and if it be reddish, that it is a sonne. Now this slime commeth by the dilatation of the inner Orifice, and from the membrane, that doth wrap and infold the childe, which begins to breake. And also by reason of the vessels and ties which are loosened from the fides of the wombe, the which may be perceived by the waters which will swell, shewing like a bubble, or rather like a bladder full of water. And when the water begins to be thus gathered, there is no doubt to be made, but that the woman is in travaille: *Hippocrates* doth observe three sorts of humors that flow in the time of their travaille : the first is slimie, the second reddish, the third is the water wherein the childe swimmeth, and here endeth the first time, which the Midwife must observe.

Chap. V.

of the second time that the Midwife must observe.



When the waters are in this sort gathered together, by meanes of the throwes, which come by little and little : then the Midwife must place The placing of
the Midwife.

woman, sitting in a chaire somewhat lower than the bed : and she must sit in such manner, that shee may easily putt up her hand (being first anointed) into those parts, when need requires. And by this meanes shee may know whether the childe come naturally or no, for in feeling gently crosse the membrane, that containes the waters, shee shall finde either the roundnesse of the childs head, or else some unevennesse. If in feeling shee perceive that there is any hard and equal roundnesse, it is most likely to be the childs head, and that he comes naturally ; but if shee feele any unevennesse, the contrary may be imagined.

When she perceiveth that all comes well, and according to nature, the throwes increasing upon the woman, and that the childe doth strive and endeavour to come forth, and the wombe doth straine it selfe to be freed of this burthen ; then the Midwife must encourage the woman, entreating her to hold in her breath, by stopping her mouth, and to straine downward, as though she would goe to the stooole : Alluring her that shee shall be quickly eased.

of her paine : and that her childe is even ready to come into the world, exhorting her to be patient, and promising that shee shall have either a goodly sonne, or a faire daughter, according as shee knoweth her affection inclined.

And the Midwives greatest charge must be that she doe nothing hastily or rashly, or by force, to enlarge the passage of the child ; and much lesse to let forth the water, or to breake and teare the membranes that containe it : but she must expect till it breake of it selfe.

The water must
not be let forth.

Some Midwives, either through ignorance or impatience, or else by being hastned to go to some other womans labour, doe teare the membranes with their nailes, and let forth the water, to the great hurt and danger, both of the poore woman and her child ; who remaines dry, the water being issued and voided before the appointed time ; yea, oftentimes before the childe be well turned, which hath beene the death of many women and children. But when the water, both by the endeavour of the mother, and likewise of the child, shall be newly broken, then as well the Midwife, as the rest of the women present, must more and more encourage the woman, especially when her throwes increase ; beseeching her in the name of God, that she would farther them, as much as she can possibly. In the meane time the Midwife must continually anoint the neather parts with butter, or some other fars. And when the head doth offer it selfe to come forth, shee must receive it gently with

with both her hands : which being come forth, and
and the womans throwes increasing she must draw
out the shoulders handsomely, sliding downe her
finger under the childs arme-pits, taking the oppor-
tunity and time when her throwes come fastest.
And it is to bee noted, that the throwes cease very
little, or not at all, after the head and shoulders be
once come forth : Neverthelesse, it will be very fit
to give the poore woman a little breathing, intrea-
ting her, that she would be of as good cheere as she
can. After this, the Midwife having drawne out the
shoulders, may easily draw forth the rest of the bo-
dy: which must not be done either hastily or rashly.

But because the child naturally doth come into
the world, with the face downward: therefore
when he is quite taken forth, hee must bee turned
upon his backe : for feare lest hee bee stifted, or
chok't. And if his navell-string hee woond about
his necke, (as many times it happens) then trust it
be unwoond. Oftentimes likewise, the child is so
feeble, and faint, that there can scarcely bee percei-
ved any breath, or life in him: and therfore hee
must have a little wine spited into his mouth, nose
and eares, in that quantity as shall bee needfull.
When hee is come to himselfe, and begins to cry;
then the Midwife must follow the string, wagging
and shaking it, thereby to draw, and bring someth-
gently the after-birth, to which it is tyed: bidding
the woman to cough, and likewise to hold some
salt in her hands, fast shut together, and then blow
in them. but let not her nose blowe. I say

The Navel
string must bee
undone.

old upon A
gent

Meanes to
draw forth the
after birthen.

In-

In the meane time the Midwife, or some other woman, must presse gently with her hand, the top of the womans belly, stroaking it lightly downward the after-burthen being come, it must be laid upon the childs belly : and the child, together with the after-birth, must be wrapped up handsomely in a bed, and a blanket, to be carried nearer the fire, covering the head with a linnen cloth five or sixe times double : and yet not exposing him sodainly either to the fire-light, day-light, or candle-light, lest by this sodaine change his sight might be hurt: but his eies must be covered, that by little and lit-
tle he may open them, and acquaint them with the light.

But as I said before, the woman must be incori-
raged when the water doth issue forth, and caused
to straine herselfe to bee delivered, that the childe
may follow the foresaid water.

And they must likewise observe diligently, whe-
ther the paines, bee the paines of travaile, or no:
and whether the water be that, wherein the child
swimmeth. For there be some women that have
these waters issue out, and come away, long be-
fore they are ready to lie downe. Which I have
seen happen unto divers women, and of late me-
morie to Mrs. Arnauld, who having gone fixe or
seven moneths, and troubled with a great Co-
lique, that had held her almost two moneths,
andooke her every day at certaine howres: Shee
being at her house in the Country, intreated me
that I would come and see her, and to have

A notable
story.

of issues M
ods follow
andooke her

my advise and counsell, whether it were fit for her to come into the City, which I advised her to doe : both because of the great paine she had, and also for her exceeding greatness : being of opinion that she might have two children, as she had had not above a yare before. Being come to *Paris*, her Colique was somewhat mitigated, and a little while after she voided two or three gallons of wa-
ter without any paine, thinking verily then that she was not with childe; yet five daies after she was delivered very happily, and with little paine, of a faire daughter, there following very little water, or none at all.

I saw another Lady in whom these waters came away above ten dayes before her deliverie, yet she kept not her bed, but followed her ordinary busi-
ness. And this is worth marking, that they may be carefull not to hasten the delivery ; except the paines bee proper for travaile, and such as I have already described.

CHAP. VI.
The third time that must be observed by the Midwife.

S soone as the childe is borne, and that the Mother is delivered of her after-birth, the Midwife shall cause her legs to bee gently laid downe, taking away the peece of wood that lay ether feet : and put a fine linen cloth, or ra-

ther a cleane sponge, washed in warme water, and wrung out betweene her thighs, neare unto her naturall parts, that the cold ayre may not get there-in : and then must she take the child, together with the after-burthen, and carry them to the fire, as hath beene said already.

And if it happen that the after-burthen be long ere it come, or bee drawne forth ; and that the childe may not stay so long there, for danger to be stifled, and die, it being oftentimes very weake : The Midwife shall first tie, and then cut the childs Navell-string, to separate him from the after-burthen : Which must be done in this manner.

How the Navell
must be tied. Shee must have in readinesse a good double thread, and a paire of sharpe Scissors : with the thread shee must tie the Navell a good inch from the childs belly with a double knot, or oftner : this knot must bee neither too hard and strait, neither too loose : for too strait tying, beside the extreame paine it causeth, makes that which is tyed fall off too soone, and that before the scar be growne betweene the live, and the dead part : And if it be tied too loose, thereof proceeds a flux of bloud from the umbilicall vessels, which are not exactly closed and stopped by the said ligature: and therefore a meane must be observed in doing it. Then being thus tied, the Navell-string must be cut off vell must be cut an inch beneath the knot ; and that the knot may not slip, nor the thread slide away, shee must take a little fine linnen Roler, dipt in oile of Roses, wherwith shee must wrap the rest of the Navell, and with

with a little fine bombast moistned in the same oyle, she must lay it upon the belly, that it be not crualt, when they dresse and swath the child. By this ligature, that which is tyed will come to wether, and dry of it selfe, and some foure or five daies after, more, or lesse, the dead part will fall from the quick, which must not be forced or pluckt off in any case.

The Navell
must fall of it
selfe.

Some do observe, that the Navell must be tyed longer, or shorter, according to the difference of the sexe, allowing more measure to the males : because this length doth make their tongue, and priue members the longer : whereby they may both speake the plainer, and be more serviceable to Ladies. And that by tying it short, and almost close to the belly of females, their tongue is lesse free, and their naturall part more straites: And to speake the truth, the Gossips commonly say miserly to the Midwife; if it be a boy, *Make him good measure;* but if it be a wench, *Tye it short.*

The measure in
tying the Na-
vell.

A common
saying of Wo-
men.

Hippocrates would have them, in tying the Navell, observe this that followeth. If a woman (saith hee) bee delivered with paine, and the child stay long in the wombe, and comes not forth easily, but with trouble: and chiefly if it be by the Chirurgians helpe, and instruments: such children are not long lived, and therefore their Navell-string must not be cut, before they have either sneezed, pisse, or cryed.

Precepts of
Hippocrates.

Anon after the Midwife hath cut the Navell, she must wippe and make cleane the child, not only

his face, but his whole bodie, and the wrinkles and folds of the arme-pits, burtocks, and joynsts, either with fresh Butter, or oyle of sweet Almonds. Some do it with oyle of Roses, others with oyle of Nuts, thereby to make the skin more firme, and to stop the pores, that the outward ayre may not hurthe him, and likewise to strengthen all his parts.

*Avicen
Method.*

What must be
given the child
after he is
borne.

*Avicen boyleth Roses and Sage in wine, and wa-
sheth the child with a fine soft Spung dipt therein:
and so continueth it three or foure mornings, when
he is shifited.*

The child being thus shifited and annoyned and then well dried, and wrapt up by the Midwife, or others, they must presently give him a little wine and Sugar in a spoone, or else the bignesse of a pease, of Mithridate, or Triacle, dissolved in a little wine, if it be Winter, and in Summer (by reason of the heat) with a little *Cordoue Benedictus*, or some other *Cordiall water*.

Avicen doth thinke it sufficient to give them a little Hony, and to rub the top and bottome of the tongue with ones finger dipt in hony. And by this meanes, to see whether they be wronge byed, and so to cut the string, if it be needfull now this is no good signifieng of a yelding if the Reinde has : also when you see a reddish don : assyntur has, yelded and then gaue hewell yelds after which he will yeld big cheapeall reddish yelds and good sonnes.

Hewell on the first day will yeld a good
wine red blode red colour before he yelds his first
sonne.

Chap. VI. Of the Care
that must bee had of a Woman
in Child bed.

While the Midwife doth cut the child's Navel, and make him cleane, the Nurse, or some other that is present, must have an especiall Care of two things: The first is, To give the woman in child-bed this drinke.

Take ayre of sweet Almonds newly drawn, 200 ounces, Syrup of Maidenhaire, one ounce, white wine, water of Parietarie of the wall, and Carduus Benedictus of each halfe an ounce, Mingle them very well together with much shaking, and so let her drinke it. This medicine will mitigate and lenifie the passage of the throat, and *Tentheo Arteria*, which have beeene heated, and stretched with crying, and groaning; And likewise, it will helpe to provoke the purgings, and hinder the pinches and gripings from being so violent.

The second is, to cause a slice to be fleeced, and to wrap the womans backe and Belly in the skin yet warme, therby to strengthen and comfort all those parts, which have beeene as it were disjoined, & pulled one from another, with much strivynge in her travail. *Some* thinks it enough to lay upon the womans belly, a Hardskin newly stript from shee Hare being alive.

A Drinke for a
woman in
child-bed.

Then the Midwife (if shee be not busied about the Childe) or some other that looketh to the woman, shall apply beneath to the entrance of the naturall part, and about the bottome of her belly this medicine.

A fit
ning Medicine.

*Take oyle of Hyperisum, Saint Johns Wort, two ounces,
Oyle of Roses, an ounce: Two whole egges.*

Mingle them well together, and let them be applied as I shewed before, with fine linnen cloths, or flax, likewise there must be laid under her hams, a little pillow doubled, to make her keepe her knees up a little, & that her thighs & legs lie not straight down. Let her neither lie along, nor sit upright, but keepe her selfe betweene both, having her head and body rather a little raised, then laid low, that her purgings may the easier come away.

After the skinne hath layen there two or three daies, the Midwife, or her nurse shall take it away, and swath her belly, rubbing & anointing it first, with oyle of *Saint Johns wort*, *sweet Almonds*, and *Roses*, mingled together. For this swathing serves to keepe the Matrice in his place, and to drive downe gently her after-purgings, and also is a meanes to keepe out the aire, which otherwise might cause the woman to have great paines and gripings.

The fashion of
the swath.

The swath must bee made of linnen cloth four times doubled, of the bredth of all her belly, which must be put round about her back & belly smooth without any pleat and wrinkle. And while they be about this, they must take an especiall care, that the

wo-

woman catch not cold, nor that the aire get not into her wombe, which being empied of such a burthen will easily receive it, and this might bee a meanes to make it swell and puffe up, and to shut the Orifices of the veines, by which her purgings should flow : the suppression whereof doth cause paines, gripings, suffocation, an ague, and many other accidents.

They must be ware of taking cold.

Now when the woman shall be thus accommodated, she must be kept from sleeping, though she be very desirous thereof, and let her in the meane time be entertained with some discourse, and let her Nurse looke to her brests, applying such things thereunto, as shall be set downe in the third Booke in their proper place.

After th^e woman hath beene kept three or four^e houres from sleeping, you may give her some broth made with a knuckle of Veale, or a Chicken; or instead thereof, a couple of yelks of egges, and so let her take her rest : and if shee have any desire to sleepe, she may, which must be some three or four^e houres after her Delivery, the doors and windowes of her chamber being close shut, not making any noise.

The woman in childe bed must be in quiete.

And so let this suffice for the naturall travaile or Delivery, wherein there hath beene no difficulty: the woman being neither much troubled, nor having had any great paines; but those that are ordinary, and such as God hath appointed, which is, that *In sorrow a woman should bring forth.*

Gen.3.15.

Of a painfull and difficult Delivery, with the causes thereof.

Omen are brought a bed very hardly, and with much paine, upon divers reasons, which is an occasion that many repaire unto Physicians and Chirurgions to have their helpe, fince there bee few Midwives found skilfull, that can give them much aid or succour in these cases.

Causes of difficult Delivery. A Chirurgeon being called thither, ought diligently to enquire what may be the cause, and consider carefully thereof : now the cause may be referred to foure things, either to the Mother, or to the childe : or to things that are annexed unto the childe : or else to outward things, and so accordingly must they frame the remedy.

Cause from outward things. In the number of outward things I comprehend those persons, that are about the woman in travaile, who if they bee displeasing unto her, are to be intreated gently to withdraw and absent themselves. Whether it be by reason that the woman hath any feare, apprehension, or any mislike and loathing, unwilling to have them so neare her, when shee is in her travaile and anguish ; or else being ashamed to see her selfe in that case.

Lib.2. cap.6. 2. *Pliny* writeth, that the ancients held an opinion, that the delivery might be hindered and prove difficult

difficult: if there were any in the womans chamber which held her fingers lockt or shut one within another: and produceth for an example *Alcmena*; who could not be delivered of *Hercules* but with much difficulty.

3. Likewise the outward aire being too cold, may hinder the delivery, because it cooleth the woman, shutting up her body, and especially those parts, which ought to bee enlarged and dilated. As also the ayre being too hot, spendeth the spirits, and makes the woman lose her strength, remaining weake and feeble, and as it were fainting, without any power or courage. And therefore the aire must be temperate, yet rather hot than cold.

4. Pleasing smels, (as of Muske, Civet, Amber-
Grise, or the like, if she have such about her, the vapour whereof may strike up into her nose) doe hinder the delivery, because they draw the wombe upward.

If the causes of difficult delivery be in the mother Causes from
the Mother.
her selfe, it comes either by reason of her person, or her age, or her naturall disposition, or of some other accident shée hath had, or may have: or by being delivered before or after her time.

1. Her person or body may be the cause therof: as if shée be too fat and full: for in such women I have seene great store of fat come down into their naturall parts, which stopped the passage. And in others I have seene the Caule come downe, which did so presse and crush together both the inward and outward necke of the womb, that it could very hardly

hardly open it selfe, yea, and being dilated, and enlarged, did even close & preſte in together again.

The Bladder.

In ſame I have ſeen and ſeptaſt of the blaſter present it ſelue at the entrance of the wombe.

A woman that is too leane and bare ; as alſo one that is too little, may likewiſe bee deliuered with much diſſiculty. And when this hapneth, it cannot be remedied, as one would deſire.

Leanneſſe.

2. Now concerning their age : both they that are too young, as being too ſtraight, and alſo they that are old, having alſo their naturall parts too much ſhrunk together and dried, and the bones too cloſely joyned together, and the Cartilages ver-ry hard, which cannot ſo well yeeld, and bee dilated, as in youth ; I ſay both of theſe be deliuered with very much diſſiculty.

From her diſpoſition.

3. Their naturall diſpoſition likewiſe may be a cauſe that they are deliuered with much paine.

1. As if they be weake of conſtitution, nice, ten-der, timorous, and afraid of paine : which makes them that they will not force themſelves, nor make their paines and throwes effectuall : and when the childe is even ready to come forth, they ſhrinke in themſelves with the very feare they haue to ſeek such paine.

Hippocrates.

2. Hippocrates ſaith, that women which haue an Ague when they are with childe, and become very leane without a maniſt cauſe, doe bring forth their children with great diſſiculty, paine and dan-ger : And if they doe miſcarri or abort, then they are in danger of their liues. The ſame Author ſaith,

that

that those women which give but little nourish-
ment to their children, are sooner delivered, and
contrariwise they that feed too much, are longer
ere they be brought a bed.

L' b. de natura
pueri.

3 They that have beeene troubled with any sick-
nesses; as the bloody flux or other fluxe of the belly,
Coruulsions, flux of blood: or that have any tu-
mour, ulcer, or scarre which hath happened by be-
ing heretofore badly delivered; or any other acci-
dent that hath made the necke of the wombe hard,
close and straight, which is a meanes that it cannot
be dilated, and inlarged, or else which have the en-
trance, or passage stopt with some flesh or mem-
brane, that is natural unto them, that is to say, which
they have had from their birth: All these(I say) are
delivered with great paine, and difficulty, yea and
oftentimes doe lose their ilives thereby.

Now some will think it very strange and almost
incredible, to find a woman that should bee with
childe and yet a maid, there being even from her
birth a membrane that stoppeth the passage, and
hindreth the man from entring. Whereas it is ne-
cessary for conception, that a woman should have
the entire fruition or company of the man, and that
he should not onely enter within the outward pas-
sage of the womb, but even to the inner neck ther-
of, to carry thither the seed, and there to mingle it
with the womans. But stories in this kind make us
believe the contrary; seeing there is no such neces-
sity that the mans seede should be carried, and cast
so deepe. For in some Women the wombe is so

A thing worthy
to be obserued.

greedy, and lickerish that it doth even come down
to meet nature, sucking, and (as it were) snatching
the same, though it remaine only about the mouth
and entrance of the outward orifice thereof.

A story of A-
verrhoes.

Averrhoes tells a story of a woman that became
with child, onely by drawing in (as she bath'd her
selfe) the seed of a man that was bathed in the said
Bath.

A true story.

The yeare 1607, in May, *Master de la Note* the
Kings Chirurgion in Ordinary, and sworne in the
Chastelet of Paris, was called to search a young Wo-
man the wife of a Gold-smith, who had beeне ci-
ted by her Husband to appeare before the Officiall
of Paris: alleadging, that shée was not capable nor
fit by nature, to be married: which was an occasion
that *Germane Hassart* a Midwife, and my selfe were
sent for to search her. Where wee found, that in
the very entrance of the womb, there was a mem-
brane so strong, hard, and thicke, that a mans fin-
ger, (and much lessle the other part) was not able to
breake it open; he having oftentimes made tryall
to doe it, whereby he had incurred a *Paraphimosis*:
And therefore it was concluded, that her husband
had a just cause to cite her, but yet for all this, that
it was curable.

Whereupon her Husband thought good to call
Master de Levrye, and Pietre, sworne Chirurgians at
Paris: then we all there concluded with a generall
consent, to make an incision of the said Membrane,
which was done; and dressed and healed, to her
Husbands content: onely he was somewhat doubt-
full

full of that, which the said *de la Nove* had observed, and told him, that his wives belly was big, and that she was qualmish & distasted, vomiting every morning, which made him suspect that shee was with childe : whereupon a Midwife told him that there was no likelihood, nay it was impossible to thinké that a young woman of eightene yeares of age should be with child, her husband having never entred within her maiden cloister: & that with threshing onely at the barne doore, she could not be full. Whereupon *Master Pietre*, was sent for, who though at first he could not be induced to beleive it, yet at length, having well confidered thereof, gave his judgement, that she was with childe, which proved true, for about some four Moneths after the incision was made, she was happily delivered at her full time of a faire daughter.

Mad. Scaros sent for me, to helpe a Farmers wife, Another story, that was great with childe, and ready to lie downe who had had the outward orifice of her wombe, for the space of foure or five yeares, so perfectly closed, glued and joyned together, that it was impossible to put a littlc probe therin: the which had happe ned unto her, by being ill delivered, by meanes whereof, the entrance of the outward necke of the womb, had been extirpated, and the ulcer sticatriz'd, and the sides of the said necke joyned together: and yet for all this she proved with child. At the time of her delivery, by the advice and counsel of *Master Risolan*, and *Charles* the Kings professors in Physicke, and *Regent Doctor* in the faculty of Phy-

sicke at Paris, Brunet, Paradis, Riolan, Fremin, Rabigot, and Serre (*Quene Marguerites Chirurgion*) & it is
ton, and Chouquet, Master Barber, Chirurgions at Pa-
ris, Honore the Kings Chirurgion, and my selfe, I
say by the advice of all these there was an incision
made, then presently the *speculum dilatorium* was so
well applyed, that all the Cicatrices were enlarged,
which succeeded so prosperously, that within three
houres after she was delivred with much ease.

The delivery
that is too soon
or too late,
doth prove dif-
ficult.

The travaile may likewise prove difficult, and
painful, when the woman is delivered before or af-
ter her time, before her time, as when it comes in
the sixth, seventh, or eighth Moneth: which hap-
pens when the wombe is too moist and weake, or
else full, and as it were stufft with much slime which
dorh so moisten the necke therof, that ihs enlarged
and dilated before the limited time. As also the
vessells, to the orifices whereof, the after burthen is
fastned, do begin to be relaxed, which causeth that
the child cannot bee supported nor remaine in his
naturall situation. By which change, finding the in-
ner orifice loosened, & enlarged, & the membrane
wherin the waters are contained, and in which
the child swimmeth, to be very small, and thinn: it
begins to break, which makerh the child out of or-
der, and so causeth difficult delivery. As also too
much drynesse, as it were, want of nourishment,
when the mother is not well nourished, having not
wherewith to sustaine the child, which makes the
said childe, not having sufficient nourishment, to
turne and wind himselfe seeking about for it, and
causeth

Effect of too
much driesse.

casteth it selfe downe, and unlooseth his bed (which is the after-burthen) from the sides of the womb, and in the end breaks the membrane wherein the waters are contained, and striveth to come forth for the most part out of order. The like happeneth to them that goe to the tenth or eleventh moneth; because the childe through the length of time that it stayeth in the mothers wombe, doth grow and wax bigger, though the parts of the Mother whereby the child (being thus big) is to come forth, and passe through, are not increased or enlarged at all, which causeth (the passages being not able to bee sufficiently dilated and widened) great anguish and paine to the Mother especially, since being weakened in all her parts, that serve for the expulsion and bringing forth of the child; which among the rest are the Matrice, and the Muscles of the upper belly; which being stretched beyond mea-
sure, through the greatnessse and bignesse of the child, do enlarge the fibres, which cannot afterward be so easily drawn together, having lost the inproper force and strength.

And this may be manifestly perceived in those that cannot make water; the bladder being too full, that although the passage bee opened by a probe, yet the Chirurgeon is constrained to presse the belly, so to helpe the fibres of the Bladder, to close and fold themselves together. Besides, the childe filling up all the space that is in the wombe, cannot helpe it selfe so well in thrusting forward, being as it were fettered and lockt fast therein.

*Causes from
the childe,*

*A double con-
flict of the child*

*Why the child
is staid from
comming forth.*

*Another cause
of difficult de-
livery.*

*Divers situati-
ons of the child*

3 The like hinderance of delivery may proceed from the childe, who having attained unto the ninth moneth, is not able to come into the world, either through weaknesse or feeblenesse ; or because hee is not perfected and ripened as hee should, and so hath not sufficient strength to dissolve the ligaments and vessels ; and to break asunder the membranes, wherein hee is enclosed : which causeth, that after he hath strived in the ninth moneth, and attempting it againe in the tenth, he is not able to strive so lustily for his comming forth , having beene weakened with forcing himselfe the moneth before. And it is most certaine, that the childs staying in the wombe after the ninth moneth, doth proceed only from want of vitall heat, which is in the heart ; or that he hath it not in sufficient quantity to desire the aire, which wee draw in to coole us : or that all the parts of his body are not strong and able enough to draw unto them sufficient nourishment.

This difficulty of delivery happens also when the childe is either sicke or dead, and is not able to helpe it selfe: as likewise, when he is too bigge in all his body, and chiefly in the head : or if hee bee a Monster, having two heads, two bodies, fourre armes or legges : or if they be Twins, the one hindering the others comming forth : which will bee evident by the bignesse of the Mother : or if he be ill placed to come forth, putting formost an arme, or a legge, or both ; the shoulde[r], buttocks, side, or belly comming formost.

4 Now

4. Now concerning that which is annexed to the child, the delivery proves difficult, if the membrane that containes the water, whereon the child doth float and swimme, be firme, solide and hard, that it cannot but very hardly bee broken : or that the said membrané bee so thin, that it breaks too soone, and before the childe bee well turned, and ready to follow the said water, which serves to carry him, and make him come forth the easier : For the childe that remaines dry, commeth into the world with much paine.

Likewise, if the after-burthen offer it selfe first, and that it stop the passage : or if there be a Mole, or false conception : As also if the woman have not bin lately at stoole, or made water ; the which is cause, that the great gut being full, may close the necke of the womb : as likewise the Bladder being full may preffe it downe, because it is placed betweene them both. Whence it is commonly said in the proverbe ; *Quel l'enfant est situe entre le boire, & le manger,* which is ; That the childe is seated between the meat and the drinke. And therefore all the aforesaid accidents must be remedied accordingly.

CHAP. IX.

The meanes to helpe women that are delivered with difficulty.



Hat a woman which is delivered with difficulty, and much paine, may be helpe : the Chirurgeon ought to know what is the cause thereof, and from

Direction for
the Chirurgeon

P

whence

21102

whence this difficulty doth proceed : that he may the better cure it.

If it be, because the Mother is too grosse or fat, and chiefly in her naturall parts, as also if there be any store of fat offer it selfe ; (as I have seene it oftentimes happen in great striving and throwes,) yea, and that in such sort, that it did even stop the passage of the childe : Then the Chirurgion (as gently as he can possibly) must thrust backe, and put aside with one hand the said fat, not tearing or hurting it, lest it bee spoiled and corrupted afterwards ; holding it still downe on the one side, till the childe be come forth of the wombe, keeping it always from falling downe into the passage, and among the bones, when the childe is ready to come forth.

Considerations
for the Bladder.

The woman
must be provo-
ked to make
water.

An observation

But when part of the Bladder is funke downe and relaxed, and is manifestly perceived in the entrance of the wombe : then must he doe the like, as he did to the fat, holding it aside upward, with the flat of two or three of his fingers, untill the childs head be past the *Os pubis*. If he finde then (as it may so come to passe) that the said Bladder bee full of urine : the woman in travaille not hiving made water a good while before ; then must hee cause her to make water, by putting a fit instrument gently into the Bladder. For it is seene in some, that the fibres which doe contract the Bladder, and make it drive out the urine, are so weake ned, and also the whole body thereof, that the urine cannot come forth.

Some

Some women have beeene deceived, by taking the said bladder, thus full with vrine, for the waters which come before the child, causing the said bladder to be broken: the which is worthy of great consideration. Also the said necke of the bladder may be stop't, by reason of some Carnosity, Inflammation, or stone, which I have seene an honest woman, there being a stone fallen down into the neck in her bladder, that stopt her urine, which being put aside by the probe, shee made water: Nevertheless, when the childe was ready to come forth, the stone returning into the said necke of the bladder againe, did so fret and hurt it, through the long stay, that the childs head made in the passage, that it grew to an Impostume and suppuration, which made a little hole, through the which shee hath long time made her water, not being able to hold or retaine it, which is a story worthy to be marked. But as the urime may bee sometimes stop't, so likewise the excrements of the great gut may be retained: which hapning, it will be more then necessary for the cure thereof, to give the woman a Clyster, that may both unload her, of her excrements, and likewise helpe and make her delivery the more easie.

A thing wor-
thy to be noted

A notable story

The excre-
ments must bee
voided

I my selfe was present at the travaille of a poore sick woman, that had not beeene at stoole in ten daies before, whose great gut was so fild and stufft with excrements, as hard as a stone, that it was impossible for her to receive a Clyster; and wee were constrained, before she could bee delivered, to get

Another story,

out all the said excrements, otherwise it had been impossible to have taken forth the child.

To help and succour one that is leane and barren, or else of little stature, as also such as are either too old, or too young: they must have recourse long before hand, unto medicines that shall mollifie, moisten, and relaxe; not onely the membranes, which ought to be dilated and stretched, that they may be made more souple and gentle; But likewise you must anoint the Cartilages, and Ligaments, that joynethe *Os pubis*, *Sacrum*, *Os Coccygis*, and *Ilium*, which must be done with oyntments already set downe, and even in the very houre of the delivery, annoint all the said parts therewith.

Some mislike not, about the end of the ninth moneth, to bathe the woman, either with a generall or particular bath, as wee have heretofore appointed: as likewise to give her, every morning, eight or ten daies before her lying in, this Drinke.

A Drinke to
make easie
the delivery.

Take Oile of sweet Almonds, drawne without fire, an ounce water of Parietary, two ounces, mingle them together, and let her drinke it.

The which I have oftentimes tried in many women, and amongst the rest in *Madame Cappe*, who before had beene many times delivered with much paine and sorrow of her children dead. But since I counselled her to use this medicinie, she hath beene delivered (thankes be to God) very fortunately of many children living. The same remedies do likewise serve for them, that have any Callositie, or hardnesse, in the passage of Nature.

The

The weak and dainty women must be fed with
yelkes of egges, & this, a tost with wine and sugar, or
Hippocras: and that a little at a time, and often,
you may also give them a little confession of Al-
hermes dissolved, either in wine or Hippocras. Ci-
namon water also that is well made, and not too
strong, is very fit and good. ad hunc etiam
etiam nichil
Feare of paine.

And if the feare of the paine doth hinder the de-
livery, then the woman must be encouraged, telling
her that she shal be quickly freed from this sicknes,
and that it is common unto all women, to have
such paines, cherishing her with good hopes, assu-
ring her that her travale will bee very easie, and
promising her, that she shall have either a sonne or
a daughter, according as you know shee desires, as
we have said before, flattering and soothing her as
much as you can, without chiding or giving her a
ny crosse speeches at all. wish her selfe by meanes
of a good deceit,
not being A
good teacher
as any

The most grievous and troublesome accident,
which a Woman can have, that is in travale, is
when there happens unto her, any fluxe of bloud,
or Convulsions; for either of them kill both the
Mother and the child instantly, especially, if the
fluxe of bloud continue long: because through the
great losse of bloud (which is the lives treasure) the
spirits and heate are dissolved. Cause of the
most trouble-
some delivery.

And concerning Convulsions, they are very dan-
gerous; because the braine being hurt, it cannot
affoord such store of spirits as are needfull, for the
respiration of the Mother, and the childe, who
breathes only by means of the spirits, that are im-
Why Convul-
sions are
dangerous.

parted unto him by the Arteries of his mother, which causeth him to be choked & stifled. Besides, the great convulsion, makes the Midwife, and the muscles of the upper belly, move so violently, that the child is much shaken, and puts both him and his mother in danger to be stifled, and die.

What must be
done in fluxes
and convul-
sions.

Either of these accidents happening, or else both together, the mother and the childe must bee succoured without any delay, which shall be done (to speake in a word) by delivering her. And this ought to be done, either by the helpe of a Chirurgeon, or else of a very skilful Midwife.

*Lib. de super-
ficiatione.
A good sen-
tence of Hippo-
crates.*

Hippocrates well observed it, when he saith. If in a difficult travale there happen a great fluxe of blood, without any paine before the travale, then is there danger lest the childe come forth dead, or that he will not live, and therefore she must be sodainely delivered, the which we have oftentimes seene (to our great griefe) happen unto divers women, that have died through the obstinacy of their friends and kinsfolks; yea and some also through their Physicians and Chirurgians feare, who delayed the time, thinking, and hoping that the fluxe would stay : telling them that the child came naturally, being well placed, with his head forward and that the mother should bee delivered even of herselfe.

I know there be many both Physicians and Chirurgians, that will appoint divers inward, and outward medicines, yea to make revulsion and alter the course of blood, will cause a veine to bee ope-

ned
before

ned in the arme once or twice : rather than consent to this practice. But yet of all their medicines, I could never see any that did good, but that in the end they were constrained to use the hand : the which I counsell to be done speedily and chiefly if the Mother bee at her full time, and ready to lie downe ; which may bee both knowne of the woman, and also perceived by the throwes she hath, or which went before ; as also by the dilatation of the inner Orifice of the wombe, which will bee open : and likewise feeling with the finger, that the waters are gathered, and ready to come and issue forth. And when the water shall bee broken and come away, then so much the rather must the child be taken out, though the woman have not gone above four, five, six, seven or eight moneths. And yee must note that if the said water be not broken, and that the flux of bloud be very great, then you shall let forth the water, by dilating and stretching gently the inner Orifice of the wombe : thereby to draw forth the childe, as we will shew hereafter.

But because many women are subject to a flux of bloud in their fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth moneths of child-bearing ; being not as yet ready to bee delivered : therefore the Chirurgion must observe from what place this bloud is sent, the which may bee from the entrance or *Vagina* of the wombe, and not from within the body thereof, where the childe is contained and inclosed, which may bee easily perceived, if the woman have no throwes, or if the inner Orifice of her womb be not open,

A good obser-
vation.

Sometimes the
waters must bee
let forth.

Caution con-
cerning the flux
of bloud.

When they
rest not be de-
livered in a
flux of bloud.

open, but close shut; then there is no likelihood of any delivery towards, for bloud may issue and come from the said outward necke or *Vagina*, both in Maid and Woman with childe: If it be so, then it will not bee needfull to meddle with such women, or to force them at all, but only you must proceed to medicines that shall stay the said flux of bloud. As we will shew in the Chapter of the after purgings that flow immoderately in women newly Delivered.

A worthy sen-
tence of Hippo-
crat. Lib. 1. de
Morb. Mulier.

If may also happen because the woman is Plethoraical, and full of bloud: In this case we must follow the opinion of Hippocrates, who saith, that if a woman that is in trayaille cannot be delivered, and that her paines continue many dayes: if shee bee young, lusty, and full of bloud, you may let her bleed in the foot, if her strength will beare it.

Other acci-
dents that may
hinder the deli-
very.

But if she be troubled with any ulcer, tumour, excrecence of flesh, Hemorroides, inflammation, chapps, or the like, which may chance in the necke of the wombe, then shall she be handled, as we will shew in their proper places. All the which indispositions may make the delivery difficult, and cause, that the parts cannot bee dilated, according as it is fit and necessary, for the childs comming forth.

For remedying the delivery, that is too soone, or too late; we must have regard unto the cause, and according thereto it must bee cured, and chiefly that which shall concerne the Mother; wheroft we will treat when we come to speake of the Abortment: it being my purpose in this place to speake only

only of those things which are fit, and ought to bee done in the time, and at the houre of the deli-
verie.

Now for the comforting of a woman, and easing of her travaille, when the difficulty doth proceed from the child; as when he is weake, tender, sickly, or dead: as likewise if he be too big, or a monster having two heads, or if he be ill turned and that he offer himselfe amisse: then the Chirurgion in this case shall helpe, and set to his hand in this manner.

Cure when the fault is from the child.

First, if it be through the weaknesse, or tender-
nesse of the child being sicke: the Chirurgion must
not delay one minute of time to hasten the delivery,
and hee must encourage the woman to doe the like.
If the head come first, then shall hee proceed
therin gently, as in the naturall delivery: applying
beneath, and chiefly about the fundament, and *Os Pubis*, which are the two utmost parts of the natu-
rall passage, some ointments with the fingers ends,
having his nailes pared very close. For this annoi-
ting will provoke and stir up the Matrice, to thrust
out the chilid. The oyntment is this.

When the deli-
very must be
hastened.

Ointments
made for the
purpose.

R. *Axang. Anser. Gallin. Sepius in aq. Arthem. lot.*
an. 3 i.s. Axung. porcirecent. 3 i. Butiri recent. 3 ii.
Mucilag. sem. Lind. Cydonior. in aq. Sabina, vel Ar-
temis: extract. an. 3 vi. Ol. de Castor. 3 i. Gallia:
moschat. 3 i. Ladan. 3 i.s. Libeth. 3 i. misce omnia
simul pro lithu.

Ointments

Hee for his part must encourage the mother, gi-
ving her a little *Confectio Alkermes*, and likewise let
her take this Clyster.

R. *Bij.*

▲ Clyster.

Rx. *Bismal.* cum Radic. Maticar. Mercur. an. m. i. aris-
stoloch. nostrat. Dictamni. Artemis. an. m. s. Flo.
Lavandul. p. s. sem. Lini. frument. rec. an. 3 s. fol. sena
mundat. 3 vi. fiat omnium decoctio, de quo cape
quart. iiij. in quibus dissolve, Diophoenic. Haera sim-
pli. an. 3 iiiij. Ol. Rutac. Chrysa. an. 3 iij. fiat Clyster.

Shee may also take this drinke, which I have
knowne to doe good to many.

Rx. *Cort. Cass. fistul.* contus. 3 s. Cicer. rub. m. s. Dictamn.
Aristoloch. rotund. an. 3 i. fol. sena mundat. Hermo-
da. 3 iil. an. 3 iiij. fl. *Lavandule* 3 s. fi. Decoction in aqua
Artemis. & Petroselin. ad. 3 iiij. in quibus dissolve
Cinamomi. 3 i. *Croci.* gr. vi. fiat Pottio: this potion is
to be given in extremity.

Amatus Lusitanus doth much commend this me-
dicine.

Rx. *Cinamoni.* Troch. e Myrrha an. 3 i. Croci 3 s. ex-
cipiatur cum vino generoso.

Rondellus doth praise this.

Rx. Sem. *Lavandul.* 3 ii. Sem. Endia. Plantag. an. 3 ii.
Piperis 3 i. fiat pulvis Ag. Caprifol. Endive an. 3 ii.
fiat Potts.

Another.

Lobelia approveth this drinke, and saith that it
will expell, and bring forth the dead child.

Rx. *Confecē Alkerm.* Sem. *Lavandul.* Endia. Plantag.
an. 3 ii. Troch. de Myrrha. Borac. an. 3 i. Castor. 3 i.
Ag. *Artemis.* Englos. vini albii an. 3 ii. fiat potio.

Ano-

Another. Rx. *Borax* 3 drs. *Cinnamomi* 3 ij. *Craci gr.* iii. *sin puluis*
& cum eq. Arthemis 3 ej. *fest poter.* Non insuff. nostril
In the morning drink this, & congeal by cold at
night. Then rub this ointment on the head, &

CHAP. X.

*Of divers deliveries wherein the operation of the hand
is used. And first, what the Chirurgeon ought so
seriously consider before he sets to his hand.*

When the Chirurgeon shall bee called
to deliver a woman that is in travaille,
and cannot be delivered naturally :
before he yenter to doe any thing, he
must consider two things : the first is,
to know whether the mother have strength enough
to endure the violence of Manuall operation : and
having found that she is able, he must then search
whether the childe be dead or alive, for sometimes
the childe is taken dead, and sometimes alive out
of the mothers wombe.

Two things must be considered in these deliveries.

Now as concerning the Mother : First the Chi-
rurgeon must behold her face, heare her speake, ob-
serve her doings, countenance & behaviour ; then
presently must he feel her pulse, which if he find to
be equal, strong, not intermitting, and that she be
not much changed from her wonted disposition ;
and likewise if the poore woman, her friends and
kinsfolkes doe intreat him to helpe her, assuring
him that she will courageously endure all that he

Considerations concerning the Mother.

The Mother
doth hazard
her life in the
delivery.

shall do unto her : then following the advice of her kinsfolks and friends, he must go about it : foretel- ling them nevertheless, that this kinde of practice is very dangerous, and that the Mother venters her life, seing that the childe is either dead, or else like- ly to die if he be not already.

But if the Chirurgion finde that her face and speech is decayed and weakned, her countenance changed, her pulse small frequent, sometime inter- mitting and formicant : and that shée hath often swoonings, Convulsions, and cold sweats : then hee must forbearre for feare least he bee blamed, and thereby discredit those meanes which shoulde have profited, and may also doe good unto others.

signes of the
childe being
alive

according to
the gaines made
and paid

Now you may know by these signes whether the child be alive or dead. If the child stirre, it is a signe he is alive ; which the Mother may conjecture, and also the Chirurgion, by laying his hand upon her belly. And for the better assurance hereof, hee must hide up his hand into the womans Matrice, and search for the childs Navell. If in holding it betweene his fingers, he feele a beating of the Ar- teries ; as also if by laying his hand upon the childs temples, or else handling the wrist, or sole of his foote, he finde that the Arteries doe beat, and like- wise, if in putting his finger into the childs mouth he perceive that he either sucke, or wag his tongue, it is a signe that he is alive.

Signes that the
childe is dead.

Contrariwise, if the foresaid things doe not con- curre, and hat the Mother feele a heaviness, and that in turning of her selfe, (whether it be on the right

right side, or the left) the child doth fall like a bowl, if her belly be cold, and that there come an ill sent from her, if her breath smell strong, and her countenance looke wan, and of the colour of Lead, and that the childs Navell, or after-birth offer it selfe foremost, besides, if the Chirurgion, putting his hand up, finds the child to be cold, without pulse, neither sucking, nor moving his tongue : then I say it may be judged that the childe is dead.

But as the childe may offer himselfe, being dead, in divers positions, or fashion ; So likewise must we use divers considerations and meanes to draw him forth : as we will more particularly shew hereafter.

The child com-
meth after di-
vers fashions,

C H A P. XI.

*The meanes to helpe a woman in travail, having
withall a flux of blood, or Convulsions.*



WE have shewed you before that a woman being in travail, and having either a flux of bload or Convulsions, she must be speedily helped, because the deferring or delay thereof will endanger her life.

Wherfore you must proceed herein after this manner. And since that in every delivery, the situation is a matter of great consequence, to make it the more facile and easie : therefore you must begin in this sort.

First

Q 3

The right placing of them.

The Commodity thereof.

First, the woman must be laid overthwart a bed, both for the better conveniencie of the Chirurgeon or Midwife that shall deliver her, and also that she may be held and stayed behinde the faster, by some strong body, so that shee neither slip forward nor backward, in the operation or drawing forth of the childe. Likewise, there must be one on each fide of her to hold her knees & thighs firme, and to keepe them asunder one from another : her knees must be bowed, and her heeles drawne upward, as wee have said before in the naturall delivery) her head must bee laid upon a bolster lying crosse the bed, her backe being a little raised, and her hips lifted somewhat higher, with pillowes laid under them, and her hinder parts must lie within halfe a foot of the beds side. She must have a linnen cloth three or foure times double laid upon her stomacke and belly, that may reach downe over her knees even to the middest of the legge: So that neither wind nor cold may offend her, nor any of the assistants see what the Chirurgion toucheth, or doth ; and likewise that the woman bee not afraid of him, when he shall be about his busynesse. And therefore *Hippocrates* for this reason would have the womans eyes shut or covered.

When the woman is thus placed, the Chirurgeon must put up his hand (being first anointed) into the first entrance of the naturall parts, that he may take forth all the clots of bloud, which hee shall finde there.

Then he must consider whether the inner necke
be

The clots of
bloud must be
takenaway.

mitt

c. 9

The inner
neck may be
dilated.

How the feet may be found.

ned downward, as wee will shew hereafter more particularly.

Experience will make it manifest unto us, by the stories following, how necessary it is to deliver a woman with child, when a flux of bloud, or convulsions do continue: and that she cannot be saved by ordinary medicines.

A story.

The Chirurgi-
on must foretell
the danger.

The yeare 1599. *Madam Simon* yet alive, daughter to *M. Pareus*, Counsellour, and chiefe Chirurgeon to the King; being ready to lie downe was surprised with a great flux of bloud, having about her *Mad. la Charomie* for her Midwife, and likewise *M. Hantin* the Kings Physition in ordinary, and *M. Riganlt* Doctors of Physicke in Paris, and because of great swoonings that took her every quarter of an houre through the losse of bloud shee had: *Master Marchant* my son in law and my selfe were sent for; But I finding her almost without pulse, having her voice weake, and her lips pale: I told her mother and her husband that shee was in great danger of her life, and that there was but one way to save her, which was, to deliver her speedily: the which I had scene practized by the late *M. Pareus* her Father, who had caused me to do the like, unto a Gentlewoman of *Mad. de Senetierre*. Then her mother, and her husband earnestly intreated us to help her, and that they would put her into our hands to dispose of her. And so sodainely, following the advice of the Physitions, she was very happily delivered of a lively child.

Another story. — The yeare 1600. I was commanded to goe and visit

visit a great Lady, that was taken with a great and violent flux of bloud, through a fright she had of a great thunder-clap : Being come unto her, I found They must rest
in a flux of
bloud. that her flux was much mitigated ; but shee being constrained to goe twelve or fifteeue leagues from *Paris*, and fearing lest that the said flux shold continue, she was brought thither by my sonne in law, Master *Merchant*, by water : where she was no soone arived, but her flux of bloud tooke her againe, which made him dislike it, and judge that it would prove ill, contrary to the opinion of Master *De la Riniere*, the Kings chiefe Phyſitian, who was there at the same time : Whereupon I was presently sent for in poſt, together with Master *Renard*, the Kings Phyſition. We being come thither, found things in better estate ; and the ſaid Master *De la Riniere*, tooke leave to goe towards the King. But on a ſudden the ſaid flux began afresh, which made them ſend for M^r. *Marescot*, and M^r. *Martin*, the Kings Phyſitians, who notwithstanding were not come before her delivery : which the kinsfolks & friends of the ſaid Lady, and likewife M^r. *Renard*, M^r. *Merchant*, and my ſelſe, were of opinion to haſten, because of the great losſe of bloud ſhe had, and the often swooning that tooke her : but as ſoone as ſhe was delivered, the flux of bloud ceaſed.

The yeare 1603. Madam *Danze*, or *Cheze*, being The third ſtory:
yoyeuse leua in travaile, was taken with the like flux of bloud, which held her from morning till eight or nine of the cloake at night ; having with her the Queenes Midwife, Madam *Bonfiere*, M^r. *Le Flenre*, *Riolan*,

Le Moine, regent Doctors in the faculty of Physick at Paris, and Mr. *de Saint Germain* Master Apothecary, were called to looke unto her ; and because she lost much bloud, they called Master *Honore*, the Kings Chirurgion, who being unwilling to attempt any thing without my advice, I was likewise sent for. And as soone as I was come, my opinion, with the rest of the company, was to deliver her : which was done by the said *Honore*, the childe living.

The fourth Hi-
story.

Of late memory Mad. *Coulon*, (being assisted in her travaile by Mad. *La Charonne*, a very skilfull Midwife) having a great flux of bloud ; after that Mr. *Martin*, *Hantin*, *Cornutus*, *Pietre*, the Kings Physicians, and Doctors of *Paris*, had given her many things for the staying of the said flux, in the end for feare lest by losing her bloud, shee might also lose her life, falling into a syncope : with their advice she was delivered by the said *Honore*, and presently her flux was stayed.

An admonition
for young Chi-
rurgions.

But as these women and children aforesaid have beeene saved, by being delivered in time : So likewise these following lost their lives, because they were not succoured as art and experience did require, their kinsfolks & friends being unwilling to have any goe about it in due time : whereof these two Histories may beare witnesse.

Another Story.

Mad. *Vion* being ready to be delivered, fell into a great flux of bloud, and though some were of opinion to deliver her without further delay ; yet this being deferred upon the counsell of others, who

who hoped to stay the flux with ordinary medicines, they suffered her to loose her bloud, by little and little, and at last to loose her life. The same chance hapned to *Madam Gaffelin*, who not having help in time, dyed, even as it was foretold, it would come to passe; having lost all her bloud, before she would give her consent to be delivered: which will be a good occasion, to admonish a young Chirurgeon, never to deferre this worke when he is called, and sees a great evacuuation of bloud. It is now five and twenty yeares, since I saw this practised, by the late *M. Farenz*, and *M. Hubert*, of whom, wee are bound to acknowledge and willingly confess, that we have learned both this and many other experiments.

Mad. de Montmor, being about five and twenty yeares of age, and neere her time of delivery, one day found herselfe ill, about foure or five a clocke in the morning, nevertheless she rose and went to Church, which was neere her house, her paine by fits began againe, and shee fell into a continuall flux of bloud: At three daies end shee was delivered with great ease, without any helpe of the Midwife: and presently after, followed the after-burthen: Nevertheless shee died the same day, at night: and was kept a pretty while by her friends, who could not perswade themselves, that shee was dead: At last being opened by *M. Pineau*, the kings sworne Chirurgion at Paris, in the presence of *M. Faber*, and *M. Ballou*, regent Doctors of the faculty of Physicke, at Paris; her wombe was found

Another story
agreeing with
this purpose.

broken, & rent, right in that place, where the veine and artery hypogastricke, ascend toward the mid'ſt thereof; which likewise were dissolved, and gave way to all that issue of bloud.

As for the convulsions which commonly happen through the child's great striving, when hee desires to come forth, & (not being turned aright) doth so extend the womb that the said convulsions follow therupon: here it is to be feared, leaſt all within, wil be torne and broken, and therefore it is convenient to deliver the woman, with al possibl speed, which have beeene practized both by my ſelfe, and of late by master *Binet* a sworne Chirurgion of *Paris*, a man of great experience, who being ſent for by Doctor *Bonhart*, to deliver *Opportune Guerreau*, the wife of *Silvester the Printer*, which had beeene in labour from eight a clock in the morning, til nine at night: and finding her pulse very weake and ſmall, as also the woman deprived of all ſence and motion, at the firſt he was ſomewhat fearefull. But being intreated by her Husband, and fearing leaſt ſhee might either die ſuddenly, or elſe fall into convulsions: he putting his hand into her wombe, found the child's head, (the water not being broke) which he let out, and preſently delivered her with much eafe, and ſhee is yet living. Therefore wee need not expect, til the ſaid convulsions grow stronger, for fear leaſt the womb be broken, and torne through the great striving of the child, when hee is not able to come forth, as wee may plainly ſee by the ſtories following.

Stories con-
cerning con-
vulsions.

The Chirurgi-
on's wisdom.

The

The yeare 1607. the said Master *Binet* was sent for, together with *de le Maine*, and *Alton* Master Barber Chirurgion at Paris, to cut up the dead body of *Jane dn Boys*, and having opened her nether belly, found the child upon the guts, who had bruised and broken the wombe, and passed quite through it, there being store of bloud-shed in the capacity of the said belly.

Master *Pineau, Guerin, and Launay* sworne Chirurgians of Paris, can beare me witnesse, that in opening a poore woman, that died in the Hospitall of the Citty, we found her child swimming among the guts in her belly, the bottome of her Matrice being rent and torne.

A wonderfull story.

Another story.

CHAP. XII.

The weanes to helpe a woman when her after-burthen comes formost.



If the after-burthen offer it selfe formost, the most sure and ready way to helpe the Woman is to deliver her speedily, because most commonly there followes a continual fluxe of bloud. For that the orifices of the veins are opend, which are spred in the sides of the wombe, and there meete with the vessells of the afterburthen: & when the Matrice doth straine and force it selfe, to put forth the childe, then doth it thrust out both the bloud that is contained ther-

When the after
burthen comes
formost, there
is a fluxe of
bloud.

in, and that which is drawne thither, either by any heat or paine. Besides, when the child is inclosed in the wombe, and the orifice thereof, stopt with the after-birth : then he cannot breath any longer by his mothers Arteryes, & so for want of help he will be quickly choked, and even swallowed up in the bloud, which is contained in the womb, and which issueth from the veynes that are open therein.

How the child
is stifled.

But before you attempt any thing, these two points must be observed : First, whether the after-burthen bee come forth but a little, or else very much : if it bee but little (when the mother is well placed) it must be thrust, and put back againe with as much care, as may possibly bee. And if the head of the child come first, let it bee placed right in the passage, thereby to helpe the naturall delivery; but if you find any difficulty, or if you perceive that the child's head cannot easily be brought forward, or that the child, or his mother, or both together bee weake, foreseeing that the travaille will bee long, then without doubt the best and surest way is, to search for the feete (as we have said) and to plucke him forth gently by them.

Another ob-
servation.

The other point to bee observed is, that if the said after-birth bee much come forth, and that it cannot bee put backe againe : as well by reason of the bignes of it, as also of the fluxe of blood, that commonly companies it : and likewise if the child follow it close, staying onely to come into the world : then must the after-burthen be puld away quite, and when it is come forth, it must bee laid aside

When the after
birth must bee
drawne forth.

sider, without cutting of the string that cleaves unto it. For by the guiding of the said string you may easily finde the child, who whether hee be alive or dead, must be drawn out by the legs, with as much dexterity as may be. And this must be done onely in great necessity, that the child may bee quickly drawne forth: as it may be easily judged by the sentence of Hippocrates, who faith, *that the after-burthen should come forth after the child, for if it come first, the child cannot live, because he takes his life from it, as a plant doth from the earth.*

Lib. 1. de Morb.

Mulier.

The after-birth

must come last.

Sometime it chanceth, that a part of the after-birth, as also the membrane which containes the waters doth offer it self like a skin, and comes forth sometimes the length of halfe a foote; which happens to such women at have the skin wherein the waters are contained swelling out to the bignes of ones fist and more, which breaking forth of themselves, leave the skinne hanging forth, and yet the child not following it, which happening, it must not be violently puld away: because the after-burthen oftentimes, is not wholly loosened from the sides of the wombe. So that in drawing that, you shall likewise draw the said after-burthen, and so consequently the womb, or else part therof, which commonly bringsthe woman into extream paines, and fainting, yea and oftentimes to death: Which hapned(to my great grieve)unto a Gentlewoman, that died as soone as she was deliuered, who putting her selfe into her nurses hands, who tooke uppon her to be a Midwife, and was so ventrous, as to

It must be puld
led Gently.

A Story.

pluck.

plucke and draw forth the said membrane, and part of the after-burthen, which came to light by means of her Chamber-maid, who had kept it, and shewed it us after her decease, we being very inquisitive to know the cause of her death.

The remedy.

But when this happens it must not be pulled away but rather gently be thrust in againe, or else you may put in your hand betweene that and the neck of the wombe, to find the child's feet, and so draw him forth, as we have shewed before.

I have set downe this Story more at large, by reason of the great sorrow I tooke for this Gentlewoman's death, whom I had delivered twice before with mine own hands, comming not soone enough to helpe her the third time.

CHAP. XIII.

The meanes to Deliver a woman, when her child is dead in her wombe.



When it is certainly knowne that the child is dead, the woman must be placed in the same manner as it hath bin shewed, where wee spake of the taking forth of the childe, when there is a flux of bloud.

What must bee
done when the
child comes ill.

If he put forth an arme, shoulder, backe, belly, or other part of his body first, he must be turned with all diligence, and drawne forth by the feet, as wee will more particularly declare in every severall delivery, according to the sundry fashions wherein he may come, either alive or dead.

If

The woman
must be spec-
cally helped.

If he come dead, with his head forwards; & that there is no hope at all of the womans delivery without helpe, and that her strength begins manifestly to decay: the surest way is to apply the hand. And then the Chirurgeon shall thrust gently his left hand being wide opened, betweene the child's head, and the necke of the womb: and with his right hand he must put betweene the said head, and flat of the hand, an Iron Crochet, such a one as you see here figured unto you.

The figure or portrait of the Crochet, wherewith the dead child may be drawn forth of his mothers belly when he comes with his head forward: the which is so looked within the os pubis, that it can not bee displaced or pulled upward, to turne and draw forth the child by the feet, without much hurting the mother, and often endangering her life. It will likewise serve to take forth a head that remains alone in the wombe: It must bee tenne or twelve inches long, strong, and shooke, and large enough to take hold.

Which must bee fastned to the side of the child's head, as about his ear, or bone of the Temples, or in some other place if it may be done conve-



conveniently, as wifh in the hollow of the eye, or
the hinder bone of his head, the Chirurgion kee-
ping his left hand in the same place where he put it
first, and therewith he shall wagge and stirre gentle-
ly the child's head: and at that very instant, with his
right hand wherin he holds the Crochet, so fastned,
in any part of the head, must he draw and bring out
the child: bidding the woman strive and force her
felfe, as though she would be delivered alone. And
it is to be noted, that the Chirurgion must take his
time, to draw him forth; when the woman falls in-
to throws, for while the throws continue, the child
slides forth the easier.

Observation
in using the
Crochet.

The child may
be surely drawn
out by the
shoulders.

Oftentimes it chanceth, that the Crochet can-
not be put high enough at the first, to draw forth
the head all at once, so that after it is come forward
and drawne out in part, they ere faine to take away
the Crochet from the place where it was first fast-
ned, and putt it in againe to take new hold higher
in another place, which the Chirurgion may doe
very fidey, as it hath beeene shewed already. Like-
wise, if the Crochet be not well, and surely fastned
at first, but that it slip, and lose the first hold, then it
will bee needfull to fasten, and put it in a surer
place.

Having drawne forth the head, and the Crochet
being taken out, the Chirurgion shall slide in his
fingers very cunningly under the child's armepits,
that he may draw forth the shoulders, and the rest
of his body: for by this meanes he shall bee easier
drawne out than by the head: which must be done

very leasurely, without any violence, giving the woman leave to gather her strength, and expecting till her throwes come upon her.

While the Chirurgion is about this worke, they must give the poore woman, a little wine, or else let her suck a toste soft in wine, or Hippocras: persuading and incouraging her, that she shall quickly be delivered.

This manner of drawing the dead child out of the mothers womb, is safer, and speedier, then that which is used by turning and putting backe the child's head, to finde his feet, and so pull him out thereby. For whensoeuer the child's head is much entred within the *amphit*, it is impossible to thrust him upward and turne him without much indangering the Mother, and causing great contusion in the wombe, from whence proceeds divers accidents, and sometime death, as I have seene it often happen.

I know some will alleadge, that they have taken forth children alive, which were thought to have beene dead, in the mothers wombe, with the said Crochet: and that they have presently dyed, onely with the hurt they received by the Crotchet, and certainly this is a cruell kind of practice. Wherero I answer, that we must diligently looke, and consider, whether the child be alive or dead, before we put in the Crotchet, and if there be any appearance of life, wee must deferre the taking of him forth therewith, as long as we may: But being dead, I see no reason but we should take the child forth; with

Safe way to
draw the child
by the feet.

Inconvenien-
ces to turne the
child.

Considerati-
ons in using the
Crotchet.

Question whether the Crochet may bee used.

the said Crochet, for the causes heretofore mentioned. But if the childe be alive, it is a great question whether he ought to bee pulled forth by the Crochet; presupposing that the Mother, having lost her strength, is ready to die, except this meanes bee used: it being more expedient to lose the Mother than the childe, who would both die if that were deferred any longer: and whether to save the Mother (who is more deare than the said childe) this practise may be ventured. But as I thinke there are none that goe about this busynesse but with some touch of conscience, which being a poynct of Divinity, I leave to be decided by them that are more conversant therein than my selfe.

C H A P. XI V.

The meane to draw forth a childe that is swolne and puffed up in his mothers wombe, together with the

manner of drawing the head when it

stays behinde.

If the dead childe continue long in the Mothers wombe, he may easly be putrified, and not onlv his head, breast, and nether belly, swolne and filled with wind and water, but likewise his legges and feet will be puffed up.

This swelling and puffing up may also happen through all the child's body, though he be alive, having either the Hydrocephale, or swelling of the head, or the dropsie, either of the lungs or belly; or

The dead child
swells, and is
puffed up.

The childe that
is alive may
likewise bee
be swolne.

or else being *Lencopblegmatycall*. This accident hapning when the childe is alive, he must bee helped as being alive, nor delivering the Woman to the child's losse. But if he be dead, and ye perceive that his head, breast, or nether belly is swoyne, or ful'd with wind or waterish matter, then the Chirurgion must put up his hand carrying in the hollownesse of it a little crooked knife, very sharp, made after this fashion, & with the said knife he shall divide and cut the part wherein the wind and water shall bee enclos'd, (whether it be the head, breast, or belly) which being let forth, the childe will grow lesse, and afterwards he may the more easily be taken out.



The forme of the Knife to divide the swoyne part, which must bee of this bignesse here described; that it may be better be carried within ones hand to the place that must bee cut or opened, whether it be the head, breast, or belly.

It may so happen, that the childs arme coming foremost, through the long stay it makes without, as also because it hath bin pulled by violence,

Question whether the Crochet may be used.

the said Crochet, for the causes heretofore mentioned. But if the childe be alive, it is a great question whether he ought to bee pulled forth by the Crochet; presupposing that the Mother, having lost her strength, is ready to die, except this meanes bee used: it being more expedient to lose the Mother than the childe, who would both die if that were deferred any longer: and whether to save the Mother, (who is more deare than the said childe) this practise may be ventured. But as I thinke, there are none that goe about this busynesse but with some touch of conscience, which being a poijnt of Divinity, I leave to be decided by them that are more conversant therein than my selfe.

CHAP. XIV.

The meane to draw forth a childe that is swolne and prest
up in his mothers wombe; together with the
manner of drawing the head when it
stays behinde.

The dead child
swells, and is
puff'd up.

The childe that
is alive may
likewise bee
be swolne.



If the dead childe continue long in
the Mothers wombe, he may easily
be purfified, and not only his head,
breast, and neather belly, swolne and
filled with wind and water, but
likewise his legges and feet will be puffed up.

This swelling and puffing up may also happen through all the child's body, though he be alive, having either the Hydrocephalus, or swelling of the head; or the dropsie, either of the lungs or belly;

or else being *Lencophlegmaticall*. This accident hapning when the childe is alive, he must bee helpe as being alive, not delivering the Woman to the child's losse. But if he be dead, and ye perceive that his head, breast, or nether belly is swoyne, or fil'd with wind or waterish matter, then the Chirurgeon must put up his hand carrying in the hollownesse of it a little crooked knife, very sharp, made after this fashion, & with the said knife he shall divide and cut the part wherein the wind and water shall bee enclosed, (whether it be the head, breast, or belly) which being let forth, the childe will grow lesse, and afterwards he may the more easily be taken out.



The forme of the Knife to divide the swoyne part, which must bee of this bignesse here described, that it may the better be carried within ones hand to the place that must bee cut or opened, whether it be the head, breast, or belly.

It may so happen, that the childs arme coming foremost through the long stay it makes without, as also because it hath bin pulled by violence,

will be swolne, yea, and even gangren'd, that it cannot possibly bee thrst backe againe, that the childe may be drawne forth by the feet : If it fall out to be so, then the arme must bee pulled out as farre as it can, and if it may be done conveniently, let it be cut off at the joyns of the shoulder, or else as neare unto it as may bee ; the bone shall bee cut off with sharpe cutting pincers, or else sawed off very eaven, the skin and muscles being put aside, that so the bone may bee covered with the said flesh, muscle and skin which will fall over it ; and also that the bone through his roughnesse and hardnesse may not hurt the sides of the wombe, the stumpe that was cut or sawed, being put backe againe.

Sometime the child's head will not follow the body, either because of the bignesse thereof, or else because the childe is ill turned, that in drawing him forth, he chanceth to have his belly, stomacke, and face lying upward : which causeth that the body being wholly come forth, while they would also draw forth the head, the chinne takes hold of the *Os pubis*, and being pulled violently, the body onely is drawne, and the head not moved, sticketh fast.

For the remedying wherof, that the head stay not behinde ; the body must be gently turned, placing the face downward : (as wee said before) for by this situation, the head being moved up and downe, will be easily drawne forth with the rest of the body, by holding the body with one hand, and

and putting a finger of the other hand into the child's mouth.

And when the head sticks, the Chirurgion must thrust his left hand into the wombe, and put his fore-finger into the child's mouth, to stay the head, which by reason of the roundnesse of it, and moisture of the wombe, rowles and slideth up and downe, not being easily stayed; then with his right hand let him put in the Crochet, which must bee hooked or fastned either in the temples, hole of the eare, hollow of the eye, or else in the mouth; and then let him draw the head gently, both with the Crochet, and also with the left hand, having his fore-finger in the child's mouth, and so bring him forth as cunningly as he can; taking his time alwayes when the Mother is in some paine, that so the childe may be the easier drawne forth.

The weales to helpe a woman in her travaille, when the child comes with his head formost, but having his lide necke awry, and his head aside.

CHAP. XV.



Being now to speake of Births that are contrary to nature, we will beginne first with the Head, as being the worthiest, and most notable part of all the body. Sometimes the childe comes (as he doth naturally) with the head formost, but it is placed amisse, which may

may bee after foure severall fashions; either the head lying upon the backe, or upon the stomacke: or else upon the edge of the shoulders, inclining towards one of the Mothers flanckes; which makes that the childe cannot come forth straight, and in a direct line: because his necke is bowed, and stands awrie. He being thus turned, it is very hard, yea, even impossible, that the Mother should bee delivered, either through any indeavour of the child thrusting his feet against the bottome of the Matrice: nor by any labour of the woman, forcing likewise and straining herselfe, as much as shee can possibly, by holding in her breath. But contrariwise, the more the childe strives to come forth, and enjoy the outwardaire, the more he intangles and wreathes his necke, so at the last, both his strength, and the Mothers, are together much weakened, through the paine they both suffer: the childe being in danger, by reason of the great compression that must needs follow the wreathing of his necke, and also by the hindrance of respiration, though he breathes onely as yet by the Arteries of his Mother; until the after-burthen bee loosened, for then he takes breath at his owne mouth. The Marrow also of the backe, and the sinewes (being the instruments of motion) may therby be stopp'd together, that the animal spirits may be intercepted, which depriveth the childe of all motion, and consequently of life: wherefore, it will bee very necessary to help him speedily, which ought to be done in this sort. First, let the Mother bee placed

bent or wolt
on thy widdow
beareblis
dysmal

When the Mo-
ther and the
child strive in
vaine.

Entred by W.
How the childe
breathes against

How to find
which way the
child's head
leaneth.

Way to bring
the head
straight.

and held after the same order we prescribed for the helping of them, that are troubled with a great Flux of bloud. Then the Chirurgion, having his hands annointed (as wee said before) shall put up his right hand, being open, as gently as he can possibly, to finde on which side the head doth leane, and is turn'd: if the child's head leane upon his breast, his hand will meet first with the backe; if it bee turned toward the backe, then hee shall light upon the breast: or if the head leane upon one of the shoulders, then hee shall finde the other first, which will also be inclining somewhat toward the womans flancks; which when he hath found, before he goe about to remove the head, and bring it into his naturall situation, which is to place it directly over against the necke of the Marrice, hee must first with the ends of his fingers, thrust upward the body of the child, either by the shoulders, or backe, or by the breast: for by this meanes the head of the child, will not leane so hard against the sides of the wombe: so that his necke will even come of it selfe to the right place. And for the better help, the Chirurgion at the same instant shall slide in his other hand (yet not taking out the former) wherewith finding the place where the head doth rest, and leane: hee may easily draw his hand toward the side of the child's head, and so shall hee bring it gently to the naturall place: and by this meanes, the child's head will rest betweene his hands, to be set right. The like also may he do, by putting his hand gently toward the hinder part of the

the head, and so set it right, having first thrust the childe upward, either by the backe or breast: the which is seldome done, because it is a surer and readier way to thrust him up by the shoulders: and to say the truth, the childs head is oftner turned towards the Mothers flancks, then either toward her belly or her backe.

CHAP. XVI. *The meane to helpe a Woman in travail, when the childe comes with the hand and arme together, with the head formost.*

THe childe should come into the world with his head forward, and if there be any thing that comes with it, it is contrary to nature. If the hand and arme offer themselves, and come forth of the wombe, this travaille is contrary to nature, and therefore dangerous, because the arme takes up the roome the head should have, & hinders it from comming right; according as it is turned, either to the right fide, or to the left, or else upward, the head leaning upon the backe: or downward, being placed upon the breast, (as we shewed in the last Chapter when the necke stands awry) which unlesse it bee helped in time, it will bee very hard for him to come safe into the world. For the hand and arme comming forth, by reason of their tendernesse and softnesse, being never so little crushed or held in the aile:

T 2

they

Another way.

Devon

The hand coming forth
binders the delivery.

The arme com-
ming forth, falleth
into a Gan-
grene.

Inconveniencie
of drawing the
childe by the
arme.

they are quickly altered and spoiled, and will bee swolne and puffed up exceedingly : yea, and sometime fall into a Gangrene, which I have often seene come to passe : and therefore it will be very necessary to redresse it speedily.

But especially the Chirurgion must take heed of pulling the said hand or arme ; because it is impossible he should draw him out therby : For how much the more the arme is thrust, whether it bee by the mothers, or the child's striving, or else by the Chirurgion, who labours to pull it out ; so much the more will it make the head and necke to bow and bend, either toward the stomacke, backe, or sides ; it being impossible that the head and arme should come forth both together, because the said head is so enfolded and engaged in one of the said places : and therefore this order must be observed herein.

The practice.

most slender
moother
either hand
or arm.

First, the mother must be laid upon her backe, her head and necke lying somewhat low, and her hips somewhat raised : then the Chirurgion having his hands tyed ; (as before) shall anoint all the womans parts with that hand, which is most fit, according to the divers situation of the childe. If the hand onely come forth, hee shall take it at the top of the wrist, and so thrust it backe as high as he can, guiding it all along the sides and flancks of the childe, and having placed it there, he must pull backe his hand, to give place to the child's head, which at the same instant, with his other hand, must bee brought and put right against the necke

of

of the wombe : And the better to set in a gryfe ho
must, with both his hands being spread abroad, and
placed on each side the head, thrust the shoulder
upward with the ends of his fingers (as we shewed
in the former Chapter) that the childes head may
be set in the midle : which will be easie for him to
doe, in taking the childes temples of his head, be-
tweene both his hands, and by that meanes set it
strait. And when this is done, let him suffer the
woman to rest her selfe a little, assuring her that
her childe is well placed, and that by and by he will
come naturally into the world : The rest shall bee
performed, as wee have shewed in the naturall de-
livery ; placing the woman after the same order,
as hath bee laid. But if it chance that the childe
be dead, and that the wome bee Gancen'd, and so
swolne, that it cannot bee put backe, then must it
be helped in the same manner as wee have shewed
before, which ought to be done with all speed, for
feare of the putrefaction that may happen unto it.

The woman
must be heat-
ned.

CHAP. XVII. *The meane is to helpe the childe when he is delivered
out of the wombe with both his hands,*

*and to make
the childe
put his
hands and
armes for-
most, when
he is deliv-
ered.*

Many then are of opinion that he travalle
wherein the childe puts formost both his
hands and armes, is not so dangerous and
difficult as the former, when there is but one. Be-
cause

visible on T
Comparing of
the two sorts of
deliveries.

cause when both the armes come thus stretch'd out, the head is found just in the middest of the



passage. But since that both armes must be put back againe, as in the former, before the child can come into the world, (it being very hard and dangerous to draw him forth by the armes) it hath made mee alwayes thinke that this kinde of delivery is more troublesome and dangerous than the former.

The delivery
where both
armes come
formost, is not
so dangerous.

Notwithstanding this may bee said to bee lesse dangerous for the childe, because howsoeuer hee strive to come forth, and for all the throws that the Woman can have, yet the child cannot wreath or turne his necke aside. But yet to say the truth, it is

more troublesome, both for the Mother, and the Chirurgion, yea, and sometimes for the childe also.

But the best way to proceed herein is, that the Chirurgion, after he hath placed the woman (as is aforesaid) having his hands annointed, as also the parts of the Woman, he shall gently put in his right hand, and bring one of the child's armes to his due place; by stretching it out at length, along by the flanckes and thighs, & presently withdrawing that hand, he shall thrust in his left, to bring the other arme into his place, as he did the former. This being done, hee shall marke, whether the head of the child bee placed right, in the meantyme suffering the woman to take some ease, not holding her so much backe, as when hee placed the armes of the child. Then shall hee place her, as in a natural birth, but if he finde that the head of the child be turned aside, and be not set direct against the passage, as it useth to be in a naturall birth, then shall he gently put in both his hands joyned together, & presently opening them, he shall touch onely with the ends of his fingers, both the shoulders of the child, and put him backe easily toward the bottome of the Matrice: and being so put backe, the head of the childe will come betweene his hands, whiche he shall easily place aright against the passage (as is aforesaid) by taking both sides of his head, or temples betweene his hands, and so the delivery shall be performed naturally.

CHAP. XVIII.

The meanes to helpe the mother when the child comes with one, or both feet foremost.



Hensoever the child, comming into the World, doth put one or both his feet foremost, the Chirurgeon shall place he Womane (as it hath been oftentimes told,) and having his hands anointed, let him chuse whether he will draw the child forth by the feet: or else if he thinke it better, to put back either one or both the feet, and so turne him, and bring his head straight to his passage. For my part, I think e it the better and safer way to draw him forth by the feet, then to turn him upside down, and lifte his feet upward, thereby to bring his head downward to the passage. And therfore, whether he come with one, or both his feet forward, the greatest care must bee to know how his whole body is placed, & lies in his Mothers womb: as whether his face & belly be turned toward the mothers backe, and his shoulders, backe, and buttocks towards her Navell: likewise whether his armes bee separated from his thighes, flanks, and sides, which ought also to be diligently observed in al births that are contrary to nature, especially in those, when the child is drawn forth by the feet: For when you draw him out of the womb, with

What must be
observed con-
cerning the
child.

with his buttockes, backe, and hinder parts of the head, turned toward the backe of the Mother, and his face toward her Navell, and belly, then without doubt the feet, buttocks, body and shoulders of the child being drawne foorth, when the head commeth to the *Os pubis*, it will hang therein: which being so catched, it will be very hard, nay impossible, to draw forth the child: and if you draw him too violently, it is to be feared least you breake his necke, especially if the childe be too big, or his head great. Therefore when you have drawne him by the feet till hee is come forth, as farre as the buttocks, and waist, before you draw him any further, you must marke diligently the position of the body, whether the belly, brest, and face be upward or no. For if he be so placed, before you draw him any further, you must turne him upside downe, which you shall performe, if you hold him fast by the buttocks, and hips, with both your hands, and turn the whole body (withall drawing it gently) and so bring the belly, breast, and face downward, which being done you shall draw him forth with ease, without danger of staying, or carrying the head upon *Os pubis*: which must needs happen, if the child were drawn with the face upwards. And this have I well observed, being called to the deliverie of some women, where this chance, (for want of good heed taking) hath happened, the head sticking within, and putting us to great trouble, to draw it forth. Beside, when the body is thus situated, if both the armes be stretched out above the head, you shall bring

An observation
when the two
armes are
stretched out.

downe one of them close to the side, and let the other stay stretched out, that when the shoulders are come forth, the said arme may be as it were a stay, or splint to the necke, for the passage of the head, to hinder the passage from shutting or closing up, and fastning about the neck of the child, and to hinder the child from comming forth, notwithstanding oftentimes the childe is so slender and little, that so soon as the shoulders are come out, presently the head followes after, and needeth not the help of an arme, to bee a rest for the necke.

Now the Chirurgion when he hath thus observed, and marked the situation of the child, or else having after that manner put him backe, if he find the child may bee easily turned by lifting his feet upward, and bringing his head downward, he may gently make triall of it. But if he find that there is any difficulty therein, then the best and surest way is to draw him forth by the feet. Therefore, if but one of his feet come forth, he shal tie a riband about it, that if it bee needfull to put it backe againe, to search for the other, he may the sooner find it, and draw it forth. For it were enough to teare the child asunder, and so kill both him and his Mother, to draw him forth by one foot. Therefore, whether the first foote hang out, or whether it be somewhat put backe againe, let it serve for a guide to find the other, the Chirurgion putting his hand all along the said leg and thigh even to the *Perineum*, neere the which he shall bee sure to find the other thigh, and afterward the leg and foot, (unlesse you meet with

The safest way
is to draw the
child forth by
the feet.

How to find
the child's feet.



with them first, as commonly it falleth out.) But the
surest way is to doe it the first way, (that is to find
the thigh first) because oftentimes there are two
children, which if it should so happen, then might
you take one foot of the one, and another foot of
the other: & thinking, that they were the feet of one
child onely, without doubt in drawing them forth



You must not
hold the child
naked.

after that manner, you would kill them both, and put the Mother likewise in great danger of death, because it would be impossible to draw them forth both together. And you must observe, that to draw a child well out of his Mothers wombe, you must have a napkin, or some other linnen cloth, that you may not hold the child naked, either by the feet, thighes, or other part of the body: but let it be with a warme cloth, for your hands being annointed, and greasie, and the child being also moist, he will easily slip from betweene your hands, and you shall

not

not take so strong hold as is fit, for to bring him forth. And yet it may happen that the inner necke of the Matrice may not be so wide, as to give way to the Chirurgions or Midwives hand, without great difficulty and paine, the passage being not bigger than to admit two or three fingers, by which nevertheless it is found in what manner the childe commeth. If you observe that one foot or both come foremost, you must proceed according to this example.

An observation

Being at Moret with Count Charles, I was called, together with the late Mons. de la Corde, one of the Kings Physicians, to deliver a poore woman which had bin in travaile two dayes and two nights : the waters being broken, and the childe left dry, the necke of her Matrice was closed, she being no more urged with paines or throwes, which I observed by slipping up my hand unto the said necke, and getting two of my fingers therein, where feeling one of the childs feet, I perswaded my selfe that I should deliver her well, which I did in this sort.

A Story.

First, when I had placed her well, I anointed my hands with butter and Hogs grease melted together, and with store thereof I anointed the inward necke of the Matrice, as well as possibly I could : and when I had somewhat dilated the said necke, with three of my fingers, I cast a riband with a sliding knot upon the childs foot, fastning it gently ; and then againe dilating the said necke, I found out the other foot, upon which I slipped another riband, as I had done upon the former. Then

did I draw both the ribands, and brought the two feet together, which when I had drawne out unto the buttocks, I beganne againe to anoint, as before; then taking a napkin, lest it should slip, I bad the woman force her selfe as much as shee could possibly, especially when shee felt her paines and throws comming: and then drawing sometimes directly, and somtimes to the one side, so to enlarge the passage, I drew on the child gently turning the belly thereof downward, that the chin might not catch in the *os pubis*, as I have noted before.

Sometimes the child comes not with his feet, but



with his knees forward, and in this case the Chirurgeon shall use the same art as before, considering first

first, whether it bee fitter to bring the child's head foremost, or to draw him out by the feet. If he will draw him out by the feet, he shall bring him into the foresaid situation, that is, to let the face of the child be turned towards the Mother's back, and his back towards her navel: then shall he unfold or unloose the legs that were bowed and bent; and shall draw them forth first, and then the rest of the body in this sort. He shall slide his hand from the knee of the child, along the shin, till he come to the foot, which he shall draw forth, and tie a small riband about it, and put that foot in againe, letting the riband hang out: The like shall he doe to the other foot, and so shall he easily draw out the two feet. Then let him draw forth the thighs and buttocks; and if the child lie with his belly, breast, and face downward, and his buttocks, back, and shoulders upward, let him instantly draw gently out the rest of the child, (as we have said before. But if he be placed contrariwise, hee must turne him gently, the face downward, lest be turned. The child must otherwise the head take hold upon the *Os pubis*, by the chinne, as we have said before.

I have often repeated this fashion of drawing out the childe, for feare lest the young Chirurgeon erre in performing it otherwise; which if he should doe, he will be much troubled in drawing out the head, which may sticke by the way, as I have seen it happen.

CHAP. XIX.

The meanes how to helpe a Woman when her
childe commeth with both the feet and
both the hands together.



THe childe comming into the world may offer
himselfe to the necke of the Matrice in divers
fashions

fashions : as (beside those that have beeene spoken of) with both the feet and hands foremost : the buttocks, backe, and head of the childe, being so bent and bowed against the bottome of the Matrice, which doth presse and thrust him downward, that the said hands and feet come forth with such violence, that it is a searefull thing to see, and full of danger, because of the difficulty to remedy it ; the Matrice bearing downe it selfe in such sort, and to no use ; it being impossible that the childe should be borne whilst he is thus situated. And therefore it will be necessary in this case to give helpe with as much speed as may be : The practise whereof is in this manner.

First, you shall place the woman as we have said before : then the Chirurgion having his hands anointed, as is required; if the child be alive, he shall trie first with his right hand to put the feet into the Matrice, making them slip up as easily as he can to the bottome of the said Matrice, and with his left hand shall hee stay the hands that they come not forth further : the feet being thus thrust backe, presently he shall either put one of his fingers into the child's mouth, or else take him by the hinder part of the head, to bring it direct against the passage ; in the meane time putting backe with his left hand, the child's hands and armes, that they may fall close to his sides : then taking the head between the palmes of his hands, he shall place it just against the passage : Which being done, the birth will succeed naturally; both by the helpe and striving of

Means to help
the travaille.

the child, and also by the endeavour of the Mother, when she feeleth her throwes come upon her.

A surer way to
draw forth the
childe.

But when the Chirurgion shall finde, that the feet, legs, and hands cannot be put backe, and that the Matrice doth beare downward, and shut it selfe, not suffering the feet to slip up, then must he, with all the Art he can, put back with his left hand, the child's hands, and with his right hand draw the feet gently, taking heed that the child's face and belly may be downward, and so draw out the child; as hath beeene shewed before.

Likewise if the Chirurgion find that the child be dead, he must draw him forth by the feet, without troubling himselfe to bring the head of the child to the passage. For every dead child, because he is not able to give any helpe to the birth, but that all the labour is to come from the Mother, is oftentimes the cause of her death. And therefore the surest way is to turne him so, that he may be drawne out by the feet, or else with the Crochet.

The Authors
opinion.

As for my selfe, I am of this opinion, that it is better whether the childe be dead or alive (if he come with his feet and hands formost) that the Chirurgion bring him forth by the feet, then to turne him, and bring his head formost, and so expect a naturall birth: for in this striving, the Mother having bin much wearied, and the child much weakened, the delivery (though it be naturall) will prove very long and difficult, in regard, that neither the Mother nor the childe can have much strength left them: Whereas, if you draw him forth by the feet,

feet, neither the Mother, nor the child being much
weakned, the birth will be the more easie, and for-
tunate; As I have alwaies had experience.

Go to
the
hat
it
he,
nd,
the
nd
ld;

be
out
to
not
the
nes
est
but
out
et
the
tir-
ne
& a
chi-
al-
ove
the
gth
the
eet,

The meane how to helpe a Woman, when her child comes
double, putting formost either the Sides or the Backe, in
giving and Shoulders, or else the Buttokes.



Beside the former delivery, which is, when
the child comes double, putting his hands
and feet formost; there likewise happen
divers other births that are no lesse difficult, and

dangerous: For when he comes side-long, with his Sides, Backe, or Shoulders next the passage, his feet must needs be on the one side of the Matrice, and his head on the other, lying quite crosse; so that the child, beating on both sides, with his head and feet against the wombe, doth extend, and stretch it to no purpose, whereby the Mother growes weak and faint: which neither she, nor the child can long indure without danger of death; because his striving helps not at all for his comming forth.



A dangerous
situation.

The like may happen, when the child puts out his thighs, and buttocks foremost: which kind of birth is very painful and difficult, because the childe

fils

fills all the Matrice: Which the Chirurgion perceiving, he shall consider, whether it be better, to turn the child, and bring formost his head, or else his feet: if he can easily bring the childs head unto the passage, he shall proceed in this sort.

First, he shall put in his right hand (being anointed as before) to turne the child, and having found the shoulder; with the palme of his said hand he shall lift the child upward, that his feet or knees may be toward the bottome of the Matrice; whil'st the head falleth and slides downward: and shall hold it fast at theorifice of the womb with his left hand, being put in at the same instant; and by this means shall bring the Armes close to the thighs, and sides of the child, that the Woman may be naturally delivered. But if the Chirurgion finde any difficulty to lift the body upward, for the bringing of the head downward: then shall he slide his right hand under the childs armepit, and so draw him gently, yet not making the arme come forth, to place the head right against the passage.

But if the Chirurgion finde any hinderance in bringing the head downward and that he thinkes hee can more easily guide and bring the feet to the orifice of the wombe, then the best and surest way is to draw him forth in that sort, by the feet: and certainly when the child comes with his buttocks formost, his head being upward, then may you sooner meete with his feet and bring them easier to the orifice of the Matrice, to bee drawne forth as wee have shewed before. But when hee puts his

shoulder or backe formost, then may you the more easily lift him up to make his head slip downward, or else take him by the Armepit, and so bring gently his head to the necke of the wombe, to deliver him naturally.

C H A P. XXI.

The manner of helping the delivery where it is the child comes with his belly and breast formost.



He most troublesome, and painfull situation of a child in his mothers wombe, is when he comes with his belly formost, putting out his navell, his legges and armes being turned backwards: For when he is placed in this manner and strives to come forth, he thrusts against the sides of the wombe with his hands and feet, and so boweth backward, and bends the backe bone, that he brings himselfe as it were into a circle, whereby he endures and suffers much paine, and likewise is weakened exceeding much, unless he be speedily helpt: and besides, by his compression & striving, hee causeth the mother to endure much paine, and anguish, without any profit at all: both which doth require to be speedily redressed, which may be performed in this sort. First the Chirurgeon



rargion shall place the woman in good order (as Meanes to help
hath bin said) & then shall he slide up his right hand
(being first anointed) to observe and feele what
part of the child's body is nearest, which hee shall
perceive both by his feeling, and by wagging and
stirring the childe up and downe : If the breast be
next

next, he shall take (with the said hand) the child by the shoulders and top of the arme, bringing him thereby gently downward, afterward lifting up his hand, that the childs head may fall right towards the passage, putting in presently his left hand to receive and set strait the childs head, which may bee turned on the one side, and that being done, the delivery shall be afterwards performed naturally.

Another considera-
tion.

But if the head cannot be easilly brought downward, or that the belly and top of the thigh be nearer unto the passage, then the Chirurgion shall put his right hand along the childs thigh, to finde oae of his feet, which being found, he shall cast about it a riband, with a sliding knot, and then shall he seeke for the other, and bring them both gently to the passage, and so draw him forth by the feet, taking hold of him with a warme napkin, betweene both his hands; observing alwayes that his face and belly be downwards, for feare lest when the shoulders are come forth, the chinne catch upon the *Os pubis*, as we have shewne more at large in the Chapter of delivering the childe with the feet formost, to which place I refer you, shunning often repetition.

.2.
d by
him
to his
wards
re-
bee
the
illy.
own-
nee-
put
one
ut it
eke
the
king
both
bel-
ders
ubis,
er of
to
ion.

A.P.

Lib.2. the happy Delivery of Women.

169

should giveth in to him
CHAP. XXII. in the 10th : followeth
The weones to helpe the birth, when there be twins, the one
comming with his feet, the other with his head formeſt.



If it cannot well bee perceived alwayes, whether
a woman beares two children, though she be in
travail:

Y

One may bee
safely delivered
of two chil-
dren.

travaile : for I my selfe was present not long since at the delivery of an honest woman, who brought two children : and when she was delivered of the first, the Midwife (not expecting that there was a second) was ready to draw out the after-burthen, but that I perceived another offer it selfe, at the passage, which as it came naturally, so was shee delivered thereof very fortunately. But if it so fall out, that the twins doe come, the one with his head, the other with his heeles formost, then the Chirurgeon shall behaue himselfe in this sort :

How hee must
deliver the wo-
man when the
twins come ill.

First he shall consider, which of the two children the woman may be easiest delivered of. If the head of the one come not so forward as the feet of the other, it will be easie to draw forth that childe by the feet, putting the others head a little aside, and when he hath brought that forth, he must presently set the head of the other right against the passage, and encourage the woman to bee delivered, which will the easier be done, because the other hath prepared the way.

And if it happen, that in delivering the first by the feet, the second should change his situation ; then the Chirurgeon shall looke after the feet, and draw him forth, as he did the former. And when the head of the first is very forward, then shall hee thrust backe the feet of the second, to give way to the others head, that he may come naturally.

The way to de-
liver a woman
of two twins.

If the heads of both the children come together to the passage, the Chirurgeon must take great care, for it is impossible for him to make them come forth

forth both at once, (except they bee very little.) And therefore he shall put up his hand to try, whether both the heads are placed in one, and the same line, and point of distance (as commonly it happens) or else whether the one is further forward then the other : And especially hee must obserue whether the two children be monstrous, and unnaturall, or no. As whether there bee two heads upon one body : or if they be ioyned together, either by the backe or by the belly, as it is often seene, which he may easily perceive, by sliding his right hand open betweene the two heads, putting it as high as he can, to feele the division ; and then drawing his hand downe againe gently betweene the two heads hee shall thrust aside the one to give place to the other, which hee must bring right to the passage, leaving the second nevertheless in his naturall situation. And when the woman feeles her throws come upon her, then shall hee by all meanes bring forward, the former that hee would receive, holding downe the other, with two or three fingers of his left hand (least hee should offer to come forth) and shall endevour onely to bring the first into the world. Which being done ; if the second bee not well situated, he shall bring the head forward right to the necke of the Matrice, and being brought thither, hee may easily come forth, because the way hath beeene prepared, and made ready by the former. But you must observe, that the first being come forth, hee must bee taken from betweene his mothers legges, for feare least he indanger his life;

His Navell
must be tyed.

The afterbur-
then must be
taken away
speedily.

but you must first tye the navell, as we have shewed. And besides it will bee very necessary and fit before it be cut, to tye the rest of the navell string, that is fastned to the after-burthen, with a large and strong thred, that it may therby be the easier found and drawne forth afterwards. For the threed that binds the Navell, being left too short, it may slip into the womb, and thereby much trouble the mother: When the second childe is come forth, the Chirurgeon must search whether there bee two afterburthens, or no. And if it happen that after the second delivery, the two after-burthens should not come away so soone as they ought: then must they bee provoked, for feare least the Matrice being emptied of two children, might chance to sinke downe, and shut it selfe close together, thereby as it were to retain the said after-burthens, & by this means hinder the delivery of them, which must be remedied, as wee have shewed before. If the two children should have but one body, I am of opinion that for the performing of this delivery, it would be a more easie and safe way, to turne the head upward, and draw him forth by the feete, than to make him come forth with the head formost, having an especiall care, when hee comes forth as far as the buttocks, that you guide and draw them forth with all the art you can possibly: at which kind of delivery, I my selfe was never present.

Chap.

the diversitie of the engagis pollygyn
and if beth or ye CHAP.XXIII. 1. shal lowe to
the meenes to helpe awoman in travaile of Twins; their
feete comming formost.



TWO twins may chance to offer them-
selves with their heads, so likewise some-
times they may happen to come with
their feete formost. And this is the entys from
Wher this chance is, the Chirurgeon ought to
obserue what her the twins bee separated. (as we
said before) or whether they be unnatural, as ha-
ving

Meanes to
know whether
the child be a
monster or no.

When the first
is come he
must be taken
away.

ving foure legs, one or two bodies, & likewise one or two heads. Now the best way to find it is, that the Chirurgion having his hand annointed (as before) slip it up gently wide open: as high as he can, and finding that the twins are not ioyned together but divided and distinguisched, he shall bring down his hand betweene one of their thighs, and pulling it a little lower, shall take hold of one of the twins feet, (that which he thinks may be easiest drawn forth) and tye about it a riband, with a sliding knot, towards the Ankle: then shall he put his hand along the said legge, and so even to the buttockes, that thereby he may find the other leg of the same child, and joyne them together, and not bee mistaken (taking one legge of the one twinne, and another of the other: For if he shold doe so, then without doubt in drawing of them forth, he would teare them both asunder:) but being certaine by this meanes, that both the legges and feet, bee of the same childe, you may draw them forth gently, (as wee have shewed before) taking care that the childe come with his face downward. When you have thus drawne forth the first, you shall in the same manner, proceed to the second: having first taken away (as is said before) the other, from betweene the mothers legges: And if it happe that one of the twines come naturally, with his head foremost, and the other with his feet: and that his feet are more forward then the others head: then the safest way will be to draw him forst, that hath his feet formost: having first of all put the other aside.

side that offered himselfe at the passage. But if the head of the one bee right against the passage, and the feet of the other on the one side, then shall hee put backe the feet gently, and deliver the woman first of him that had his head formost, and afterwards draw the other forth by the feet.

It may also happen in each of the former births, It must bee knowne which is alive. that one of the twins may be dead, and the other living. Howsoever they are placed the Chirurgion must bee very certaine which of them is dead, or alive. Which he shall know by feeling them about The meanes to know it. the Navell, Temples, or region of the Heart, Hand-wrists, or Ankles, where if hee finde no Pulse, or beating of the Arteries, then hee may be sure that the childe is dead, as also if hee bee lesse hot than the other : and when you put your finger into his mouth, he neither sucke it, nor wagge his tongue. But if you find all these signes concurre, then there is some likelihood that he is alive : and therefore it will be best to bring his head right against the passage, that so the woman may the sooner be delivered, which will be done the more easily, because the live child can better help himselfe than he that is dead. But if the Chirurgion thinke that he shall hardly bring the head to the said passage, and that hee finde the feet are nearer and readier, then I would advise him to bring the childe forth by the feet, and when the woman shall bee delivered of the one, let him draw forth the other in the same fashion.

How you must draw him out.

ord. 2. Chap. 2. to deliver
twins in
one birth.

CHAP. XXIV.

*Of the staying the after-burthen
after the delivery.*



The After-burthen may bee stopped.

Causes of the retention of the after-burthen.

Frentimes it happens, after the woman hath beene delivered, whether it be naturally, or by the Chirurgions helpe : that the bed whereupon the childe lay, (commonly called the After-burthen) as being a second burthen or delivery of the woman ; because when that is come away, the Mother is wholly delivered, doth remaine fastned to the sides of the wombe, and cannot very easily bee separated from it, and though it be loosned, yet oftentimes it cannot bee put forth : The which may proceed either from the driness of the Matrice, and after-burthen, being destitute of their moisture, or because that it is swolne and stretched, or else because the expulsive faculty of the wombe hath beene much weakned by a long and painfull travaile : Whereunto may be added, that oftentimes the Mother hath beene so wearied, and brought so low, and become so faint, weake, and feeble, that shee is not able to straine or force her selfe at all.

Now it is most certaine, that after the child hath left his Mothers wombe, the said after-birth is a thing contrary to nature, which must needs be taken away and sent forth : And therefore one of these two accidents must needs follow, either that

the

the quicke(which is the wombe) thrust forth the dead,(which is the after-birth :) or that the dead kill the quicke . And surely, that being retained, it doth breed in the Mother, most pernicious , and dangerous Symptomes, as swoonings , oppres-
sion, and suffocation : yea, and sometimes be-
ing corrupted and putrified, it is an occasion of
death.

For the preventing whereof, there must be great care and diligence used in the bringing, and drawing it forth: which must not bee done rashly, but leasurely, by often shaking and moving it. In the meane time, taking heed that neither the Mother, nor the wombe, take any cold, for feare lest it be sodainely closid and stant up; and therefore, first of all, if the woman bee weake, you shall give her, either some Broth, Gelly, yelike of an egge, or else a tost and fager. And you must likewise put in practice, that we have formerly spoken of: as to make her Cough, sneeze, and blow in her hands, holding salt therein: and beside you must give her medicines, that are proper to expell and drive forth the said after-birth; which are such, as wee formerly prescribed, in difficult travale; as

Z Geßer
A Drinker
expell the
after-birth.

Gesner in an Epistle he writes to *Gafferus* saith, That the stone of a horse, dried in an Oven, being made into powder, and taken the quantity of a drachme, or four scruples, is an excellent medicine.

Other experiments.

Horatius Augenius reports in his Epistles, that he hath made often triall of it, and saith, that hee had it of his father, for a secret.

If the afterbirth comes not away for all the fore-said medicines, then must you come to handy-worke: and for that purpose the Chirurgeon shall place the woman in the same fashion he did, in the drawing out of the child: then shall he put up his hand: (anointed as before) holding the Navel-string, which will serve him for a guide to find the after-birth; and when he hath found it, hee shall observe and try diligently whether it stickes to the fides of the wombe, or no: If the said after-burthen cannot come forth, because the passaige of the Matrice is too straite, it being shrunk together, and swolne with paine: Then shall shee use medicines that relaxe and mollifie, as the liniments appointed in the naturall delivery, and also such as shall be set downe hereafter, together with fomentations and injections: And when hee perceives that the passaige is open and free, and that the after-birth straies onely through the womans feblenesse and weakenesse, in these two cases he shall draw it forth gently.

But if hee perceive that it doth sticke to the wombe, and likewise finds it soft and moist, then shall

shall hee separate as gently as may be, with his fingers, (his nailes being first paired very close & even) from the sides of the womb, beginning at that end which he thinks doth best cleave or stick thereto, and so draw it by little & little, shaking it sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, not drawing it violently directly forward, for feare (as *Hippocrates* saith) lest the Matrice should fall downe, and follow the after-birth, whereto as yet it is fastned; putting still betweene the sides of the Matrice, and the said part of the after-burthen, either fresh butter, or some of the liniment wherwith he anoints his hands, that it may helpe, by mollifying and relaxing, to separate it the more easily.

And you must take an especiall care that you draw it not forth suddenly all at once, lest it should sticke to many places of the wombe, and so you thinking to pull it along, might shake & bring down with it the body of the womb, which would cause a Præcipitation or falling downe therof: Or else, if you should separate it by violence, some vessel or part of the womb is in danger to be broken, which may procure a flux of bloud, or some ulcers, whereof may follow a *Gangrene*, yea, and oftentimes death.

If the Chirurgeon perceive that there is any difficulty or daager to sever and bring forth the said after-birth, it sticking very fast by reason of drinessse, or that the Matrice is very painfull & swolne, then shall he use these Medicines following.

First he shall give these Pills.

Pils.

R. Myrrh. 3 i. Rad. Arispol. rotund. Distillat. usq; 3 fl.
Castor. asse fætid. Croci am. 3 i. Gentian. 3 s. cum
succo sabinae & Mercurial. fiat Massa addendo Con-
fect. Alkermes 3 iiiij. capiat pro dosi 3 s. vel 3 q.

You may mingle with the said Dose halfe a
Dragme of Pilule Cochiae, to provoke and stirre up
the expulsive faculty of the belly, and so conse-
quently that also of the wombe.

You must likewise provoke her to sneeze, which
may be done, according as Aetius appointeth, with
Castoreum and Pepper made into powder, you may
also use which is stronger.

R. Hellebor. alb. 3 s. paper. albd. nigri, an 3 i. Casto.
3 iiij. Cinnamon. 3 i. flat omnia pulvis subtil. inji-
ciantur aliquot grana in naribus.

The manner of
doing it.

But you must note, that when her sneezing is rea-
dy to come, shide must stop her nose and mouth
with her hand that the breath in sneezing may not
goe forth all at once, and that it may thrust the
more violently downward.

There must be used also this fermentation and
injection to the Matrice.

R. Quatuor Emoll. Matricar. as. m. iiiij. flor. Cha-
memel. Melilot. an p.i. Sem. Lini, foenugrec. ar. 7 s.
Bulliani in jure vitali. ret Cap. Colatura ad le-
0l. Amygdal. dul. & cheirini tertiar. partem, &
fiat injectio: Ex magnate fiat fons cum spongia.

An injection
and fermentati-
on for the
wombe;

This fermentation and injection hath power to
heat and comfort the Matrice, and also to make it
more

more moist and fit to loosen the after-burthen. At the same time you shall give her this Clyster.

R. Rad. Lilio. albor. Bryon. recent. an. ʒ ij. Matne; A Clyster
Bismal. totius, Caulium, Matricar. Mercur. an. m.
Sem. Linii, fennigr. an. ʒ s. flor. Camom. Melilot. an.
m. i. fol. Senae Mund. ʒ s. fiat decoc. de qua cape
quartar. iii. in quibus dissolve Diaphano. Hierac.
an. ʒ. iii. Mel. Mercur. Ol. Lilio. Aneth. an. ʒ ij.
fiat Clyster.

You must also cause the Woman to smell unto bad and stinking odours, as old shooes, and Partridge feathers burnt, *Affa fetida, Rue.*

III smels.

Some, after the childe is borne, have the veines of the Matrice so swelne that the after-birth cannot come forth by reason of the bignesse thereof, and the narrownesse of the passage: then it will be good to let them bloud in the foote, which is a Medicine very often tried by *Massaria*, a great practitioner, and a Professor at Padua, as he writes in his Booke of womens diseases.

Bloud-letting
brings downe
the after-birth.

If the after-burthen come not away with all the aforesaid medicines, then will it be necessary to suppurate & patrisie it, which I have seene sometimes come to passe: But in the suppurating of it, you must have a care of two things: the first is to strengthen the Woman, and to preserve her from malignant vapors, that may ascend and take hold of the principall parts, as the heart, braine, and chiefly, the stomacke, using other medicines, beside those that have beene formerly set downe. And therefore she must be comforted with these Medicines.

What must bee
done in the
suppurating of
the after-birth.

A Cordiall E-
lectuary.

R. Cons. Borag. Buglos. Rosar. an. 3*s.* Cons. Anthos.
 3*s.* Confect. Alkerm. de Hyacinth. an. 3*i.s.* spec.
 Letificant. Galen. 3*s.* cum Syrup. Conser. Citri. q.s.
 fiat opiate.

Let her take Lozenges of Diamargarit: frigidum:
 and likewise of Piachodon Abbatis.

She must also have all kind of pleasant and sweet
 savours to smell to, which may recreate the
 spirits.

The second thing that the Chirurgeon shall ob-
 serve, is, that in helping it to come to suppuration,
 hee have a care that there bee not bred too much
 corruption: and therefore it will be fit to use mun-
 difying and cleansing injections, adding therby al-
 so Medicines that will comfort the wombe, as those
 that are of a good smell.

A comforting
and cleansing
Injection.

R. Malva Parietar. senecion. Matricar. Apii. an. m.
 i. Radic. Lilior. Bryon. Cucumer: agrest. an. 3*i.*
 flor. Chamamel. Melilot. Hyperic. Centaur. Vir-
 usq; an. P. i. Aristol. nostr. Agrimon. Veronic.
 Herba Robert. Mercurial. an. m. i.s. sem. fænugrec.
 Cydon. an. 3*s.* fiat decoctio ad lb i.s. in quibus
 diffolve Myrrh. Aloes, Ires. florent. an 3*s.* mellis
 Mercurial. 3*iii.* addendo Ag. Rosar. vinialbian. 3*ii.*
 fiat Injetio.

Hippocrates to this purpose, writes a memorable
 story of a Carriers wife, who had a peece of her
 after-birth left behind in the wombe, (that caused
 her to have the Strangury) which continued there
 even till she was delivered of another child. For at
 the end offoure months she conceived againe and
 bore

bore her fruit to the full time: which History hath imboldened me to relate this that follows.

Mary Beaurim, yet living, Wife unto William Prat a Glasier, dwelling in Saint Andrewes street, sent for me, (it is some fixe and twenty yeare since) to shew me a tumor that came forth of her Wombe, which was as bigge as ones fist, and more; and was like unto abladder: as firme and hard, as strong parchment: full of cleare water, wherein one might perceive a pretty hardnesse: the said tumor or bladder would slip up easily, when shee lay upon her backe, and lifted her thighs a little upward, crushing it a little with her hand, (as they commonly do when they put backe a rupture). which shee did in my presence, and I demanding of her how long this accident had troubled her; shee told me it had beene so above two yeares, and began at the birth of her second child: and yet notwithstanding she said shee had had a little young daughter, about fixe Moneths since, to which shee then gave sucke, and that all the time that shee went with child, shee said this bladder fell not downe at all, as it was wont before her last being with childe. I counselled her to call *Mon. Parans* the Kings chiefe Chirurgion, and other Chirurgions, to give their judgement, what thisbladder might be: And perceiving, when they had handled it, that it was without paine, they were all of opinion after it was drawne forth, as farre as it could possibly, to have it tyed at the top, and then topierce it; the which I did; leaving the thred wherewith I tyed it, somwhat long, that thereby I might.

A true story.

might draw it forth, when I thought fit. The incision being made, there followed great store of faire and cleare water, and presently we perceived a little *fenns* or Panty child of a fingers bignesse, somewhat firme and hard; without any bad smell, fastened by the Navell, which was as firme and big, as a pretty string. About sixe daies after, with shaking the said thread, (which had beeene likewise gently stirred every day from one side to the other) the rest came forth: having applied, in the meane time, many mollifying i[n]jections to the wombe, for the loosning of it, from the parts whereto it was fastned.

*Lib. 4. Observat.
185.*

Another story.

Marcell. Donat.

Hister. medic.

mirabil. lib. 4.

cap. 22.

John Schenckius, in his observations, among divers other stories, tells a very strange one, of a Woman named *Eudoxia*, who for her bignesse, was called the great Mare, shee going with a dead childe voided onely the soft parts of the said childe, being putrified, the bones staying behind: yet for all this a while after, shee being in reasonable good health, became great with child againe. And falling sicke, there passed by chance, through the towne where she dwelt a certayne Mountebanck or Quacksalver, who made an incision in her belly, and thereby tooke forth the bones of the said childe, and cured her: And when the time of her travaille came, shee was delivered of a lusty and healthfull childe.

Chap. 22.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

The meanes how to take forth the childe,
by the Cesarian section.

IT now remaines onely that I speake of the last kind of delivery, which must be practised after the mothers decease, that thereby the child may be saved, and receive Baptisme. This birth is called *Cæsarian à cæso Matris utero*, in imitation of *Cæsar*, who was ript out of his Mothers wombe, at the very instant shee died. The which ought to be obserued in every well governd common-wealthe: For, *Iuris consulti cum necis dominant*, Lib. 3. §. De mortuis
qui gravidam sepelierit, non prius extractio fetu, quod
sepulcro adiungendo. *two iuris de mortuis
spem animantis cum gravidâ peremisse videatur.* The Lawyers judge them worthy of death, who shall bury a great bellyed-woman that is dead, before the child be taken forth because together with the Mother, they seeme to destroy the hope of a living creature.

In some women, I have made this practize very fortunately, and among the rest, in *Mad. le Malre*, *Mc Phillippe* my uncle being ioyned with me: And likewise in *Mad. Pasquier*, presently after shee was dead, *Monsieur Parens*, and the Curate of S. Andrew being present.

But before the Chirurgion come to this worke, he must observe diligently, and bee certainly assu-

What the
Chirurgion
must observe.

red, that the woman is dead, and that her kins-folks, friends, and others that are present, doe all affirme and confess, that her soule is departed: And then he must come presently to the handyworke, because the deferring of it might cause the child's death, and so make the worke unprofitable.

All the while that the woman lies in her paine and agony, the Midwife, or else some other woman, shall hold their hand within the necke of the Matrice, to keepe it as open as may be possible: for though wee know that while the childe is in the Mothers wombe, hee breaths onely by her Arteries; yet notwithstanding the aire that may enter therein, doth not onely not hurt, but doth very much good.

An experiment Now to know certainly, and to be assured that the woman hath yeelded up her last breath, you shall lay upon her lips, and about her nose, some light feathers; for if she breath never so little, they will flie away.

The Method of And being thus assured that she is dead, the Chirurgeon, presently without any delay, after he hath laid open her belly naked, shall there make an incision, of the length of foure fingers, neare unto the right Muscles, cutting both the skin, and the three Muscles of the *Epigastrium*, and the *Peritoneum*, piercing even to the very capacity of the belly. Then shall he thrust in two of his fingers, and with them shall he lift and hold up the said skin, muscles, and *Peritoneum*; and betweene them he must make

make a sufficient incision, to discover the Matrice, and the child therein contained, which will easily shew it selfe: Then shall he instantly make an incision, just in the midst of the wombe, which he shall find a finger thick, and more, and therfore he need not be afraid of hurting the child, because I have alwaies observed, that the after-birth is situated next to that place, and then the child But if there should bee any likelihood, that the said after-birth were loosened, and had changed his place, then must he be more circumspect, and warie: And therefore, he shall rather teare and inlarge the incision with two fingers of each hand, being put therein, then cut it, and so make the orifice large enough, according as he thinks fit, for the drawing out of the child, which he shall take forth of the wombe. This being done, he shall take the after birth, and lay it upon the child's belly, causynge some body, to take a little wine in their mouth, and spirit it into the child's nose, eares, and mouth, which must bee done often as we have shewed before.

Some hold, that this Cæsarian Section, may and ought to be practized (the woman being alive) in a painfull and troublesome birth: Which for mine owne part, I will not counsell any one to do, having twise made triall of it my selfe, in the presence of *Mrs. Pareus*, and likewile seene it done by *Monsr. Viart, Brunet, and Charbonnet*, all excellent Chirurgions, and men of great experience and practice; who omitted nothing, to doe it artificially, and methodically: Nevertheless, of five

The wombe is
thicke.

The way to o-
pen the womb.

women, in whom this hath been practised, not one hath escaped, I know that it may bee alleged, that there be some have been saved therby: But though it should happen so, yet ought we rather to admire it, then either practice or imitate it: For, *One Swallow makes not a Spring*, neither upon one experiment onely, can one build a science.

The Cesarian
Section repro-
ved.

After *A. ons. Parans* had caused us to make triall of it, and seene that the successse was very lamentable, and unfortunate: he left off, and disallowed this kind of practice, together with the whole Colledg of Chirurgions of Paris: as likewise the discreeter sort of the Regent Doctours in the faculty of Phy- sicke, at Paris: at such time as this question was sufficiently discussed by the late *Mons. Merchant*, in the two declamations he made, when he had the honour to be admitt- ed sworne Chirurgi- on, of Paris.

The End of the Second Booke.

THE



THE ORDERING OF
a woman newly brought a
bed, and of the Accidents that
may happen unto her in
her Moneth.

The Third Booke.

Chap. I.

what diet a Woman must keepe that is newly delivered.



Eretofore we have spoken of the care that must be taken of a Woman, so soone as she is brought abed, and delivered of her after-birth: Now we will treate of the diet she is to keepe, while she lies in, and of the accidents, that may befall her in that time.

First she must bee kept reasonable hot: for too much heat doth weaken, and dissolve the strength: but above all, she must be kept from the cold aire, because it is an enemy to the spermaticall parts, and being very piercing it may get into the Matrice

Cold hurts the
spermaticall
parts.

which is now empty, and there procure great pains and torments; as also puffe it up, and the whole belly: and therefore the doores, and windowes of her chamber in any wife are to be kept close shut.

Dyer.

Her dyet must be thus: First she must live temperately, and not fil her selfe with too much meat: and that must be of the same kind that is prescribed for them that are wounded; and indeed in some women, there happens a great *Soutio contumia*, and not that onfy which they cal simple, but also that which hath a contusion ioyned with it. For in that great striving, and passing of the child, many membranes are not only bruised, and hurt: but also broken, and torne: as it happeneth in young women and in others that are farre in yeares, and never had any child before. Nay sometimes in these, the passage of the Matrice, and that of *Anus*, are brought into one: yea, and some suffer great excoriations, and hurts, in those parts; which being neglected, in some, have come to putrefaction, and *Gangreness*. And here I must admonish women in childebed, not to regard the words of their nurses, or keepers which continually preach to them, to make much of themselves, saying, that they had need to fil their bellies, which have beeene so much empried, telling them how much blood they have lost, and do daily loose, and that at last they will grow so weake, that they will not be able to helpe themselves.

The nurses
must not be al-
wayes harkned
to.

But these are frivilous reasonings, for the greatest part of the blood, which a woman voideth then, and all her month, is but superfluous bloud, and is good

good for nothing : which hath bee[n] kept in the body a long time, even the nine moneths, that she hath gone with childe : it being now necessary for her heath to have it voided out of her Matrice : that so her belly which is swolne, and puf[t] up with the abundance of bloud (like a sponge that is full of water) may be quitted & discharged, and returne to the naturall proportion and bignesse. And there-

fore for their healths sake, they must not feed so plentifully the first daies, as the vulgar thinke : that She must feed sparingly.

by this abstinence may hinder the Ague which may happen unto them, and likewise keepe downe the abundance of bloud, which would flow to their breasts, and be converted into milke, and by reason of the store thereof grow clotty and curdle, and in the end impostumate.

Wherefore the five first dayes, let her use Broths, Her meates, Panades, new Egges, and gelly ; not glutting her selfe (as commonly they doe) either with flesh or Almonds. In the morning let her take a supping or Broth : and so likewise at dinner, with a couple of new laid egges, and some Panade, and againe at supper, let her have the like, closing her stomake with a little gelly: but yet if she meane to nurse her child her selfe, she must feed more plentifully. Let her drinke Barley water wherein a little Cinnamon, and a few Coriander seedes have bin boyled. The great Ladies of Italy doe use a water, made of Capons which is this.

Take two Capons ready pulled and dressed, boyle Canon water for Ladies, them in an earthen pot, with a sufficient quantity of faire

faire water, till they bee halfe sodden, then take them forth, and cut them into small peeces, to bee used as fol-
loweth.

Take of Bugloss, Borage, and Balme, of each two good handfulls: whereof you must make a lay in a glasse Lim-
biche, and upon that, another of the said Capons flesh,
and so upon that a lay of leafe Gold, with a dramme of
the powder of pearle, then poure in some of the broth, on
the top: which you shall doe, untill all bee bestowed in the
same manner. This being done, you must distill it,
in a double vessel or *Balmeo Mariae*, and draw a quart
of water or thereabouts, which must be reiterated
so often, till you thinke that you have enough to
serve the woman in child bed, for tenne or twelve
daies: But this curiositie, is for Princesses and great
Ladies. The said water must bee drawne sixe
weeks or two moneths before it bee used, and
set in the sunne in sommer, and over an oven
in winter, to take away the rawnesse that remaines
in it.

If the woman have not an ague, in my opinion,
she may drinke a little white or claret wine, with
twice as much boyled water. But there bee some
women that cannot endure wine, and therefore let
them drink water and honyboyled together, or else
boiled water: if they desire to drink in the day time
between their meals, or else in the night, give them
a little syrop of Maiden haire, with boyled water, or
any other syrop, so it be not astringent, because of
their purgings. When her paines; the feare of the
ague, and the burning of her breasts be past, then
may

Another drink.

may she feed more liberally, and then she may eat at dinner a little meat, with her broth : as Capon, Pullet, Pigeon, or a bit of Veale : and at supper beside her broth, a slice of Veal, Mutton, Chickens or any other good meat.

The eight day being past, about which time commonly the wombe is well purged, and cleansed, it will not be amisse to nourish her better, giving her more solid meat, and in greater quantity, that shee may grow strong againe, the sooner. All the which time shee must keep her selfe very quiet, not much moving, or stirring her selfe, nor so much as once looking into theaire. Let her speake as little as may be, and have no noise made about her, nor suffer her to be much visited, but by her friends and kinsfolkes, excluding all such tatling Gossips, as may tell her any thing to trouble her or make her sad. Let her sleepe rather in the night, than in the day time : yet, if shee have not rested in the night by reason of some paines, then let her sleepe, when soever it comes upon her. And because most women in that case are Castive, and cannot void their excrements ; therfore it will be very fit to give her some such gentle Clister.

*R. Fol. Malu. Panierar. Bisnac. tetius ex. m. i. fl. A Clyster.
Chamomel. Melilot. asp. a. sem. Anis. foenicul. m.
3ii. Coquunt. in decoct. Capitis vervec. de quo acci-
pe quart. iii. in quibus dissol. Sacchar. rub. Mel. Merr-
curialis. as. 3ii. Butyr. recent. & iii. fat. Clister. grano
bus hordeovistis vni verticulis. eiusdem ratione nuda*

You may also adde thereto sometimes an orange

of *Diamatholicon*. If she dislike Clysters, let her take a little broth or decoction of Sene.

I am of opinion that the Athenian women, while they were in Child-bed, did take the broth of Cabbage, or Coleworts, rather to be loose bellied, then to drive away witchcraft, as *Athenaeus* would have it: For heretofore the Cabbage was *Catoes Physick* and all his housshould. And therfore when the Romanes banisht the Physitions, *Cato* said: that the Cabbage alone, was Phyfike enough to cure all their diseases; and besides he made a little Commentary upon that subiect.

The use of
Coleworts.

Sadness to be
ayoided.

Let her banish all griefe and heavinessse, having regard only of her health, and to be merry, praising God for her delivery.

CHAP. 14.

**What must be done to the Womans Breastes, Belly, and
wether partes, that is newly delivred.**

OVV I haue set downe the maner of dyet, a Woman in Child-bedde should observe, it will not bee amisse to shew what is fit to bee done to them before she sit up or rise, endeavouring herein, to bring all the parts of her body, which haue beeene strayed, and as it were quite changed, through a long and painfull travaile, to their former state, that they may be recovered and grow strong with as much speed as may be possibly.

If.

If our French Ladies were (in this point) like unto those which *Vespasianus Florentinus* doth write of: it would then bee needlesse to prescribe so many medicines, for restoring them to the same state they were in before their being with childe. There are women (saith he) that dwell beyond the Antartique Pole, whose bodies are entire & Virgin-like, even after often child-bearing, and in whom there is perceived no difference from them that are Virgins, as they that have opened them, having made diligent search, doe test sie: : but since there be no such women found in our quarters, (though I dare boldly say there be some not much different) therefore will it be very necessary to have a care what is to be done to their belly, breasts, and nether parts. Wherefore after the sheeps skinne or Hares skin hath staid on foure or five houres, let it bee taken away, and the womans belly and groine anointed with the liament following. And then applying the Cear-cloth of a just bignesse, which must bee continued the first seuen dayes dressing it every morning, and turning the said Cearcloth, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other: the liniment is this.

Rc. Ol. Chame. Amygd. dul. Hyper. an. 3 i.s. Sper- An ointment.
mar. cati 3 i. Sapi Hirci. 3 i. Ol. Myrtill. 3 s. Li-
quifient omnia simili, & fiat linimentum, quo
ungantur partes ventris calide quotidie superposita
tela sequenti.

But before you lay on the Cearcloth, you shall apply to her navell, an emplaster of *Galbamm*, of

B b 2 the

Women that
are Virgins af-
ter child-bea-
ring.

the bignesse of two or three fingers, in the middest wherof you must pit two or three grains of civet, and it must bee so applied that the smell thereof strike not up to the Womans nose: the Cearecloth is this.

A Cearecloth.

Rx. Cera alb. 3 iiiii. Pomat. fine Moscho, Pingued. vitul. an. 3 i. sperwat. cetti. 3 i. Ol. Hyperic. Amygdal. dulc. am. 3 i. Therebinth. Venet. lota in aq. Parietar. 3 s. liquefiant omnia in Balneo Marie. & liquefactis impone velam ad magnitudinem ventris, que refrigerata polistur vitro piano & applicetur ventri postunctionem.

Then must she be swathed as wee have shewed before.

This being done, you must have a care to her breasts; Some apply to their breasts onely, round plasters, made of some such Cearecloth as this.

Another Cearecloth.

Rx. Cera nove 3 v i. Ol. Rosar. Myrtill. Mellis Narbonens. an. 3 iii. liquefiant finit. & fiat sparadrapum.

The said round plasters must have a hole in the midst for the Nipple to come through. Others use this linitment and Cearecloth.

An ointment for the breasts.

Rx. Ol. Rosar. Myrtill. an 3 i. Aceti varum, misce, ungo mazzinas calide bis in die, secundo die insperge mazzinas pulvere myrtillorum, & appone hoc sparadrapum.

A Cearecloth.

Rx. Ol. Myrtillor. 3 iii. Ol. Amygd. dulc. 3 i. Terebinth. venit. 3 vi. Mastich. 3 ii. Narcis Cupros. 3 i. Bol. Arca. terra sigillat. an. 3 iii. sang. Dracm. 3 iiiii. Mir.

Myrtill: Betony. an. 3 ii. Ires Blarent: salvia
an 3 s. Cere q.s. fiat sparadrapum.

Whereof you may make rouads, as I said before.

Some Women take water, parly, or smallage,
and boile it a pretty while with Vrine, and apply it
to the breasts. I have often tried this ointment fol-
lowing, which hinders the milk from curdling and
congealing, the breasts being rubd therewith.

R. Vng. Popul. 3 i. Refriger. Gal. 3 s. Ol. Rosar. 3 vi.

Aceti parum, liquefiant simili, & fiat Linine-
tum.

Some put sage between their breasts, and under
their Armpites.

Now concerning the nether parts : let them bee
bathed gently, the first three or soure daies, with
warm milke, wherin hath beene boiled a little Cher-
vill, plangaine, and a few Rose leaves.

The daies following, untill the eight day, let her
use this bath or fomentation.

R. Vni alb. & aqua. an. lb. s. flor. Hyperic. rosar.

rub. an P. ii. Agrimonie Mi. fiat decoction.

After both these bathings, let there be applied
to the sides of her naturall parts, this Ointment,
with a very fine linnea cloth:

R. Ol. Hyper. 3 ii. Spermat. Cetia 3 i. B. Ceris alb. pa-
rva, liquefiant simili, & fiat forante Unimenti,
& adfusso.

When the first eight daies are past, shee shall
weare upon her belly the Ceare-cloth following,
her belly being first rubd with this Ointment.

R. Ol. Hyper. Chamam. Aneth. an. 3 i. ob. Mastich.

An ointment
to keepe the
milke from
curdling.

Fomentations
for the parts.

An ointment
to keepe the
milke from
curdling.

Another oint-
ment.

$\frac{3}{2}$ lb. Ol. Myrtill. $\frac{3}{2}$ vi. Spermat. Ceti. $\frac{3}{2}$ lb. Sepirenum Hirci $\frac{3}{2}$ lb. Adipis Cervi $\frac{3}{2}$ j. Cere nove modicum, fiat unguentum: quo ungatur venter puerpera superponendo telam sequentem.

A Cearcloth for
the belly.

R. Ol. Myrtill. Hyperic. an. $\frac{3}{2}$ j. b. Ol. Aneth. $\frac{3}{2}$ j. Terebinth. Venet. in aqua Artemis lot. $\frac{3}{2}$ iiiij. liquefac simul, & auferendo ab igne impone telam ex canabe, que contineat totum ventrem. & inguina, deferat spatio octo dierum, premisso f. iiii.

The fifteene dayes being past, shee shall weare eight dayes more (by which time three weekes of her lying in will be finished) this Ceare-cloth following, over all her belly and groine.

A Cearcloth for
the belly.

R. Ol. Mastich. Myrtill. Jasmin. Iydon. an. $\frac{3}{2}$ b. Ol. Glandium $\frac{3}{2}$ ii. Spermat. Cati $\frac{3}{2}$ j. Terebinth. Venet. Sepius lota in aq. Plantag. $\frac{3}{2}$ b. Care $\frac{3}{2}$ vj. liquefiant omnia simul, addendus pulver. Mastich. Terra sigillata. an. $\frac{3}{2}$ b. Irid. Florent. $\frac{3}{2}$ j. removendo ab igne, imponatur tela ex canabe que contineat totum ventrem, deferat quindecim dies integras: which must bee renued afresh, after the first eight dayes. In which space her neather parts must be bathed with this fomentation.

A strengthening
Fomentation
for the lower
parts.

R. Fel. Plantag. Tapsi Barbat. Centinod. Cand. equin. an. m. i. fol. Cupress. m. j. b. Cortic. granat. Nuc. Cupress. Balant. an. $\frac{3}{2}$ b. Rosar. rub. flor. Chamom. Melilot. an. p. j. Alun. in. Roch. $\frac{3}{2}$ ij. Calam. Aromat. Irid. Florent. an. $\frac{3}{2}$ iiiij. Canariophil. $\frac{3}{2}$ i. fiant sacculi duo, coquuntur in equis partibus vini austri, & aqua fabror. pro ore exterior. collisteri.

And

And when three weekes of her time are expired, she having beene, neither troubled with Ague, paines, or gripings, nor any other accident extraordinarie, and being likewise wel cleansed from all her after-purgings, before she goe abroad, it will bee very good for her to bath, cleanse, and wash her selfe, being first gently purg'd with some easie medicine, according to the Physitians direction.

*Baths to bee made in summer, and while
the weather is hot.*

Bvt because the seasons of the yeare are divers; therefore will it bee the best course to use Baths of divers compositions: As if the woman bee brought a bed in Sommer, and hot weather; then shee must have provided for her such a bath as followeth.

Take a great tub; or hoghead, and fill it full of river water, made somewhat hot, adding thereto as much white Wine as you thinke fit: wherein you shall stiepe the space of a day and a night, of Fen-nel, Marierow, Mugwort, Metherwort, Penny-roy-all, Agrimonie, Chamemill and Melilot flowers, of Rose-leaves, of each two handfuls; put them into a strong linnen bag, that is large enough, quenching oftentimes in the said liquor, a barre of iron red hot: Then over night, you shall take out three or four kettle full of the said water, and set them over the fire to seeth, and then poure it into the tub agalme, and cover it close, that it may keepe in the

Fifth Bath for Summer.

Digitized by Google

How long she
must stay in the
Bath.

An Electuary:

heat all night, and warme the tub: then in the morning you must put in more hot water, until you have made the bath temperate, which must be neither too hot, nor too cold. In the morning, when the bath is thus prepared, the woman shall goe into it, sitting upon the bag of herbs aforesaid, and stay there an hour, or two, without forcing herselfe, and a little before her comming forth, let her take this Electuarie.

R. Cons. Engloss. Rosar. an. 3 lb. cortic. Citri. condit.
3 ii. fiat Condium, capiat ut dictum est.

Some women cannot away with this E.
but content themselves, with a little
canded.

Shee may also sweat a little in her b.
cause herselfe to be gently rub'd with li.
to take away any spots or staines that ha.
upon her skin, in the time other childbed
being past, and she somewhat cool'd her selfe
bed: then she must not eat any meat, but such
easie of digestion, and that breeds good blood.

Now this first Bath doth but only serve to pre-
pare her for a Second, which shall bee made as fol-
loweth :

Take riverwater, and quench in it hot Iron, as
you didin the former baths: wherin you shall boile
two great bagges, which shal containe these Ingre-
dients.

Second Bath
for Summer.

R. Farin. Orob. Faber. Lapior. an. lb. & h. Farin.
glauconius lb. s. Rosar. rub. flor. Chamezel. Me-
tilot.

lilot. an. pug. iiij. Alumin. glacial. Roeb. crnd.
 an. 3 ij. cortic. Querc. Nucum Cupress. an. 3 ij.
 Balanft. 3 i. Caryophil. Nu is Mosch. an. 3 vj.
 Granor. Tindor. 3 ij s. conquassantur omnia simul,
 & fiant sacculi cum panno lineo : bulliant in aqua
 Balni primi at dictum est, & sit Balneum
 secundus.

The secound Bath must be made as the first, without being either too hot, or too cold : Wherein shee shall stay an houre or two, sitting upon the bags ; and before her going forth let her take the ther Electuary, or a peece of Cirron pill condit. This Bath will serve for twice, it being onely
 created againe.

Vinter time you shall make these Baths.

Majoran. Artemis Menth. Rorismar. Heder. ter-
 rest. an. M iiij. farin. Hord. fabar. Avenae. Orobi.
 Lupin r. an. lb. ij. flor. Rorismar. Chamaele. Bath for Win-
 Melilot Lavardul. an. M. i s. Rosar. rub. m. ij. Ca-
 riophil. Nucis Mosch. Cinamon Benzoin. Styraph.
 calam. an. 3 i. Alumin. lb. s. granor. tindor. Ba-
 lanft. an. 3 ij. omnia conquassentur, & fiant sac-
 culi duo. Coquantur in aqua Calibeatha, in qua se-
 pe extinctum sit jerrum candens, & fiat Balneum
 ut precedens.

Bath for Win-
ter.

In Winter the woman in Child-bed shall use this in stead of the former, having washed her selfe in this first Bath, that was prescribed for Summer, and

heat all night, and warme the tub: then in the morning you must put in more hot water, untill you have made the bath temperate, which must be neither too hot, nor too cold. In the morning, when the bath is thus prepared, the woman shall goe into it, sitting upon the bag of herbs aforesaid, and stay there an houre, or two, without forcing herselfe, and a little before her comming forth, let her take this Electuarie.

How long she
must stay in the
Bath.

An Electuary: Rx. Cons. Engloss. Rosar. an. 3 lb. cortex. Citri. condit.
3 iiij. fiat Condium, capiat ut dictum est.

Some women cannot away with this Electuary, but content themselves, with a little Citron pill candied.

Shee may also sweat a little in her bed, and then cause herselfe to be gently rub'd with linnen cloths, to take away any spots or staines that have hapned upon her skin, in the time of her childbed. Her sweat being past, and she somewhat cool'd herselfe in her bed: then she must not eat any meat, but such as is easie of digestion, and that breeds good bloud.

Now this first Bath doth but only serve to prepare her for a Second, which shall bee made as followeth :

Take riverwater, and quench in it hot Iron, as you didin the former baths: wherin you shall boile two great bagges, which shal containe these Ingredidents.

Second Bath
for Summer.

Rx. Farris. Orob. Fabar. Lspinor. an. Ib. s^t. Farris.
glandinium lb. S. Rosar. rub. flor. Chamomel. Me-
lior.

lilot. an. pug. iiij. Alumin. glacial. Roch. crnd.
an. 3 ij. cortic. Querc. Nucum Cupress. an. 3 ij.
Balant. 3 i. Caryophil. Nu is Mosch. an. 5 vj.
Granor. Tindor. 3 ij. s. conquassantur omnia simul,
& fiant sacculi cum panno lineo : bulliant in aqua
Baluci primi at dictum est, & sic Balneum
secundus.

The second Bath must be made as the first, without being either too hot, or too cold : Wherein shee shall stay an houre or two, sitting upon the bags ; and before her going forth let her take the former Electuary, or a peece of Ciron pill condited : This Bath will serve for twice, it being onely new heated againe.

In Winter time you shall make these Baths.

Rc Majoran. Artemis Menth. Rorismar. Heder. ter-
rest. an. M iiij. farin. Hord. fabar. Avenae. Orobi,
Lupin r. an. lb. ij. flor. Rorismar. Chamezel.
Melilot Lavardul. an. M. i s. Rosar. rub. m. ij. Ca-
riophil. Nucis Mosch. Cinamon Benzoin. styrrach.
calam. an. 3 i. Alumin. lb. s. granor. tindor. Ba-
lanst. an. 3 ii. omnia conquassentur, & fiant sac-
culi duo. Coquuntur in aqua Calibetha, in qua se-
pe extinctum sit ferrum candens, & fiat Balneum
ut precedens.

Bath for Win-
ter.

In Winter the woman in Child-bed shall use this in stead of the former, having washed her selfe in this first Bath, that was prescribed for Summer, and

Cc taking

taking at her comming forth the electuary formerly set downe.

And besides, while she is in the Bath, whether it be in Summer or Winter, it will bee very fit and convenient to ruball her body over with little bags filled with Almonds, beaten very small, thereby to make her skinne smooth and slicke.

After shee hath beene thus bathed, she shall use below such Fomentations as may close and strengthen those parts, and bring them to their former state.

R. Fol. Plantag. Tapſi Barbat. Centinod. Conda equin.
en. M.i. Fol. Cupres.m.i.s. Rosar. Rub. flor. Chamom.
Melilot. an. P. i. Balauſt. Sumach. Nuc. Cypreſſis
Gallar. an. ſi. Majoran. Thim. Puleg. Origan.
an. m. s. Alumin. ſi. fiat decoctio in aqua partibus
vini austeri & aqua Calibeat a pro fotu partium
inferiorum.

When shee hath done with the fomentation, she must receive beneath this perfume.

R. Benzoini. styrc. calami. ligni Aloes an. ſi. Cortic.
ciri, Nuc. Cypreſſis Balauſt. an. ſi. Nucris Mosach.
Caryophyl. an. ſi. Carab. M. alſich. an. ſi. Rosa.
rub. P. i. ſat vnum cum pubis. excipiatur cum n. u.
ciliagine gummi tragacanthi, & ſaint trochischi.

The manner of
using the per-
fume.

The Woman must ſit in a hollow chaire, that hath a hole in the bottome, and underneath it a Chafing dish of coales; whereupon there ſhall be put one or two of the ſaid Trochischi, and ſo ſhe muſt receive the fume thereof.

And because not onely the ſaid parts doe con-
tinue

To make the
skinne ſmooth.

A Fomentation
for the lower
parts.

A perfume.

tinue limber and wrinkled; but likewise the belly and breasts, doe also remaine, almost as big as they were before shee was delivered; it will therefore not be amisse to take some order, that this exceeding greatnesse of her belly and breasts may be diminished, and they hardned withall: endevouring by all meanes to bring them againe to their naturall constitution.

Meanes to haue
d.n the breasts.

And since that this fwelling and puffing upp proceeds commonly from some humors or wind that is got in, and gathered together in those parts, having beeне too much relaxed: therefore it will bee very necessary before you apply any outward thing thereto, that shee be purged, keeping a good diet, and avoiding all meats that shall breed any ill humours or windinesse.

Which being done, you may apply this that followeth.

Rx. Farin. fabar. Hord. lupinor. an. 3ij. farin. Oryz.
Glandium an. 3 ii s. Coquuntur perfecte in aquis
partibus. Ag. Myrtillor. Cauda equis. Centinod.
Plantag. & Rosar. addendo.

Pul. Nuc. Cupres. Balanſt. Myrtil. an. 3 s. Pul flor.
Cameſſel. melilot. ſem. ſcenicul. an. 3 s. Sang. dra-
con. Alumin. an. 3 ij. Ol. Myrtillor. ung. Rosat.
Mes. an. 3 iiij. Mellis 3 i s. fiat Cataplasma ad for-
mam puluis ſatis liquide, poſt coctionem poteris
addere Albumina ovor. Ventri applicentur &
mammis.

A Pultesse for
the belly and
breasts.

This Cataplafme must lie on xxiiij. houres, and then bee renewed. In ſtead of a ſecond Cata-

Cc 2 plasme,

plasme, you may use this water.

R. *Prunor. sylvest. Mespiloz. Cor. nor. Nuc. Cupress.*

A water for the
breasts, &c.

*Balaust. Glandium cum suis Cupulis, & si deject
fructus, sume cortices arborum, an. lb. s. flor. Ro-
sar. sylvest. Rubrar. an. 3 iii. Albumin. dno. uovor.
Aluminis Crud. 3 ii. Cariophili. Nucis Mosch. an. 3 ii.
Benzoini. Styrac. Calamit. an. 3 i. Calam. Arom. Frid.
flor. an. 3 vi. Macerentur omnia in lb. xii. aqua sa-
brorum: post infusionem 4. dierum, ponantur om-
nia in Alembicum plumbeum, & fiat distillatio:
seretur ad usum.*

In this water you shall dip & soake linnen cloths
or sponges, and apply them warme, either upon the
bely, breasts, or any other part which you would
have confirmed, knit, and drawne together: And
to make it the more astringent, you must steepe
therein for every quart of liquor, of Mastick, San-
guis Draconis, and Bole Armoniack powdered, of
each halfe an ounce; setting it in the Sun in Sum-
mer, and over an Oven in the Winter.

But it is enough onely (especially in great La-
dies) to make the foresaid parts firme and hard, and
keepe them from hanging and flagging downe:
But it is also very fitting, and likewise much re-
quired by them, to have their skin made faire, smooth,
and delicate: for which purpose this water is sin-
gular good.

R. *Aq. Florum. Bismal. Malue. an. lb. ii. Aq. Rosar.*

A water to
beautifie and
adorie the
skinne, &c.

*alb. lb. iii. Limones duos, (remota c. ate exteriore)
minimis incisis; Prunor. sylvest. immatur. lib. i.
pistillentur. Carnem unius Caponis juvenis, abiectis.
offibns*

oſibus & intestinis minutim incisam. Lact. Caprin. lb. f. Amygdal. dulc. mund. 3 j. farina Orob. Lupinor. an. 3 s. Limaces rubros no. vij. Infunde omnia ſimil per duos dies, deinde diſtillentur in Balneo Marie.

With this water the aforesaid parts muſt be waſhed, having firſt cleaſed them with common waſter, wherein there hath bin ſome crums of bread ſteeped all night.

Another approved waſter.

R. Aq. Lilior. alb. Nymph. an. lb. iii. Lactis Caprin. Another waſter.
lb. s. Casei recenter facti ſine ſale lb. i. Limones exteriori cute remotā, inciſas, numero iij. Albu- mina ovor. numero viii. Boracis 3 iiij. Caphurae 3 j. Takci ſubtiliter pul. 3 j. Cerus 3 s. Columbor. juuen. num. i. Ol. Tartari 3 i. ſiſceantur, & omnia diſtillentur in Balneo Marie.

Myrrha (as Maſter Le Bon writes, who tels it for a great ſecret) doth leſſen and ſtraighten the natu- The vertue of Myrre. ral parts, when they have beene overſtretched, without hurting the Matrice, as alſo taketh away the wrinkles which happen either in the breasts or belly, and doth conſirme and knit thoſe parts, offending neither the pectorall nor natuſall parts.

Sometimes there comes little ſpots and freckles in the ſaid parts, but oftner in the face, for the ta- king away whereof this is an excellent Medicine.

R. Tartar vini albi calcoinat. 3 j. Maſtich. 3 i. Ca- phure 3 i. in ſorpoientur omnia ſimil cum ovi ſorpoientur, An Ointment for ſpots. albumine: tangere maculam, & tege panuo lineo, in eodem imbuſo.

CHAP. III.

Of the accidents which happen to women newly delivered. And first of their After-throwes.



EE have hitherto treated of the ordering of a woman in Child-bed, as also of the time when shee shall bee ready to walke abroad, and bee Churched. But because there doe befall them many accidents in the time of their lying in, I thought good to write thereof briefly, and to shew the meanes whereby they may bee helped and cured.

And since that the chiefest symptome that happens unto them, and which comes soonest, is the after-throws: therefore I am determined to speake of them first.

As soone as a Woman is delivered of her childe and after-birth, for the most part she is taken with paines of her belly, which oftentimes are so great and violent, that she thinks her very belly would bee rent, and cut asunder in divers places, from whence the French word that signifieth these paines and torments was derived.

Tranchees.

The first cause.

The cause of these gripings or paines may bee threefold: First, either because the Matrice & those parts thereabouts have bin sore troubled through the delivery, by striving to bee unburthened and freed

freed of the childe : or else because the bloud that runs and gathers it selfe to the wombe, (being retained) growes thicke and slimie, that it cannot easily flow, and so makes a distension of the Matrice, it being not able to come away but in great clots, and hard matter, like unto a false conception : and likewise when it is altogether retained and stopt, it causes a great extension of the wombe.

Againe, it is of entimes so cleare, thinne, and sharpe, that it flowes above measure, and through the acrimonie and biting thereof, doth gripe and torment as it passeth along : The third cause may proceed from the outward aire, which is entred and got into the wombe, at the comming forth of the childe and the after birth. The third.

Hippocrates hath observed, that women in this Sentence of evacuation, are troubled with gripings & paines of *Hippocrates*, their first child more than of any after: the reason is, because their veines are not accustomed to disburthen themselves in this sort. Experience nevertheless teacheth us the contrary ; for a woman commonly of her first childe hath very few of these paines and gripings, and the more children shee hath, the more shee is troubled with them. The reason whereof seemes to bee this ; because the bloud, which in youth is sweet and milde, in proesse of time gets a bitter, salt, and adust quality, which passing thorow the veines, procureth this paine : For we finde by experience, that the flesh of beasts or fowle when they are old, growes unpleasant, as being hard, and harsh to the taste.

But

But whatever the cause of these paines be, wee must seeke to asswage them, and to free the woman from them as well as wee can. If then these paines be small, and that the after-purgings come moderately, wee may leave the worke wholly to nature : onely giving the woman in child-bed the drinke we prescribed before : Of oyle of sweet Almonds, or of Walnuts, which of late hath beene found by experiance to be better than the oile of Almonds, so that the Nuts bee sound and white, not rancide, and the oyle drawne without fire.

This Oyle is much commended for the gripings which come by the acrimonie and sharpnesse of the bloud : and in this case also some easie Fomentations of warme Milke, or fit upon the belly and lower parts : Fomentations also with *Mallowes*, *March Mallowes*, *Parietary Mugwort*, *Chamomile*, *Melilot*, and *Linseed* boyled in Milke, are very profitabile.

When these paines and pangs proced of thicke slimie bloud, which cannot easily flow: or of windy matter; which being shut up, cannot be diſcuffed, if the paine continue, beside those aforesaid, you may use these remedies following.

A drinke easie to be taken.

R. Rad. Pet. of sel. 3 ℥. radic. consolid. Major. 3 iiij.
sem. Anis. & Fenicul. am. 3 ℥. Bull. omnia simul
in decocto vituli, vel caponis, q. s. in quo dissolue,
croci gr. iiij. capiat mane tepide.

Or else she may use this powder, of which good prooife hath beene made :

APrink.

R. Nucor.

R. Nucleor. Dactyl. Amygdal. Nu.leor. Persicor. A powder for
an. 3 fl. Cinamomi, elect. 3 i. Sem. Anis. 3 fl. Nuc. Gripings.

Mosch. 3 ij. spec. Diamarg. calid. 3 j. fiat omnia in
pulvis, capiat 3 j. cum zino, vel cum qq. Cardui
Benedict. vel Brodio pulli & vituli, si j. suspicio
febris.

R. Rad. Sympb. major. Amygdal. dulc. Nucleor. Per- Another.
fiscor. an. 3 j. Mandibul. Lucii piscis, Carab. an.
3 fl. Cinamom. Nuc. Mosch. an. 3 ij. Ambrae Chrys.
gr. iiiij. folia auri, Nu. vi. fiat omnium pulvis, ca-
piat. 3 j. cum ovo sorbili, vel vino Hippocratico,
vel juscule pulli.

Some in this case take halfe a spoonfull of Ci-
namon water with the yelke of an egge : others
with the said yelke of an egge, take two graine of
Amber-greese.

If the paines continue, use the Cataplasme fol-
lowing.

R. Kitellos ovor. nu. xii. Pul. sem. Anis. Fenicul. A Pultelle.
an. 3 ii. Farin. sem. Lini 3 ii. Pul. flor. Chame-
mel. Melilot. an. 3 j. fl. Calamint. 3 i. ol. Anethi
q. sa. fiat Cataplasma, applicetur ventri calide,
anferatur antequam refrigeretur, & iteretur sepius.

Dd CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

*Of the falling downe of the Fundament
and Matrice.*

Here are some Women which are delivered with so much difficulty, and are so long in travaile, that to free themselves from this misery & anguish, they are constrained to straine and force themselves in such sort, that the Fundament, or the end of the great gut commeth forth: for a Woman in her delivery must straine and force her selfe, even as one doth at the stoole: It may happen also that the Matrice may follow the childe and after-birth; which is the precipitation or comming dowepe of the wombe; the ligaments being loosened, and sometimes broken, either through much striving, or because that the Midwife or Chirurgion in drawing forth the childe or after-birth, draw the Matrice together with it: which may be done, and yet not they in fault.

When the Fundament commeth forth, it is to be put up after this manner: First, the Chirurgion must put up the gut with a fine linnen cloth warme, as gently as possibly he can: but if he finde any difficulty herein, because of some humour which is come to it, by abiding in the Aire all the time of the travaile; or by any flux of humours which the paine hath caused: then must he bathe and foment it,

The cure of the
Fundament
fallen.

it with a little milke, wherein red Roses, white Mullen, Camomile, and Melilot hath bin boiled: and when he shall see that the swelling is gone, and it is come to it selfe, then by little and little he shall put it up, not using any force or violence at all. He may also (if the paine be asswaged) foment it with Foment, red Wine, in which Plantaine, white Mullen, red Roses, and Balausts have beeene boyled, and then presently he shall gently put it up. The Matrice also being fallen downe, shall be put up after the same manner: but we will speake more at large of this; and of the causes thereof, in another place.

CHAP. V.

Of the hurts and excoriations which happen in the lower parts by Child-bearing.



Although neither the Midwife in the naturall birth use any violence in bringing the childe into the world: nor the Chirurgion either in turning or drawing forth the childe, handle or touch the woman, but with all gentlenesse and tendernessee that may be; yet oftentimes doe some contusions, or other hurts happen in the lower parts of the woman, yea, and excoriations, together with chaps and clifts, about the part called *Perineum*: in respect that so great a morse hath passed thorow so narrow a place: Besides that, some women are very streight and close, either

being very young or very old : or because they have used medicines, to make those parts strait and narrow ; besides that, in some women the childe proves very bigge.

For all these accidents it is good to use at first, (as we have said before) Oile of S^t Johns wort, and Oile of Rosēs, beaten with whole egges altogether. If the sides of those parts be bruised, you may use this Fomentation, which will resolve it gently.

A Fomentation
for the contusio-
n of the lower
parts.

R. *Malva Bismala.* an. m. i. *Matricar.* m. f. *Ro-
ser.* rub. flor. *Chamom.* *Melilot.* an. m. i. fiant
Sacculi duo parvi, coquantur in aquis partibus vini
& aquae fontis, & admoveatur parti.

This Fomentation must be applied onely to the entrance and Orifice of the Matrice, lest the ordinary courses be hindered : and the aforesaid Medicine of Oile of S^t Johns wort, shall bee prepared without the whites of Egges, and applied upon fine Lint or Cotton, leaving the passage of the wombe open : both to give way to the purgings, and vent to such vapours as may proceed out of the Matrice.

For the excoriations and chaps, you may use this Ointment.

R. *Cere alb.* 3 *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* 3 *i. f. liquefiant
simul & fiat Linimentum.*

Although these kinde of ulcers are easily healed, as being but small (as Hippocrates noteth) notwithstanding, they must be carefully handled, being in a part of delicate and exquisite sense, and full of Nerves.

Of the Medicine last described, you shall make small plaisters, and apply them fitly upon the exco-riations and chaps : And because (as I have noted) there often happens a rent or breach about the *Perineum*, neare to the Fundament, and that when the woman makes water, shee feelest there a great pricking and paine ; it is necessary that her Nurse or keeper apply to that part two or three little linnen-clouts, spread with the aforesaid Ointment, to keepe the urine from touching and galling there. But if the breach or clift be great, you shall apply there littel boulsters of Lint dipt and dressed with this Balme.

R. Ol. Hyperic. 5 s. Axung porc. recent. 3 ij. Ol. evi-
tellis over. 5 iii. Terebinth. venet. 3 i. fiat Balsa.
num ad usum.

After that you have applied this Balme, you shall lay upon it the plaister before described, of wax, and oyle of sweet Almonds.

Sometimes it happens that the whole *Perineum* is divided and rifted, even unto the Fundament, and that both the passages are brought into one : which accident I have seene, and for want of helpe, the sides of the wound being hardned with a scarre, both the passages have continued as one. For remedy whereof, I being once called, and finding the woman to bee with childe, I gave her counsell to stay till shee were brought to bed : and about six weeekes after she was delivered ; being sent for to cure her, I proceeded in this manner.

First, with a crooked R as for very sharpe, I cut away.

away the scarre and skinne which was growne on both sides, as the common practise is, for an hare lip, which I have showne in my works of Chirurgery: which worke I began from the naturall parts, and so went on to the Fundament, nor taking away much flesh, but onely the skinne, which being taken off, and as it were flead away, I suffered the part to bleed well, both to shunne an inflammation, and also to make the stiches with my needle more conveniently. About the midſt of the clift or division, I passed my needle thorow both ſides thereof, (having firſt laid them even, as well above and below, as in the middle) and I took good hold of the flesh on both ſides, there leaving my needle, about which I did turn & wind the threed on both ſides, as uſeth to be done in the cure of the hare-lip: then at both ends of the clift I gave a ſtitch, ſomewhat close, ſuch as is commonly made in ſimple wounds, and upon it I laid a little clout dipt in a balm, which I have here deſcribed, and upon that a Plaifer of *Diacalcithos*.

A Balme for
fresh wounds,

R. Gum. Elemi. ʒ ii. Terebinth. venet. ʒ ii s. Sang.
Dracon. Myrrh. Aloes an. ʒ i liquefiant omnia ſimil,
& ſiat Palfamum. Coetur calide per liueum, &
ſervetur uini.

This is an excellent Balme for fresh wounds. This clift or breach was well healed within fifteen dayes: in which time I gave her two Clifters, beside that which ſhe tooke firſt to prepare her body. But afterwards this woman proving with childe againe, and being in travaile, there hapned a
fresh

fresh breach neare to the old scarre, but not so long as the other ; by reason of the helpe and care of the Midwife, whom I had instructed to anoint and rub the *Perineum* with this liniment.

Rx. Axung. gallin. & Cunicul. an. 3 s. Axung. Por. An Ointment,
rec. 3 i. Ol. Amygdal. dul. 3 vj. liquefiant simul &
fatu litus, ablucatur diu, in aq. Parietaria.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Hemorrhoides.



When the Orifices of the veines neare the Fundament doe swell and rise, either more and lesse, according to the quantity of the humours which doe fill them, the Greeks call this disease the *Hemorrhoides*. Of these there are two sorts, the one inward and hidden within the Fundament, the other outward and apparent. The cause hereof is store of humours, which commonly are grosse and Melancholicke, sometimes Flegmaticke or Cholerickie, which filling the said veines afterward flow downe to the ends of them : which humours not finding way to issue out, doe extend the veines in such sort, that sometimes they become as bigge as Pigeons, nay, sometimes Pullets egges.

Many women as soone as they are delivered, are troubled with them, by reason of the great paine which they have suffered. There may be two reasons given hereof, the one the great striving and straining

Why women
are subject to
the Hemorrhoi-
des.

straining to bring the childe into the world, which maketh the blood come into the said veines, and dilateth them; the other retention of their naturall courses which being stayed, the blood and humors which should have come forth, change their course, and being derived into the veines of the Fundament, procure the Hemorrhoides.

The differences
of Hemor-
rhoides.

Vesicales or
uvales.

Verrueles.

Mordes.

The Hemorrhoides doe differ according to the nature of the humour of which they are bred, for if they proceed of a flegmatick e and waterish bloud, because of their colour, and the likenesse that they have to a bladder full of water, they are called *Vesicales*, or *uvales*: and these are white, soft, and not painfull; if they breed of a grosse and thicke flegme, then they are called *Verrueles*, and *ficales*: and these are hard and painfull, especially if there be any hot humor mixed with the matter of them, which may be known by their rednes. If they proceed of bloud and choler, together with some part of Melanicholy, being uneven and rough like a Mulbery, then they be called *Mordes*, these are very sensible and painfull, and in colour neare to a deepe darke red.

Women are subiect to all these kinds of Hemorrhoides, but especially after they be delivered: But my purpose is not to write so generally of all these kinds, but onely of those which are swolne, big, and painfull, which chiefly happen to women in child-bed, and bleed very little, or not at all.

The cure consists in three things, that is, in diet, in diverting of the humor which flows to the part, and in evacuating that humour which is contained

in

in it; which being done, the paine will bee easily appeased.

For the diet, it shall bee such as we have already prescribed for women in child-bed: the humour shall be diverted by letting bloud, first in the arme, and then in the foot, in the veine *Saphena*, and lastly, by applying of Cupping-glasses to the side of the thighs, and that for two purposes: the one to bring downe the purgings, which being staid, may be thought to be some cause of the Hemorrhoides, the other to diminish the quantity of blood in the crurall veine, which being emptied, will draw to it some part of that bloud which flows to (and it may be some of that which is contained in) the Hemorrhoid veines. As for the third point, which is, to evacuate that bloud which is now settled in the Hemorrhoid veines, that may bee done by Medicines which have power to resolve and digest, and also to asswage paine, of which kind is this following, which I have used with good successe, and Vigo before me.

R. Fol. Mal. Bismal. Violar. Parietar. Topsi Barbat.
cum rad. an. M ii. Sem. Cydon. 3 vi. hord. mund.
m. i. s. furfur. M. iii. sem. lin. fennugrac. integ. an.
3 ii. Pomer. dulc. alignantulum confractor. num.
xxii. lingue passerina. virg. pistor an. m. 3. fiat om-
nium decoctio; in aqua sufficiente, addendo flor.
Chamæmel. Melilot. Aneth. an. M. i. s. Bulliant us-
gue ad consumptionem tertie partis.

A Decoction
wherewith to
foment and
suffumigate.

After that she hath received the fume of this decoction, or otherwise bathed the fundament here-

with a pretty while, let this Liniment bee applied.

Rx. *Butyr. recent. 3 x. Ol. de vitellis ovar. 3 s. Pin-*
qued. Anat. 3 iiij. Succi Plantag. Taps. Barbat. an.
3 iiij. hisce agitando omnia spacio xij. horarum in
mortario plumbeo.

The chiefe Medicine which is commonly applied, is this.

Rx. *Vng. popul. 3 i. vitellum unius ovi. Ol. Sem. Lini.*
3 s. ung. refriger. Gal. 3 vi. miscet omnia finit, &
flat litus.

If the paine bee great, you may adde hereto a scruple of *Opium*. I have made often proofe of this Medicine, to take all the white of a few Leeks, and cut them small ; and then boyle them with milke till they come to the forme of a Pultesse, and then lay it hotto the *Hemorrhoides*.

An experiment
of the Authors.

Rhusis Medicina

John de Vigo alloweth of the authority of *Rhasis*, who counselleth to take a white Onion, and to fill it with Butter, then to bake it in an Oven, or in the embers, and so beat it, and apply it like a plaister, which I have divers times made triall of. This plaister also is much commended.

A Pultesse.

Rx. *Rad. Lilior. albor. 3 i s. rad. Ireos noſt. 3 s. Scrophu-*
lar. taps. Barbat. flor. Chamael. Melilot. Hypo-
ric. an. p. i. Daſyl. num. vj. Limac. rubror. num.
x. fiat decoctio. paſtentur, paſtentur paſſature. adde
fariſ. Sem. Lini. 3 s. Butyr. recent. 3 j. Myrrh.
Thuris an. 3 i. Croci 3 s. vitellos ovar. num ij.
flat Cataphasma.

An approved
remedy.

I have had good experience also of this Medicine.

Take twelve red ſnailes without their ſheſls, of Miller
pedes

pedes, or Wood-lice 20. or 30. infuse & parboile them a little in Linseed oyle, and make a Liniment hereof, and with it anoint the Hemorrhoides.

Take of the aforesaid Wood-lice, thirty, Chervil a little handfull, boyle them in milke, or oyle of Violets, then beat them together, and make thereof a kinde of Plaister, at the last use this fomentation.

Boyle white Mullen, Scrophularia, and Chervill together : Take a pint of this decoction, halfe a pint of red Wine, Common Salt, and white Frankinsence, of each halfe an ounce, boyle them all together againe, till there be but two third parts, or there abouts left, and so use this decoction to the Hemorrhoides, fo-menting them with little soft Sponges.

Whilst these Medicines are used, the belly must be kept loose either with *Cassia* or *Manna*, or else with Clysters (if the pipe will enter in easily) that so the excrements may come forth the more readily, and may not burthen or molest the part with their hardnesse and weight.

It will be very convenient also to let her take of the powder of white Mullen in a little milk, or else in Lozenges made with Sugar, because of the conceit some have, that this herbe so taken, takes away the Hemorrhoides. Some prepare Pils of *Bellum*, *Galbanum*, and the powder of white Mullen ; and hereof give the weight of a French Crowne. If the Hemorrhoides heale not for all these meanes, I would give counsell to open them with a Lancette, thinking it better to lance and open them, so to let out the blood, then to apply Leeches unto them, be-

cause they sucke, and bring downe as much bloud to the part as they empty and draw forth.

And because these Hemorrhoides have often-times a great hardnesse with them, this Plaister or Pultesse may be fitly applied.

A Pultesse.

*R. Rad. Bismal. Lilior. an. 3. i s. fol. Porri cum Bulb.
an. w. i. flor. Chamamel. Melilot. an. m.s. Coquane-
turomnia in lacte, pistent. passature. adde Bdellii
cum axungea Anser. & Gallinae liquefacti an. 3 i.
fist Cataphasma.*

Another.

*Take Bdellium melted, dissolve it with Goose grease,
Ducks grease, and oyle of Peach Kernels.*

Oftentimes the Hemorrhoides, by reason of their hardnesse, cleave, and so come to ulcers and chaps.

CHAP. VII.

of the after-purgings, which come downe too abundantly in Women newly delivered,



I happens to Women newly delivered, that their after purgings sometimes come downe too immoderately, other times that they are suddenly staid. These two accidents are very troublesome, and breed many inconveniences. Hippocrates writes, that both these bring many symptomes with them, which Galen also witnesseth, saying, If the purgings flow in too great abundance, and above custome, it brings women.

women into divers diseases, as Cold, Distemper, Dropsie, and Convulsions : and if the same be stayed and doe not flow at all, then some inconvenience happens to the Matrice, as inflammation, *Erysipelas*, *Scyrrhus*, and at last Cankers. So that we may easily see how fit and necessary it is, that these purgings or courses should come away moderately, and in an indifferent quantity. This the Chirurgeon should know, by observing the time and the quantity which is limited for them, set downe in divers places by the ancient writers : And first, for the continuance of time that these purgings should flow ; *Hippocrates* doth proportion the time in which a woman in child-bed should be purged, according to the time wherein the childe is shaped or formed : which is thirty dayes for a man-child, and forty two at most for a woman-childe. *Hip. de natura pueri.*
 This time may bee also measured according to that ordinary time of purging that is omitted in the nine moneths she goes with child, as the blood should be purged in every one of these nine moneths, as in every one of them the space of three or four daies (which put together, amount to twenty seven, or thirty six dayes) so in recompence hereof when a woman is delivered, shee must bee purged twenty seven, or thirty six dayes.

It is written in *Leviticus*, that when a woman hath brought forth a man-childe, shee shall continue in the bloud of her purifying three and thirty dayes, but if she beare a maid-childe, then she shall continue in the bloud of her purifying sixty six dayes. *Levit. chap. 12.2.*

*Lib. de Morbi
Mulier.*

As for the quantity and proportion of these purgings *Hippocrates* is of opinion, that the purgings which a woman should have every moneth, should bee a pint and a halfe, or thereabouts. And in his Booke *De natura Pneri*, hee would have a Woman in child-bed at the beginning should purge about thirteene or fourteene ounces, or a pint, and so the whole space of thirty dayes for a man-childe, and forty two dayes for a maiden childe, every day diminishing the quantity till it wholly leave her.

*Signes to know
whether a Wo-
man in childe-
bed be in health
or no.*

As for the quality of these purgings, if the bloud be red, as in a beast new killed, and doe presently congeale and thicken, then it is a signe that shée is in good health, and will continue so all the time of her lying in. But when these purgings come in little quantity, and of an ill colour, and doe not congeale suddenly, it is a signe that the Woman is not well, nor will not finde her selfe so all her moneth, as the foresaid Author well observeth.

*Comment. in 6.
Epidemior.*

Demorb. Mulier.

But it is not to bee expected that all Women should have their purgings in like quantity, for we must respect the habitude of the body, the course of life, the temperament & other particular things, which in divers women are divers. Therefore *Galen* saith, that these purgings continue long in women that have thinne and subtil bloud; *Hippocrates* saith, that women that are of full bodies are purged more exactly; and againe hee writes, that women that are more in yeares, commonly have more of this evacuation than they that are younger.

There may be two causes assigned of this abundant

dant evacuation, the one outward, as some fall, blow, or painfull travaile, which a woman may suffer, either in bringing forth her childe, or the after-birth: It may also arise from passions of the minde, or from the unseasonable use of Baths, or from some other ill government in her childe-bed.

The inward causes may bee two: either the strength and vigor of the mother, which expelleth and putteth forth so much bloud, as is troublesome, and burdensome unto her; and in this kinde there is no great danger, because shee that is so strong, to expell in this sort, will be also able to retaine, so much as will be convenient and necessary for her. Or else contrariwise, this may proceed from the weaknesse, and faintnesse of the woman, who is not able to retaine and keepe that bloud which nature hath provided for her: and this hapneth chiefly when the Orifices of the veines continue open, after the delivery, not being able, (as Hippocrates saith) to shut, and gather themselves together. Hippocrat. de Morbu Mulier.

The other cause is referred to the bloud, which offendeth either in quantity or quality, or both: In respect of the quantity, those women have store of these after-purgings, which are full of bloud; because the Liver breeds more bloud, then is necessary; which afterwards is voided by the Matrice.

The quality of the bloud is cause hereof, when it is too sharpe, piercing, thin, watry, putride, or venomous, so that nature desires to be rid of it.

As

As for the Cure, you must sit that according to the cause, and yet there be some generall remedies which may serve for all immoderate evacuations; and of this kind is Diet, which must be cooling, and moderately drying. Let her feed upon good meats, not salt, nor spiced, nor of strong taste; rather roast than boiled: and of boiled meats, let her chuse to eat of the heads & feet. She may use French Barley, new laid Egges, and Gellies made with astringent herbs. If she take any Broths, let them be prepared with Borage, Bugloss, Lettuce, Purflaine, Barley, and the cold seeds: Let her shun anger, melancholy, griefs, and other such passions of the minde: Let her keepe her selfe quiet, not much stirring or troubling her body. Let her drinke Barley water, or water wherein Steele hath bin quenched. You may give her also (if she have not an Ague) a little Wine, allayed with the said water.

Let her make her abode in a temperate place, not too hot: Let her lie upon a Mattresse, or straw bed, and not upon a feather-bed.

It will be good to binde her armes hard toward the shoulders, but not the thighs, although *Avicen* prescribe it. Cupping glasses applied under the paps, and upon the region of the Liver, will be very fit, as *Hippocrates* teacheth: and likewise upon the arme-pits and shoulders, as *Avicen* counsaileth. The most singular and presentest remedy, is to let blood in the arme, which I have seene tried by the most learned Phyfitians of our age, with very good successe: For there is no meanes that makes better revulsion,

revulsion, and drawes the bloud sooner from the place to which it floweth, than opening of a veine. You shall apply upon the reines, the *Os sacrum*, and the parts thereabouts, a cloth dipt in Vinegar and water, and likewise betweene the legs; but first use this Cataplasm.

Rx. *Bol. Armen. Sang. Dracon. an. 3 j. Gummi Tra-* A Cataplasm.
gacanth. 3 fl. pul. Mytil. Rosar. an. 3 vi. succ.

Plantag. Taps. Barbas. vertic. mort. an. q. s. ad
formandum Cataplasma, adde unguent. Comitiss.
3 j. fl.

Unguentum Comitisse of it selfe is very good, as
 likewise this Ointment following, which is ap-
 proved.

Rx. *Succor. Laetuc. Plantag. an. 3 j. fl. Gum. Tra-* An Ointment.
gacanth. in aq. Rosar. Macerat. 3 iiij. Muccagin.
sem. Cydonior. extract. in aq. solani 3 fl. Ol. Rosar.
Myrtill. an. 3 j. fl. Corall. utrinque Sunnach. an.
3 j. Far. Hordei 3 fl. Cerae parum, fiat ung. adde
Aceti tantillum.

You shall give her todrinke, a dramme of Tro-
 chisques of *spodium*, with *Plantaine* water, or a
 decoction made with *Horse-taile*, *Roses*, *Knoigrasse*,
 and *Balaustia*. *Hollerius* gives this, as a singular Me-
 dicine.

Rx. *Scorie ferricremata, & in aq. Plantag. sapius* Hollerius his
extinctae. Pul. lapid. amatillid. tritis, an. 3 j. Medicina.
Terra sigillat. 3 fl. sirup. Myrtillor. Rosar. fiscar.
an. 3 fl. aq. Plantag. 3 iiij. fiat porus.

Rx. *Sang. Dracon. Corall. rub. usci. Terr. sigillat. an.* Another.
3 i. semin. Rosar. rub. 3 fl. spodii Carob. Citrin.

an. gr. xij. aq. Myrtillor. vel Plantag. ʒ iiiij. fiat potus.

Galen.

Some in this case give three or four ounces of the juice of Plantaine. *Galen* affirmeth, that hee hath staid the inimoderate flowing of the monthly sicknesse, with the aforesaid juice of Plantaine, when nothing else would doe good.

Ludovicus Mercatus commends these two Medicines above all other.

*Mercatus His
Medicines.*

Rx. Far. Herd. Oryz. & Amili. an. q. s. ad formandum panem ponderis ʒ vij. recent. coct. projice in libr. viii. aq. Cha'ybeatae, quibus adde Rosar. rnb. succar. p.ij. succi Plantag. lb. j. Rad. consolid. Major. ʒ ij. Cauda equin. m. j. Carvis Primor. sylvest. Cidonior. an. ʒ iij. Portulac. m. ij. Bol. Armen. ʒ j. Balaust. Santal. omnium an. ʒ 8. fiat omnium distillatio. de qua cope manē ʒ iiij. addendo syrup. Portulac. an. Rosar. succar. ʒ 8.

He likewise comendeth this Medicine following as being very certaine and approved, and of great vertue to stay the sicknesse,

Rx. Rad. Filipendul. ʒ iij. fiat pulvis, cape ʒ j. cum vittelloovi, singulis diebus.

An Eleuary.

Rx Conf. Rosar. Antiq. ʒ i. carnis Cydon. cond. conf. R. d. symphit. an. ʒ 8. pul. Dianargar. Frig. Trochis. & Carab. 40. ʒ j. Bol. Armen. ʒ j. sang. Dracon. ʒ ij. cum syrup. Rosar. succar. fiat opiate, exhibenda ad ʒ j. per se, vel cum aqua Plantag.

Lib. Exper.

Galen teacheth us this Medicine, which may bee both injected, and also taken inwardly.

Rx Mucag.

Rx Mucag. gummi Tragacanth. & Arabic. in aqua. Plan-
tag. extract. ℥ iiij. succi Plan: ag. ℥ iiiij. fiat injectio.
iniciatur in uterum. & ℥ iij potius prebe.

This injection following, may also be very good.

Rx Succ. Polygoni. ℥ iiiij. Mucilag. gummi Tragacanth. Another.
extract. in aqua. Centinod. Chalybeat. ℥ iiiij. Amil. ℥ iiij.
misce. fiat injectio.

You shall also make use of this Pessary, if there
be need.

Rx Bol. Armen. Terra sigillat. an ℥ i. Lithargir. ℥ iiij. cum
albumine ovi. fiat astringens pessarium.

With this you may annoint your Pessary made
fit for the purpose, either of cotton, or linnen
cloth.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Retention, and Stopping of the After-purgings in Women newly delivered.



S a Woman newly delivered is sub-
iect to many accidents, by the over-
much flowing of her naturall cour-
ses: So is she likewise subiect to more
dangerous and deadly chances, if
they be suppressed and staied. Galen saith, that these
after purgings, (which he calleth *Lochia*) are pur-
gings of ill humours, which have beeene gathered in
the body all the time, that the woman went with
child: For the child drawing to it selfe, the sweetest

Porrhetic. I.

Set. 2.

What *Lochia*
are.

and most familiar part of the bloud, leaves the worst, which otherwise, if the woman were not with child, should bee voided out every Moneth. And if the monthly sicknesse staied doth bring manie inconveniences to a woman, then much more these *Lochia* being suppressed, must breed much more danger.

A sentence of
Hippocrates.

Hippocrates in his first booke *De Morbis Mulier*: witnesseth this plainly, saying; That when the After-purgings come in leſſe quantity, then is fit, then the woman in child-bed falleth into a sharpe Ague, ſhee is troubled with a paine in her stomacke, ſhee finds herfelfe ill, through all her body: ſhee feeles a paine in the ioynts of her hands, in her thighes, and hips, the places about her necke, backe, and groine are ſore: and there is a weakneſſe in every part: ſhee falleth into a vomiting of fleame, and alſo of bitter and ſharp matter: and finally, ſhee is in danger to bee lame and impotent of ſome of her members: For the Matrice hath an affinity and conneξion, with many parts of the body; as with the head and stomack. And if this matter be tranſported and carried to the head, breast, and lungs, and there make an abode, then the woman dyeth preſently; but if it be voided by the mouth, or noſe, then ſhe may escape.

The ſtopping
of the After-
purging cauſes
death.

Outward
cauſes.

The cauſes of this ſuppreſſion are of two kinds, either inward, or outward: The outward cauſes are ſadnes, grieſe, ſudden apprehenſion of ſome ill newes, feare frightening, and ſuch like paſſions of the mind: Likewise, cold which the woman hath taken, which

which shutteth up the veines of the Matrice; a bad dyet, & amongst other things, drinking of cold and raw water: which hath beene noted by *Hippocrates*, to be very hurtfull vnto women with child.

Now concerning the inward causes, the same *Author* writes t' at the ulcers which happen by reason of a long and troublesome delivery, doe cause an inflammation, and swelling, which makes the side of the wombe come together, and thuts up the orifices of the veines thereof: from whence proceedes suppression of the after-purgings. Likewise the over great quantity of thicke and grosse blood, may be the caufe, as also the weaknesse of the Matrice; the which because it hath beene sore wearied and troubled in the delivery, and thereby lost all strength, is not able to disburden and free it selfe of the blood whereof it is full.

Hippocrates also in the same place gives another cause, which is, when the mouth of the said womb is shrunke, or turned awry, or else, because the sides of it are sunke downe, shut together and inflamed.

For the Cure herof, shee must observe an order of dyet, which shall be moistning, and opening Dyet. Her meate and drinke must be srich, as we have formerly prescribed, for one newly delivered. Shee shall take operative broths, thereby to open the orifices of the veines, which are much stopt: and according to the cause, so the remedies must be fitted as if it come by any sudden apprehension, griefe, or anger, then must she be pleasant, and make herselfe,

an. gr. xxij. aq. Myrtillor. vel Plantag. 3 iiiij. fiat potus.

Galen.

Some in this case give three or foure ounces of the juyce of Plantaine. *Galen* affirmeth, that hee hath staid the inimoderate flowing of the monthly sicknesse, with the aforesaid juyce of Plantaine, when nothing else would doe good.

Ludovicus Mercatus commends these two Medicines above all other.

*Mercatus His
Medicines.*

R. *Fur. Herd. Oryz. & Ammi.* an. q. f. ad formandum panem ponderis 3 vj. recent. coct. projice in libr. viij. aq. Cha'ybeatæ, quibus adde Rosar. rnb. siccari. p.ij. succi Plantag. lb. j. Rad. consolid. Major. 3ij. Cauda equin. m. j. Carvis Prunor. sylvest. Cidonior. an. 3 ij. Portulac. m. ij. Bol. Armen. 3ij. Balust. Santal. omnium an. 3 B. fiat omnium distillatio de qua copie manè 3ij. addendo syrup. Portulac. an. Rosar. siccari. 3 B.

He likewise commendeth this Medicine following, as being very certaine and approved, and of great vertue to stay the sicknesse.

R. *Rad. Filipendul.* 3ij. fiat pulvis, cape 3ij. cum vitellio ovi, singulis diebus.

An Electuary.

R. *Cons. Rosar. Antiq.* 3 i. carnis Cydon. cond. cons. *Rad. Symphit.* an. 3 B. pul. Diamargar. Frig. Tropicis. & Carab. an. 3 j. Rah. Araven. 3 j. fang. Dracon. 3 ij. cum syrup. Rosar. siccari. fiat opiate, exhibenda ad 3 j. per se, vel cum aqua Plantag.

Lib. Exper.

Galen teacheth us this Medicine, which may bee both injected, and also taken inwardly.

R. *Mucag.*

Rx Mucag. gummi Tragacanth. & Arabic. in aqua Plan-
tag. extract. 3iiij. succi Plan: ag. 3iiiij. fiat injectio,
iniciatur in uterum. & 3i poni prope.

An Injection.

This injection following, may also be very good.

Rx Succ. Polygan. 3iiij. Mucilag. gummi Tragacanth. Another.
extract in aqua. Centinod. Chalybeat. 3iiij. Anil. 3i.
misce. fiat injectio.

You shall also make use of this Pessary, if there
be need.

Rx Bol. Armen. Terre sigillat. an 3i. Lithargir. 3i. cum. An astringent
albumine ovi. fiat astringens pessarium.

With this you may annoyle your Pessary made
fit for the purpose, either of cotton, or linnen
cloth.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Retention, and Stopping of the After-purgings in Women newly delivered.



S a Woman newly delivered is sub-
iect to many accidents, by the over-
much flowing of her naturall cour-
ses: So is she likewise subiect to more
dangerous and deadly chances, if
they be suppressed and staied. Galen saith, that these
after purgings, (which he calleth *Lochia*) are pur-
gings of ill humours, which have beeene gathered in
the body all the time, that the woman went with
child: For the child drawing to it selfe, the sweetest

Porrheti. 1.

Sect. 2.

What *Lochia*
are.

and most familiar part of the bloud, leaves the worst, which otherwise, if the woman were not with child, should bee voided out every Moneth. And if the monthly sicknesse staied doth bring manie inconveniences to a woman, then much more these *Lorhia* being suppressed, must breed much more danger.

A sentence of
Hippocrates.

Hippocrates in his first booke *De Morbis Mulier*: witnesseth this plainly, saying; That when the After-purgings come in lesse quantity, then is fit, then the woman in child-bed falleth into a sharpe Ague, shee is troubled with a paine in her stomacke, shee finds herselfe ill, through all her body: shee feeles a paine in the ioynts of her hands, in her thighes, and hips, the places about her necke, backe, and groine are sore; and there is a weaknesse in every part: Shee falleth into a vomiting of sleame, and also of bitter and sharp matter: and finally, shee is in danger to bee lame and impotent of some of her members: For the Matrice hath an affinity and connexion with many parts of the body; as with the head and stomach. And if this matter be transported and carried to the head, breast, and lungs, and there make an abode, then the woman dyeth presently; but if it be voided by the mouth, or nose, then she may escape.

The stopping
of the After-
purgings causes
death.

Outward
causes.

The causes of this suppression are of two kinds, either inward, or outward: The outward causes are sadness, grieve, sudden apprehension of some ill newes, feare, frightening, and such like passions of the mind: Likewise, cold which the woman hath taken, which

which shutteth up the veines of the Matrice; a bad dyet, & amongst other things, drinking of cold and raw water: which hath beeene noted by *Hippocrates.* Lib. de A. re lo-
sis, & Aquis.

to be very hurtfull vnto women wiþ child.

Now concerning the inward causes, the same Author writes t^t at the ulcers which happen by reason of a long and troublesome delivery, doe cause an inflammation, and swelling, which makes the side of the wombe come together, and shuts up the orifices of the veines thereof: from whence proceeds suppression of the after-purgings. Likewise the over great quantity of thicke and grosse blood, may be the cause, as also the weaknesse of the Matrice, the which because it hath beeene sore wearied and troubled in the delivery, and thereby lost all strength, is not able to disburden and free it selfe of the bloud whereof it is full.

Hippocrates also in the same place gives another cause, which is, when the mouth of the said womb is shrunke, or turned awry, or else, because the sides of it are sunke downe, shut together and inflamed.

For the Cure hereof, shee must observe an order of dyet, which shall be moistning, and opening Dyet. Her meate and drinke must be such, as we have formerly prescribed, for one newly delivered. Shee shall take operative broths, thereby to open the orifices of the veines, which are much stopt: and according to the cause, so the remedies must be fitted as if it come by any sudden apprehension, grieve, or anger, then must she be pleasant, and make herselfe,

as merry as she can. If it proceed of any inflammation or heat that hath thickned the bload, then must she use Medicines, that shall moderately coole and moisten, as Apozemes made with the leaves and roots of *Succory*, *Burnet*, *Endive*, *Agrimony*, *Madenhaire*, *Couchgrasse*, or *Gramen*, *Hops*, roots of *Persly*, and *Asparagins*, *Violet flowers*, with the sirups of *Madenhaire*, and *de quinq. radicibns*. If it be needfull to attenuate and cut, or to evacuate any grosse and clammy humours, which shut up the Orifices of the veines : it will not bee amisse to use this fomentation, so that there be no great inflammation of the part.

A Fomentation

Rx *Malu. Bismal. Parietar. Matricar. an. m. i. Abrotan. Origan. Aneib. Calamint. Artemis an. m. s. Flor. sambuc. Chamæmel. Mel: lot. an. P. i. sem. Linni fœnugrac. an. 3 ij. fiant sacculi duo. Coquuntur. in aq. Communia, addendo sub finem vini albi parum profatu.*

Of the foresaid ingredients you may likewise prepare fumes, halfe Baths, and also injections for the Matrice.

If the laid after-purgings are suppressed because the inner Orifice of the Matrice is closed, or turned aside, then will it be very necessary for the Chirurgeon (after he hath considered that there is neither paine nor distemperature) to set it right againe, by putting up Pessaries, which shall provoke and bring downe the after-purgings, as this following.

The meanes to
set the wombe
right.

A Pessary.

Rx *Cere nova. 3 iiiij. Mell. 3 iiij. styrac. liq. 3 s. Ol. Muschell. 3 ij. liquefiant omnia simul, addendo Mirrb. Aloes*

*Aloes. an. 3 i.s. Farin. Lupinor. 3 vi. auferendo ab
igne, imponit telam ex Canabe de qua cooperiatur
pissarium ad usum.*

You shall first trame a Pessary, and then it shall be covered with the said cloth ; or else dipped and covered with the said Medicine.

You may also make little ronnd bags of aingers length, in the forme of a Pessary, which you shall fill or flusse with the herbe Mercury, first bruised or beaten, and this may serve for a Pessary ; this herbe is very much commended. If it be needfull to have the Pessary stronger, you may put thereto a little Mugwort, Savine, and Balme.

It will be very profitable to binde the thighs hard
and to rub the legges and thighs, especially on the inside, all along the crurall veine : you may also apply great Cupping-glasses in the said places. Let her legges and thighs be washe ^{t,} with that decoction which was set downe before for the fomentation. The same decoction also may serve for Clysters, dissolving therein *Hiera*, or *Benedict*, *Laxativa*, and *Mel Mecuriule*.

But we must preferre before all these Medicines, that which is the most soveraigne, which is letting of bloud in the foot, out of the *saphena*, or in the *Poplitica*, which is in the bending of the gartring place: For by this meanes we shall manifestly meet with the cause of the sicknesse : And herein wee shall follow the example of *Hippocrates*, who caused the woman servant of *Styraugia* to be let bloud because her sicknesse or purgings were stayed after

Opening a
veine in the
foot, is the most
soveraigne
remedy.

she was delivered, and by this meanes she was well discharged of them, although before she had bee in great and generall Convulsions.

*De Morbis M^N.
lib. lib. 1.*

The same Authour saith, that a Woman that hath these purgings stayed, must have present helpe, for feare lest there happen some great inflammation to the part, so that except shee bee presently let bloud, she is in danger of death. Her belly also must be kept loose by Clysters, and if she can vomit easily, shee must be helped that way also.

Epidem. 6.

Galen saith, that hee hath brought downe these purgings in Women that were pale, leane & weak, by letting her bloud in good quantity.

I have not here set downe any Medicines to bee taken by the mouth, because I have written many or this kind in the Chapters going before, wherein I have treated of the meanes how to make the child or after-birth come forth when they bee stayed, which Medicines have power also to provoke the courses or after-purgings.

CHAP. IX.

*of the false conception stayed, and abiding in the
Woman after her delivery.*

IT may happen to some Women, that after they have bin well delivered of their children, there may stay with them one or more false conception. Some of these false conceptions sticke fast to

the

the wombe, some are unfastned, and loose. If they be small, they come forth together with the pur-
gings; but if they be big, they oftentimes stay, and abide within. And in this case the Chirurgeon must be carefull, for if they be bigge and cleave to the womb, they may bring much inconveniencie to the woman, by their long staying behinde. So then it will be necessary for him to know whether there be any of this kinde, and of what nature it is, which he shall learne of the Mother, by demanding of her how she found her selfe all the time she went with child. First then let him enquire of her whether she were very big at that time, and if she had any hardnesse in any part of her belly, whether shee hath beene used to any such accident with her other children: for there are women which at every birth have of these false conceptions, and amongst others Mistresse Bragge hath shewed the proof hereof: For she going with her second child, could assure me, that then she had a false conception, because she had one with her first child: which shee came to know by reason of a certaine hardnesse which she had upon her left side, neare to her shott ribs, where shee felt a great paine, yea, and her ribs seemed to be borne up, or thrust outward: And indeed this Gentlewoman after shee was delivered, brought forth one bigger than one fist, and before she could be rid of it, her belly was swolne with paine and murmurings about her Navell, and toward her loins: she was often troubled with throws: as if she should be delivered againe, by reason the

Difference of
false concep-
tion.

longer and
slabber

of the body
and the
A Story.
G. 2. 1. 3
and the
G. 2. 1. 3
as if she
should be
delivered
again, by
reason the
G. 2. 1. 3
nature

signes.

The conceptions
-conceptions
-nois
nature did strive, to put and send forth which
was unnatrall, wherof if it come youll haue

Besideth these symptomes, women that have false
concepions somewhat bigger, and cleaving fast to
the wombe, are troubled with great paine about
the navelly, with unquietnes, warring of the mouth,
vomiting, and heavinesse downward. The Pulse is
small and frequenty, and some women in this case
have the Strangury, because the false conception
doth presse the necke of the bladder : and to con-
clude; almost the same accidents are here, that hap-
pen when there is a Mole or dead childe.

The prognos-
tiske.

Nip. lib. de ste-
ribus.

Cure.

Those false concepions that are small, though
two, three, four, or more in number (as there may
be many) they come forth easily, & are conveyed a-
way with the ordinary purgings; but if they be great
and hard, they are voided with much difficulty, es-
pecially if they stick to the womb, and then there is
danger that they will turne into a Mole: which
must speedily be prevented althoough Hippocrates
will eth that this shold be done with prediction.
Now this may be prevented (as he saith) by these
three meanes: first, by the use of resolyng Baths,
which have power to moisten the whole body, and
so to exalte and dilate the passage of the Matrice,
that it may come forth: the second is by Clisters
and purgations, which may purge forth excre-
mientes, and also bring downe the naturall courses
afresh. Thirdly, by Injections, which may provoke
and stirre up the expulsive faculty of the Matrice,
to expell the purgings, and with them the false con-
ception.

conception contained in the wombe. But because all these remedies have beeene handled in the last chapter, I referre the Chirurgeon thither.

CHAP. X. *Of the falling downe or precipitation of wobblis
but a passing out of the Matrice.*


He ancient writers have observed, that
the matrice moveth and changeth his
place, diversly: and as *Hippocrates* saith,
the Matrice causeth great paines in di-
vers places, according as it seeketh, and placeth it
selfe.

If it rise toward the head, then the veines which
are in the nose, and under the eies, suffer paine, the
head is heavy, and sometime the woman fometh
at the mouth. If the said Matrice moveth toward
the liver, presently the woman is deprived of her
speech, her teeth are set, and her colour grows wan
and pale. If it incline toward the ribs, then the wo-
man falleth into a cough with paine of her side: and the
matrice hard and painfull to be touched, as if there
were some ulcer, &c she is troubled also with short-
nesse of breath, and sometimes, with Convulsions:
and if she continue this long, she will grow lame:
Againe if the Matrice turne to one side, there will
bee a paine felt, right against the place, to which
it inclines, together with a paine in the backe: and
at last she becomes lame of that side, as *Hippocra-*

De Morbis mul.
lib. 2.

*Hippocrat. lib. 2.
de morb. mulier.
de natura matris
et. et. 2. Epidem.*

Hippocrat. Epis.
den. 2.

Plato.

How the Ma-
trice moveth.

Galen lib. 3. de
Articul. cum.

How the Ma-
trice changeth
place.

ter, and *actus* doe witnessse: when it beareth downe towards the groine, and passage of the Vrine, then the paine is more violent, together with a dulnesse and numnes of the thigh: and suppression of urine: as like wise if it be cast backe toward the great gut, then the excrements of the belly are stopped; If it fall down lower, even to the thighs, then there will be a Convulsion or cramp of the great toe; and the hips and thighs will be pained. And therefore notwithstanding did *Plato* compare the Matrice to a living creature, which was as it were ingrafted upon another living creature. For the Matrice hath voluntary motion toward every part, and certainly, *scimus uterum naturaliter, ut semen excipiat, hinc et ipso suscepito constringi.*

But these situations and changings of place must not be understood in an exact sense. For it is unlikely, nay, impossible that the Matrice should so run from one side of the body to another, that it should altogether leave his owne place. And this hath *Galen* very well noted, saying, that sometimes the Matrice ascendeth upward, and sometimes it is turned aside: not that of it selfe it leaves his naturall place but because it is drawne by something else: that is, by the ligaments which hold it up, & by the nerves, arteries, and veines to which it is annexed. To this authority of *Galen* I will adde farther, that the Matrice may be shut up, and gathered into it selfe, and so draw with it those parts to which it is fastned, offending & affecting them, by some spirits, vapors, or wind, which it may communicate unto them.

But

But I will leave this curious speculation to Physitians, and will onely meddle with that, which belongs to Chirurgions, concerning the precipitation, or falling downe of the Matrice, of which there are three kinds.

The first wher the necke thereof (which is called *Vagina*) suncketh and falleth downe, even to the entrance of the naturall parts, and drawes a little with it, the body of the Matrice: And this we may easily learne of Hippocrates, who saith, that the Matrice commeth downe in such sort, that you may apply a liniment thereunto: And againe, that it commeth nearer to the entrance, than is needfull.

The second kind is, when the body of the Matrice falleth into the outward necke, called *Vagina*, and is thrust a little out of the entrance, of the naturall parts, and then the inward necke, which is suncke downe, shewes it selfe to the light, in the forme of the top of a mans yard: Which Hippocrates also affirmes when hee saith, that the wombe commeth by little and little, out of the naturall parts.

The third kinde is, when the body and necke of the Matrice is all sunke downe, and turned the wrong side outward, as one should turne the crowne of his hat; and then commeth cleane out of the naturall parts, and hangs betwene the thighes, in the bignesse of a mans fist, or more, not unlike to the cod or purses of a mans privie parts, as Galen writes.

The generall cause hereof is, because the ligaments

The first falling of the matrice.

Hipp. Lib. de na-
tura Pueris.

Hipp. Lib. de na-
tura Mulieris.
The second
kind.

Hipp. Lib. de Sie-
ribus de morbo
Mulier.

Galen lib. 14. de
materia medica.

ments, which should hold and fasten it, are resolved and broken, which may proceed either of an inward or an outward cause.

Outward causes.

The outward cause may be, some fall, or blow, or for that the woman hath listed som heavy borthen, or hath beeene in some rage or sholer; or had a violent Cough: running also, dancing, leaping, riding in a Coach, taking cold of her feet, sitting upon a cold stone, and overmuch cooling of the Matrice, may be causes thereof.

Inward causes.

The inward causes, are abundance of moisture, which hath relaxed the ligaments; or else alonging desire which a woman may have for the company of a man, which may also happen to towards barreled Women, as Hippocrates witnesseth: Another cause may be, the long suppression of the natural courses, which sometimes makes a woman grow Virill, or mankind, as Hippocrates witnesseth of Phœtusa, wife of Pitheus, who became like a man with a beard, and a mans voice.

Hippocrat. Epi.
dem. 6.

Hippocrat. Epi.
dem. 1.

Hippocrat. Epi.
dem. 6.

Hipp. de Natura
Mulier. 3.

Hippocrat. de
Eiectione Fœtus.

Gal. de facult.
Natur. lib. 3.

The said Hippocrates giveth another reason contrary to the former, which is, because she hath had the company of her husband too soone after her delivery, while her sicknesse is yet upon her.

But commonly this falling downe of the Matrice doth come (as Hippocrates noteth) by being ill-delivered: To which also Galen subscribeth, making a similitude of it to two that wrestle together, one of which falling to the ground drawes his fellow with him, and makes him fall also; even so, the Matrice striving to put forth the child, doth thrust

forth it selfe also ; especially if the ligaments which should hold it to the backe, be naturally loose and weake. It may ~~ever~~ happen, that while the Midwife drawes forth the childe, or the after-birth, the Marrice may follow it together.

In this case, although Hippocrates in his Booke before cited, seeme to be of opinion, that there is no remedy but for young women, leaving elder women without helpe. Yet I have cured them, even of all ages, with very good successe, in ther Both old and young may be cured hereof.

For the Cure therefore wee have three intentions. The Cure,
The first, to bring the Marriage in to the right
place : the second, to keepe it there ; and the third, to
strengthen it being there kept. From the first, after
the Chirurgion place the woman in this sorte. Let
her leane upon her backe, with her legges riughte than
her heade, and her feete iutwhilie upon his chayre, so
that her heelles may almoste touch her hinder pannes, with
her thighes and knees spreid abmede. So llye she
and let the Marryage of a fater downe neynturde, it
may easly bee done nowe as in wittnesse before us, it
is done.

selfe : But if it be much fallen downe before it be
put up, it must bee supplied and strecthed, that so it
may returne more easie, and with lesse paine. And
it bee anointed therfore with the oyl of the
mynt of Galen, or else with some such Liniment as
this. A quicke, oyle, or a consistall floure, hasted oyl, boc-
kis, Ricetowing, Banfet, Gallet, iis, gis, ol. Amygd-
aliso, & datan, bals, & opopanax, and so cope parmy, fust

litis. TO THE BISCUITS.

-98- For

For a shifft you may take fresh Butter and Oyle
of Roses mingled together; and ther use this Fo-
mentation warme.

A Fomentation

R. Mala. Pericar. Matrice. Betonic. Sanguine.
m. 3. flor. Chamomel. Melilot. as. P. s. Rosar. rub.

p. ii. Coquatur in equis partibus vini & aquae
profutu.

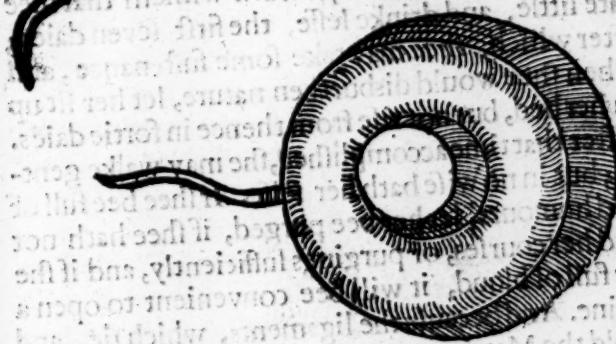
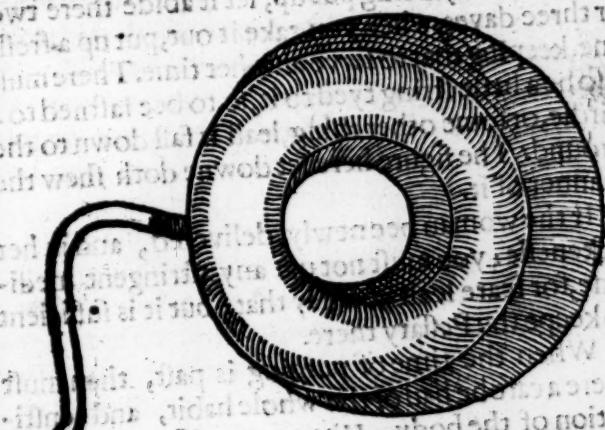
After that you have used this Fomentation, put
up the Matrice gently with a soft linnen cloth; and
when it is putt up, let the woman draw up her breath
as we use to bid them that have a Hysteria, or bur-
sting to be putt up, and by this meanes the Matrice
will be brought to his place the more easily. Beside
you must remember that if there be any tension,
hardnesse or inflamacion in the Matrice, to soften
and supple it with the aforesaid Liniment and Fo-
mentation, and so will the inflammation be asswa-
ged. And if you finde that the bladder or great gut
bee full of excrements (as I have seene not long
since in a poore Woman of Masson, by meanes
whereof the Matrice was shur and kept out) then
first you must make way for the Vrste by a Ca-
thereter, and also void out the excrements by
Clisters.

A good obser-
vation.The second
means to help
up the Matrice.

For the second intention, which is to keepe the
Matrice in his place, when it is well putt up and pla-
ced, the best and surest meanes is to thrust up a Pe-
sary, such a one as is here described, which hath this
power to keepe the Matrice up, and yet not putt it
to any paine.

Hot

Be-



Beside, it will not hinder the Matrice from purging out such evacuations, as a woman newly delivered hath, or any other humour, which may bee contained in the wombe: For this Pessary hath a hole in the midst of it, to give such excrements free passage and issue.

Hh

The

ri

The Pessary being put up, let it abide there two or three dayes, when you take it out, put up a fresh one, keeping that to serve another time. There must also be a little string tyed to it, so to bee fastned to a girdle, or some other thing, lefft it fall down to the ground: The figure here set downe doth shew the manner of it.

*When astringent med. cines
are to be used.*

If the woman bee newly delivered, and in her sicknesse; you must not use any astringent medicine, for feare least you stay that; but it is sufficient to keepe the Pessary there.

*Bip. de natura
Muliibri.*

When the time of purging is past, then must there a care be had of the whole habit, and constitution of the body. *Hippocrates* wisheth that shee eate little, and drinke lesse, the first seven daies; after which, shee may take some sustenance, and when shee would disburthen nature, let her sit up in her bed, but not rise from thence in fortie daies. After that time accomplished, shee may walke gently; but in no wise bath her selfe. If shee bee full of bad humours, let her bee purged, if shee hath not had her courses, or purgings sufficiently, and if shee be full of bloud, it will bee convenient to open a veine. And because the ligaments, which tie, and hold the Matrice, are oftentimes much moistned, and relaxed with slime, and fleame, which falleth upon them; it will be necessary to drie them, by evacuating, and drawing away the humour, which is the cause hereof. To this purpose, *Hippocrates* doth much command vomiting, because it riddeth away such flegmaticke humours, as commonly are

*Hip. de morb.
Muliier. lib. 2.*

Vomiting is
necessary.

in the stomacke, by turning them another way. Besides that, the stomacke while it heaves it selfe upward, lifts, and drawes up the Matrice with it; but this must be done considerately, because strong and violent vomiting shakes & troubles the *Diaphragme* and guts, making them presse downward, and by this meanes keepe downe the Matrice.

Here also will it bee availeable to apply large cupping glasses, on the top of the hips, under the paps, and under the Navell: as also to bind the up-
per part of the armes somewhat hard. Moreover you shall let the woman have good sentts to smell to: as also some things of an ill sentt, to put up beneath.

Cupping glasses.

She must have
fudry smels.

Liniments and Plaisters may likewise be applied upon the backe, belly, and groine: such as we have set downe in the Chapter of Abortion.

As for the third intention, which is to strengthen the wombe, you must use to this purpose, *Pessaries*, *Perfumes*, *Suffumigations*, and *Injections* put up, and applied to the part.

Let the Pessary be of the same fashion prescribed before: but onely let the wax with which it is covered, be compounded in this manner:

R. Cere lib. iiij. Baccas. Laur. Absinth. Rosar. rub.
an. 3 j. S. Nuc. Cupress. Balaust. an. 3 j. Sang.
Dracon. Mastich. Myrrh. an. 3 iiiij. liquefiant sa-
mum addendo unguent. Comitiss. 3j. With this
wax thus prepared, you may cover the Pessaries
made of Corke, in the same fashion as is already
described.

Let the perfumes bee made of the Ingredients
Hh 2 aforesaid,

Ill smels to bee aforesaid, putting thereto a little *Zalanum*, and
put i: to the *Affa fetida*, because the Matrice flyeth from any
thing that is of a bad savour ; and let the woman
receive this fume beneath, sitting in a chaire, with
a hole in it. For moist suffumigations, they shall be
made thus.

The suffumi- gation.

Rc. Tapsi. Ba bat. Centinod. Absinth. Matricar.
Consol. utrinque fol. Cupress. an. m. i. Baccar.
Lant. Nucum. Cupress. Balaustior. an. 3 s. Cortic.
Quercus, Pini, Thuris, an. 5 vi Rosar. rub. p. q.
fit om... in decoctio in aquis partibus vini austri,
& aq. fabrorum, pro suffitu.

Hippocrates counseleth to put herein some things
of an ill favour, as *Affaetida*: You may also inject
this decoction, but then let it not be made alto-
gether so astringent; or else let this serve for an
Injection.

An Injection.

*Rc. Fol. Myrt. Lentisc. summitat. rubi. Biftort. Pen-
taphil. Plantag. an. m. j. Rosar. rub. Hyperic. an.
p. j. cort. Fraxin. 3j. Rasur. lign. guaiac. 3g.
fiat omnium decoctione, in colatur ad lb. ij. dissolve
sirupi de Rosis siccis, & de Absinthii. an. 3. ij. fiat
Inieccio.*

Hipp. Lib. de na-
tura Mulieris.

Hippocrates commendeth a fomentation, made with a mansurine, and afterwards one made with the leaves of the Masticke tree.

Google's influence on the future of publishing is likely to be significant.

and can also obtain and manufacture **Chap.**

of an effect, where the sides of the necke of the wombē are united and joyned together.

CHAP. XI.



Here is another troublesome accident which chanceth to some Women after their delivery, which is the uniting and sticking together of the necke of the wombē : and this happens through hard travaile, which hath torne and excoriated the sides thereof: or else by reason of some inflammation or ulcer which hath there hapned, through some sharpe and biting humour, which hath corroded and ex-ulcerated the said part : which being neglected and ill cured, the sides not being healed and scarred, it happens that they are joyned and grow together, and so become one body.

The cause.

Galen hath made mention of this accident; and we have sometimes seene the experience of it.

Gal lib. de dif-
fessione nesci.

As for the cure hereof, the Woman must be purged and let bloud, then bathed for divers dayes together : and the Bath must be made of emollient things: likewise there must be many emollient fo-mentation used to her lower parts, and after them divers liniments, such as we have prescribed in divers places: when the parts are sufficiently softned, then must you place the woman in the same manner as is described, when shee is to bee delivered:

Cure.

H h 3 then

The praefice.

then when you perceive the smalnesse and straigtnesse of the passage, you shall apply a *Dilatory Instrument*, made in the forme of a *speculum Matricis*, and by little and little you shall dilate and stretch the parts so joyned together, which will part and sever one from another, without any effusion of blood : And this have I practised with good successse of late dayes upon a tenant of Madam *Sacon*, as I have declared before ; and this I did when she was ready to lie downe, and yet no ill accident hapned upon it.

But if so be the callosity should be so hard (as by continuance of time it may be) that the said parts should grow together againe, and could not be softned, then will it be necessary first to make an incision, that so it may bee dilated more easily. And this hath *Mons. Pineau* and my selfe practised upon a Gentlewoman, as I have more at large set downe in my Booke of the nursing and government of children, in the Chapter of those that have their naturall parts shut up, and without passage.

Must take heed
of letting it
grow together
againe.

The rest of the cure must be performed in that manner which I have set downe in the place last cited : and herein must a speciall care be had, that the parts joyn not, nor knit together againe : to prevent the which, the woman shall weare a Pessary continually, untill such time as the scar be perfectly growne and confirmed : And to this purpose let the *speculum Matricis* bee often used, to enlarge the part : For it is certaine, that all such Membranes as have been joyned and grown together, when they are

are divided and severed, doe hardly come to that length, and bignesse that they were of at the first. And this I have often obſerved and amongst other places in the month, wheroſ Mons. *Pigray* and Mons. *Pineau* the Kings Chirurgions in ordinary, & sworn at Paris, will bear me witnesſe, that I together with them cured an honest man, who had one ſide of his cheeke grown fast to his jaw, which made him that ^{A ſtory.} hee could not open his mouth, nor ſpeake plaine. I cut and ſeparated the membrane, a good way, which did knit and tye theſe parts together, but while I went about to cicatrise both ſides which I had diuided: had I not had the greater care to have hindered it, the parts had growne together againe, that I was constrained to make a new ſeparation three divers times.

FINIS.

Verde, con un poco de Grana y el resto de la
máscara.



卷之三

21M13

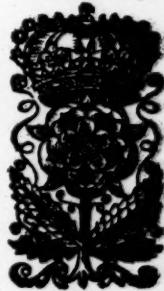
THE NURSING OF CHILDREN.

WHEREIN IS SET DOWNE
the Ordering and Government of
them from their Birth.

Together with the meanes to helpe and
free them from all such diseases
as may happen unto them.

Written in French by

JAMES GUILLEMANT,
the French Kings Chirurgeon in Ordinary.



LONDON,

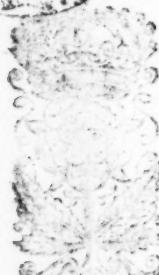
Printed by Anne Griffin, for Joyce Norton, and
Richard Whittaker, 1635.

THE
NURSING OF
CHILDREN

MILKING IS SUGGESTED
BY DR. QUINN, THE GOVERNOR OF
INDIA, AND IS PREFERRED BY HIM.

IT IS RECOMMENDED AS THE
BEST FORM OF NURSING.
IT IS ALSO PREFERRED BY
MANY PEDIATRICIANS.

УДАЧНАЯ КНИГА
ДЛЯ МАМ
СТАВРЫ
ПРИЧИНОЮ ПОДРОБНОГО ПОДГОТОВЛЕНИЯ



ПРИЧИНОЮ ПОДРОБНОГО ПОДГОТОВЛЕНИЯ

И ОДНО

ПРИЧИНОЮ ПОДРОБНОГО ПОДГОТОВЛЕНИЯ



THE PREFACE TO Ladies, wherein they are ex- horted to nurse their Children themselves.

Vlus Gellius (in my opinion) did not
anisse in putting no difference be-
tweene a woman that refuses to nurse
her owne childe, and one that kills her
child, as soone as shee hath conceived;
that shew me not bee troubled with bearing it nine
months in her wombe. For why may not a woman with
no good reason, deny to nourish her childe with her
blood, in her wombe, as to deny it her wilke be-
ing borne? since the wilke is nothing else but blood
whitened, being now brought to perfection and ma-
turity.

But some will say that the child may be delivered to some other woman to nurse it, and that the Mother may have an eye and care over it: But (Gentle Ladies) here I desire you to consider with me the great inconveniences that may hence arise, which though they be infinite, yet I will reduce them to four heads.

1. First there is danger least the child be changed and another put in his place.
 2. Then that natural affection which should be be-

The Preface to Ladies.

twixt the mother and the childe by; his meane is diminished.

3. Thirdly, it may be feared, that some bad conditions or inclinations maye derive from the Nurse unto the child.

4. And lastly, the Nurse maye communicate some imperfections of her body into the child.

1. As for the first point, which is the changing of the child, that may easily come to passe; because as soon as the child is borne and Christened, the Mother presently delivers it to the Nurse, to bee carried into the Country; where the child being wholly left to the discretion of the Nurse, may by some ill chance be stifted, over-laid, be let fall, & so come to an untimely death, or else may be devoured, spayled, or disfigured by some wild beast, Wolfe, or Dog, and then the Nurse fearing to be punished for her negligence, may take another child into the place of it, which can hardly ever bee marked and distinguished; and indeed when children grow somewhat big, & are brought home from Nurse, if they prove not like their parents in body, in condicions & wit, the Proverbe goes, That they are changed at Nurse; which sometimes may be truer, than they are untrue.

The Historiographers report thus. At the bar King of the Epirotes being old, had one only son, whose Nurse was corrupted with great gifts to change him, and to take a Gentlemanes sonne into his place. But when the King was dead, the Nurse repenting her selfe of this wickednesse, revealed the error: whereupon ensued such terrible wars, betwixt the Lamefull and the supposed son, that half of them dyed the other were banisched. Upon

The Preface to Ladies.

This occasion, Thomistus, the seventh King of the Lacedemonians having two sons behind him, when he died, the Lacedemonians chose the younger of them for their King, because hee had beeene nurſed by the Queene his Mother, and reſected the eldeſt, who had beeene brought up by a ſtrange woman; fearing leaſt he had beeene changed by his Nurſe.

2. For the ſecond point which is naturall affection, without doubt that can not be ſo earnest, either from the mother toward the child, or from the child toward the mother, iſſhe have not nurſed him and greeuen him ſucke. For iſſhe nurſe him, he ſucks & draws her own blood. Whereupon grows a familiar iuwardnes, & the child when he comes to yeareſ of diſcretion finds himſelfe bound to his motheſ, for many benefits. both in that ſhe hath born him nine monthes in her womb, and alſo because ſhe hath nurſed him, wat ked him, and often made him cleape. In recompence wherof he endeaſvours to ſher her a thouſand delights, to make her for get or take in good part, ſo much care and paines, as ſhee hath taken with him. He playes a number of a iſſe tricks about her, he kiffet her, ſtrikes her haire, noſe, and eareſ. he flatters her, he counterfeits anger and other paſſions, and as he groweth bigger he findeſ other ſorts with her, which cauſeth ihat they beare one another ſuch an affection as can not be expreſſed; & makes that they can never be par ied: When he is bigge, and comes to be weaned, iſ one diuide his nurſe he crieth, and ſtamps; and iſ one offers to take him out of his Nurſe's armeſ, he will ſlaie in their faceſ, and iſ it were poſſible he would even put out their heart: & all this proceſſes from that inward affection of the childe, to which no

THE
DESIGN OF

CHURCHES

BY

CHARLES LINDGREN,
Architect, Boston.

WITH A HISTORY OF
THE CHURCHES OF
THE UNITED STATES.

BY JAMES M. COOPER,
Author of "The Slave in America," &c.

WITH A HISTORY OF
THE CHURCHES OF
THE UNITED STATES.

BY JAMES M. COOPER,
Author of "The Slave in America," &c.

WITH A HISTORY OF
THE CHURCHES OF
THE UNITED STATES.

BY JAMES M. COOPER,
Author of "The Slave in America," &c.

WITH A HISTORY OF
THE CHURCHES OF
THE UNITED STATES.

BY JAMES M. COOPER,
Author of "The Slave in America," &c.

WITH A HISTORY OF
THE CHURCHES OF
THE UNITED STATES.

BY JAMES M. COOPER,
Author of "The Slave in America," &c.

WITH A HISTORY OF
THE CHURCHES OF
THE UNITED STATES.

BY JAMES M. COOPER,
Author of "The Slave in America," &c.



THE PREFACE TO Ladies, wherein they are ex- horted to nurse their Children themselves.


MVLUS GELLIUS (*in my opinion*) did not amisse in putting no difference betweene a woman that refuseth to nurse her owne childe, and one that killeth her child, as soone as shee hath conceived; that shee may not bee troubled with bearing it nine months in her wombe. For why may not a woman with as good reason, deny to nourish her childe with her blood, in her wombe, as to deny it her milke being borne? since the milke is nothing else but blood whitened, being now brought to perfection and maturitie.

But some will say that the child may be delivered to some other woman to nurseth, and that the Mother may have an eye and care over it: But (Gentle Ladies) here I desire you to consider with me the great inconveniences that may hence arise, which though they be infinite, yet I will reduce them to fourre heads.

1. First there is danger least the childe be changed and another put in his place.
2. Then that naturall affection which should be between

The Preface to Ladies.

twixt the mother and the childe by his meane is diminished.

3. Thirdly, it may be feared, that some bad conditons or inclinations may be derived from the Nurse into the child.

4. And lastly, the Nurse may communicate some imperfections of her body into the child.

1. As for the first point, which is the changing of the child, that may easily come to passe; because as soon as the child is borne and Christened, the Mother presently delivers it to the Nurse, to bee carried into the Country: where the child being wholly left to the discretion of the Nurse, may by some ill chance be stifled, over-laid, be let fall, & so come to an untimely death, or else may be devoured, spoyled, or disfigured by some wild beast, Wolfe, or Dog, and then the Nurse fearing to be punished for her negligence, may take another child into the place of it, which can hardly ever bee marked and distinguished. And indeed when children grow somewhat big, & are brought home from Nurse, if they prove not like their parents in body, in condicions & wit, the Proverbe goes, That they are changed at Nurse; which sometimes may be truer, than they are aware of.

The Historiographers report that At the bar King of the Epirotes being old, had one only son, whose Nurse was corrupted with great gifts to change him, and to take a Gentlemanes sonne into her place. But when the King was dead, the Nurse repenting her selfe of this wickednesse, revealed the error: wherupon ensued such terrible wars, betwixt the lawfull and the supposid son, that both of them lost their lives in a battell. Vpon this

The Preface to Ladies.

this occasion, Thomistus the seventh King of the Lacedemonians leaving two sons behind him, when he died, the Lacedemonians chose the younger of them for their King, because bee had beeene nurſed b the Queene his Mother, and reiecteſt the eldeſt, who had beeene brought up by a ſtrange woman; ſaying laſt he had beeene changed by his Nurſe.

2. For the ſecond point which is naturall affection, without doubt that cannot be ſo earnest, either from the mother toward the childe, or from the childe toward the mother, iſſoe have not nurſed him and given him ſucke. For iſſe nurſe him, he ſucks & drawſe her own blood. Whereupon growſ a familiariwardnes, & the childe when he comes to yeareſ of diſcretion finds himſelſe bound to his motheſ, for many benefits: both in that ſhe hath born him nine montheſ in her womb, and alſo because ſhe hath nurſed him, wet ked him, and often made him cleane. In recompence wherof he endeaورeſ to ſher her a thouſand doylights, to make her forget or take in good part, ſo much care and paines, as ſhee hath taken with him. He playes a number of a iſh tricks about her, he kiffet her, ſtokeſ her haire, noſe, and eaſeſ. he flatterſ her, he counterfeiſt anger and other paſſions, and as he groweth bigger he ſimiles other ſhortes with her, which cauſeth that they beare one another ſuch an affection as cannot be expreſſed; & makes that they can never be paried: When he is bigge, and comes to be weaned, iſſe chide his nurſe he criſ, and ſtamps; and iſſe offers to take him out of his Nurſeſ armeſ, he will flic in their faceſ, and iſſe were poſſible he would even pul out their heart: & all this proceedſ from that inward affection of the childe, to which no

The Preface to Ladies.

love can bee compared. And herenpon Plato justly said, That children would never love their parents so well; but that their fathers doe often beare them in their arms, and the mothers give them suck at their owne breasts.

And hereof we have a memorable example in Cornelius Scipio, who when hee had condemned tenne of his most valiant Captains to death, he would not heare his owne Brother Scipio Africanus intreating for them; and yet granted their pardon to one that had bin his Foster brother, and sucked the same Nurse: which being objected to him by his owne brother, saying; That they had beeorne both of one Mother, hee answered him, That his Nurse-Mother had deserved better of him than his owne mother had done. One of the family of the Gracchi, returning from the warre, met his owne Mother, and his Nurse together: but he addressing himselfe first to his Nurse, presented to her a Girdle of gold, and then to his Mother a Jewell of silver: which shee taking indignely, and rebuking him with reproaches, hee replied: I know (Mother) that you bore me nine moneths in your womb, yet that was out of necessitie, because you could doe no otherwise; but when I was borne, then you forsooke me, and my Nurse-mother willingly entertained me, carried me three yeares in her armes, and nourished mee with her owne blood.

3. As for the manners and conditions of the child, there is no doubt to bee made, but that they are better bred and fashioned by the Mother, than by the Nurse. For first it is delivered by learned writers, that the Manners and conditions of the minde, doe follow the temper-

The Preface to Ladies.

temperament of the body, and the temperament ariseth out of the nourishment: so that commonly such as the humours are, such prove the manners. Hence must we conclude, that the childe that sucketh a Nurse that is vitiuous and wicked, sucketh also from her her faults and vices: And beside, when the child comes to understanding, and observes what the Nurse speaks and doth, he retaines that, saies it after her, and imitates her: and that which is imprinted from the infancy, will hardly or never be rooted out. For this cause Plato warnes us not to speak or shew anything before a child, which is not decent and honest: and Aristotle forbids to let a child see any wanton or lascivious picture. Then (to returne to our Nurse) we may be assured that the Milke (wherewith the child is nourished two years together) hath as much power to make the children like the Nurses, both in body and mind, as the seed of the Parents hath to make the children like them. For although the child be borne of honest Parents, nevertheless the bad nurture of a wicked Nurse, will make the childe vitiuous and wicked: For (as the Proverbe is) Nurture prevaleth more than Nature. This may be plainly observed in all things that have life: for a faire and flourishing tree which hath bin bred in a good and fat ground, if it be transplanted into a barren ground, becomes a shrub, and beares no fruit that is good and tastfull. Likewise, the grainethat is sowne in a good ground, will beare a faire and odiferous flower; but if it be cast into bad ground, it will bring forth a bastard flower, without any good or pleasing smell. It is reported, that a certaine child was nourished with the milke of

The Preface to Ladies.

* Bitch : But hee would rise in the night and howle with other dogs. Plato going about to give a reason why Alcibiades was so hardy, although he were an Athenian, (who naturally were wilde and riuoros) resolves it thus ; because the said Alcibiades had beeene nurst by a Lacedemonian woman, which is a very stout and valiant Nation.

4. As for the imperficions of the body which children may borow from their Nurses, although they be very many, yet consider only those which the corruptionie and diseases of the Nurse may bring them. Tacitus writeth, that the Germanes of all other people are the biggest and strongest of body, and the reasons is, because they are nurst by their mothers, which are big of stature. And it is observed, that they which put forth their children to women of small stature, have them neither so bigge, nor strong and able of body, as if they had brought them up themselves. If a yong Lambe sucke a Goat, it is found by experiance, that the wooll of it will bee harder than of other sheep, and he will prove more fierce and wilde than is naturall for his kande.

And to this purpose Procopius relates a Story of Polopeia, the daughter of Theseus, who being delivered in secret of a son, and desirous to conceale her immodestie, caused him to be cast into a forrest, where he being found by a Shepherd, was brought up and nourished with Goats milke (from whence he tooke the name of Egistus) which made him so swift of foot, that every one did admire him for his nimblenesse and quicknesse in running.

- Now concerning the diseases of Nurses, you shall finde

The Preface to Ladies.

finde more of them, polluted and infected with the frenche
Poxes, and other diseases; than sound and healthfull.
And I have knowne Nurses give little children the French
Poxes, who afterwards lying with their owne parents,
have likewise infected them.

Now what a disgrace, and what a sorrow and griefe of
heart, this would be to a mother, if such a chance should
happen, I leave unto you (faire Ladies) to judge.

And therefore every Mother should endeavour, by
all meanes possible (if she bee not sickly, or too tender)
to nurse her child her selfe; since that nature hath bestowed
two Papsons upon her, onely for that purpose.

There are no other Creatures, but give sucke to their
young ones, and if you doe but onely make assay, that you
would take them from their dams, what a coyse and stirre
do they make? If you carry them away, they will runne
after you and never leave till you haue let goe your hold:
desiring rather to loose their owne lives, than suffer their
little ones to be carried away.

And therefore let Mothers never put forth their
Children to nurse (if they themselues bee sound and
healthfull) for feare of being changed. So shall you be
sure to haue Children, which will honour and love
you, without setting their affections upon a stranger:
Then shal you not need to make any doubt, but that
your Children will bee vertuous, and honest; nor being
addidled to any vices, which they may take from their
Nurses: and they shal not learne any dishonest, or
undecent speeches; nor learne anything that shall be either
lascivious, or unbesetting: then shall you bee sure, that
your children will bee healthfull, since they haue beeene

The Preface to Ladies.

nowifred with good milke, and not fed with Apples,
pears, Sops, and such like trifles; which is often given
them, for want of milke. And by this meanes, you shall
have faire and goodly children, well brought up, docile,
virtuous, loving, strong, and lusty, without any diseas-
ses: I then shall you be accounted for Mothers indeed; and
not Step-mothers: and therefore never make your excus-
es, that you cannot, nor are not able to endure the trou-
ble and paines, or that your husbands will not suffer you
to doe so.

And to conclude, I would have you imitate Blanche
of Castile sometimes Queen of France, who ours'd the
King S. Lewes her sonne her owne selfe; and on a time
as he was out of the way, her child being froward, a
great Lady of the Court gave him sucke, to still him, and
make him quiet: which conuincing to the Queens eare, she
presently tooke the child, and thrust her finger so furre
downe into his throat, that she made him vomit.

up all the milke bee had suckt of the said Ladie, being very angry that any woman
had beene or shold give her child sucke, or evill bidd
her husband begunne **but her selfe**, and sette alight
and burne rounde her childe, and bidde said childe
to goe to her mother and to tell her mother
that she had binne putte shame of her sonnes
geldes, and soe said her selfe **THE**
childe wente to his godly deidre, and he said unto him
as though he were I for that question : I am
relied upon you deare as my redeemeing treasure,
and nowe I ame shold neit : quitteth me, and wil
quitt me. The child bidde her selfe saye
I will neit.

THE CONTENTS
of the Chapters in this present

Booke.

- 1 F the Nurse, and what care must bee had in the chiose of her.
- 2 Of the conditions that are required to bee in good Milke.
- 3 What care the Nurse must have, of all the parts of the childes body.
- 4 How shee ought to shifte and make cleane the child.
- 5 Of the childes cradle, where it must bee set, and how hee must lie when he goes to sleepe.
- 6 When his owne Mother, or the Nurse may give the childe fylke, how, and how often.
- 7 How the child must bee made cleane after hee is awake, and unswathed.
- 8 What clothes and dressings the child must have, and at what time.
- 9 At what time the child may take other sustenance, beside Milke.
- 10 When a child ought to be weaned
- 11 Of the diseases which happen to a child.
- 12 How there may happen divers diseases unto little children, as they come forth of their mothers wombe.
- 13 Of the bignesse, and swelling of the head.
- 14 Of divers imperfekte, that come with the child into the world.
- 15 Of the diseases of their eyes, ears and nose.
- 16 Of the sorenesse and ulcers of the mouth called *Aphite.*
- 17 Of the swelling inflammation and sorenesse of the Gummes, called *Paryosis* and *Epolitis.*
- 18 Of the strings which the child hath under his tongue, that make him tongue-tyed.
- 19 Of the Cough.

The Contents.

- 20 Of the inflammation and swelling of the Navell.
- 21 Of the gripings and fretting in the child's belly.
- 22 Of the wormes.
- 23 Of breeding of teeth.
- 24 Of Convulsions that trouble children.
- 25 Of warchings.
- 26 Of the frights, starting and raving of young children in their sleepe.
- 27 Of the falling downe of the gur, or rupture.
- 28 Of the difficulty of making water.
- 29 The meanes to helpe children that pisse a bed, and cannot hold their water.
- 30 Of the gallings and rubbing away of the skinne in the groine and thighs.
- 31 Of the accidents which happen to the child's yard.
- 32 Of wenches that have no naturall passage from their birth.
- 33 Of the fundamant that is closed and shut up.
- 34 Of the scabs that come on the child's head and face, unproperly called Tinea.
- 35 Of the Measels and the Pocks.
- 36 Of the cure of the small Pocks and the Measels.
- 37 How to preserve Children from having the Measels and the small Pocks.
- 38 Of the French Pocks.
- 39 Of the coming forth of haire in childrens backs and shenes; called adverus Pilaris.

The

[decorative border]

THE MANNER OF Nursing, and bringing up of chil- dren : Together with the Diseases, which may happen unto them, and the cures thereof.

Written by JAMES GVILLIUME AV the
French Kings Chirurgion in Ordinary
and sworne at Paris.

The Preface.

IT is recorded by ancient Histories, Metrop. Salib.
Epis. 36. -
Scotia ad Ter-
tul. lib. 9. de. 2.
nim. that there haue vsene some Children, which haue made a noyse, and cast forth cries, being yet in their mothers belly: and for prooofe hereof, they relate, that in the Citie of Rascat, therewas a child borne with two bornes, whose moans and lamentations were heard fourteene dayes before his birth: But this is rather Prodigious then Naturall, as S. Augustin saith, For a child naturally, neither laments Aug. lib. 3 de
civili Deicay.
31. nor cries, so long as he doth abide in his mothers wombe.

K k 3:

And

To the Reader.

And I have often observed, that a child neither cries, nor makes any noise, neither shibes, though he be halfe come forth, what paine or anguish soever he suffers in the passing. But as soone as he is borne, and sees the light (beside the alteration of the ayre, which he finds) even very necessarie, and his owne feeling, doe force and as it were wring from him, cries and moans, thereby to shew in what need he stands of helpe. Hee craves and demands the succour of his owne mother to be nourisht and fed, otherwise he would die in a short space; except he were a second Codratus the Martyr, who was even from his tender age deprived of all humane aid, and forsaken both of Father and mother, and all the world beside. But our Lord God did supply this want and caused in recompence thereof, that a round cloud, comming downe from heaven, did encom-

*Mitab. 10.
Marlii. Lipar.
tom. 7.*

OF A NVRSE, AND

*what election, and choice ought**to bee made of her.*

CHAR. I.



Hough it were fit, that every mother shoulde nurse her owne child: because her Milke which is nothing else, but the blood whitened (of which he was made, and wherwith hee had beeene nourished the time he staid in his Mothers wombe) will bee alwayes more naturall, and familiar unto him, than that of a stranger: and also by nursing him her selfe, she shall be wholly accoumpted his mother: yet since they may be hindered by sicknesse, or for that they are too weake and tender, or else because their Husbands will not suffer them, therfore I say, it will be very necessary to seek out another Nurse: and every one knowes how hard a thing it is, to finde a good one, because they have bin so often beguiled, and deceived therein: which hath given mee occasion, first of all to shew some markes, whereby you may make some choice of one that is fit.

Now, in chusing of a Nurse, there are sixe things

The difficulty
of finding a
good Nurse.

to

The Nursing

to be considered: Her birth and Parentage: her person: her behaviour: her mind: her milke: and her childe.

^{1.}
Her linage.

First, Concerning her Linage, she must come of a good stocke, or kindred; there being none of her race, whether it be grandfather, or grandmother, nay, not so much as one of her great grandfathers, or ancient progenitors, that hath ever beene stained, or spotted, either in body or minde: For, oftentimes we see, though the Parents bee healthfull, and sound, yet their children bee sometimes, either sickly, or fooles, or else viciously given: who retaine such vices from their grandfather, or grandmother, yea, & sometimes from their great grandfathers; which troubleth many men, to think from whence these accidents may proceed: for it is verily certaine, that there are many Children, which are diseased or deformed, either in body or mind, whose parents are very healthfull, & well featur'd: But yet, if you search farther, you shall finde that some of their progenitors have beene affected in the like manner.

^{2.}
Her Person.

2. Touching the Nurse's person, for her age, she shall be chosen, when she is at her full growth, which is about five and twenty yeares of age, from which time, to the five and thirtieth yeaer, is the age wherin women are most temperate, healthfull, strong, and lusty: therefore one shall bee chosen, that is betweene five and twenty, and five and thirty yeaers. Now, for her body, shée ought to be of a middle stature, neither too bigg, nor too little,

Her stature.

little, nor too fat, nor too leane, nor yet too grosse, having good fleshie armes and legges ; and her flesh being hard and firme : she must not be deformed, neither squint-eyed, lame, nor crump shoul-dred ; she must bee one that is healthfull, and not subject to any disease ; the complexion and colour of her body must be lively and Rosie : she must not be spotted with rednesse, and especially she should not have red haire ; and therefore such as are of a ^{A red haired} ^{Nurfed com-} browne complexion are held to bee best, whose ^{mended.} haire is of a Chest-nut colour, betweene yellow and blacke.

She must have a pleasing countenance, a bright ^{Her Counte-} and cleare eye, a well formed Nose, neither crooked, nor of a bad smell, a ruddy mouth, and very white teeth : She must deliver her words well and distinctly, without stammering : and she must have a strong and big necke : for thereby (as Hippocrates saith) may one judge of the strength of the body. ^{A Nurses per-} ^{ditions.} She must have a broad and large breast, garnished with two Paps, of a reasonable bignesse, neither limber, nor hanging downe, but betweene hard and soft, full of Azure veines and arteries, not being either knottie, or swolne bigger than they should be : the nipple, which is in the midst of the breasts, ought to be somewhat eminent, and withall, a ruddy colour like a Strawberry ; it must bee of reasonable bignesse and thicknesse, and of an easie draught, that the childe may take it the better, and sucke the easier.

She must not be with childe, neither should she

The Nursing

Hipp. lib. 2.
Epidem; or.

have her naturall purgings ; though Hippocrates feeme, to allow the contrary : relating the story of a Nurse , whose body was full of Pustules, of which shee was freed, as soone as she had her ordinary sickness: desiring (as some interpreters would have it) to shew, that it is not without reason, for the Nurses health, that she should have her courses thereby to coole and cleanse the bloud, whereof the milke is made.

³
Her Manners.

3. Shee ought to be of a good behaviour, sober, and not given either to drinking or gluttony, milde, without being angry or fretfull : for there is nothing that sooner corrupts the bloud, of which the milke is made, than choller or sadness : and therefore she must be merry, playing & singing to the child, dandling and using him gently ; and one that will not refuse to give him the breast at any time, for feare lest he cry. Shee must likewise bee chaste, not desiring after her husbands company, and much lesse a strangers ; because carnall copulation (as Galen saith) troubleth the bloud, and so by consequence the milke ; also it diminisheth the quantity thereof, by provoking the naturall purgations ; and also makes her have an ill smell, (as Aristotle saith) because they heat themselves very much in this act : and which is worst, the Nurse thinking only to take her sport a little, may therby prove with child.

⁴
Her Minde.

4. Concerning her mind : Let her be sage, wise, discreet, that she may take care of her little one, and not lay him in any place, where he may endanger

of Children.

35

ger himselfe, to be either sicke or stifled: For there are more Nurses than should bee, which are such beasts, and so carelesse, who having their childe sick in the night, as they lie with them in the bed, doe oftentimes fall asleepe upon them, and so stifle them. And she must also have discretion to judge somewhat neare what her little one crieth after, it being not able otherwise to expresse what it would haue: Observing (as Galen saith) the child's disposition, that so shée may give him that which hee craves or desires, or else take away such things as shall offend him: playing with him, kissing him, dancing him gently in her armes, and singing withall: and she must likewise open him often, to lay and keepe him drie and cleane.

*Gal. de Sanitat.
tuenda.*

Of the conditions which are required in good Milke.

THe choice of good Milke is, that it be of a middle substance, that is to say, such as shall be neither too watrish, nor too thicke: For that which is too watrish and thin, may cause the child to have a scowring, and besides, it yeeldeth no good nutriment: and the milke which is too thicke, is easily crudled, and not so soone digested, and so causeth obstructions, from whence the matter of the stone is bred. As for the quantity of Milke: a Nurse should rather haue too much than too little: because when there is but little, it will be hard for the child to draw it; when as if there be plenty, it will

*The quality of
good Milke.*

*Quantity of
Milke.*

The Nursing

come the easier, and even thrust out it selfe. Moreover, if the child should sucke the breast drie, then that which shall come in the roome of it, cannot be well concocted so soone : Besides, if the childe should chance to have an Ague, then would hee sucke and consume a great deale. Againe, the Nurse, besides a sufficient quantity for the nourishing of the childe, must have some to milke into his eyes, if he should chance to have any imperfection there : as either heat, pimples, or itching, that so it may be cooled.

*The colour of
good Milke.*

As for the colour, it must be white, according to the common saying ; (*As white as Milke*) for the Milke which is bleuish, makes shew of Melancholy, as the yellow doth of Choller, and the reddish, that it is not well concocted, and signifies either that there is a weaknesse in the breasts, or else an ill quality of the bloud whereof it is made, which hath not beene concocted and corrected by the naturall heat of the paps.

The smell.

Besides, good Milke ought not to have any strong smell, but rather a sweet sent which smelleth neither hot, nor fowre, nor yet adust, for such smels shew, that the bloud of which it is made is overheated, or putride.

The taste.

And concerning the taste: that Milke which hath a sweet favour, is much commended : as contrariwise, that which is either sharpe, fower, or bitter, is to be refused, and therefore not chosen for good.

*A proove of the
goodesse of
Milke in quan-
tite.*

Now the triall thereof may be made in this sort: as to know whether it be of a good substance : let the

the Nurse milke some few drops of it upon a looking glasse, or other sleeke thing: and if in holding it gently aside, it flows and runs presently, and keepe not together a little, then it is a signe that the Milke is watrish, and too thinne: If it stand still, and will not runne at all, then it shewes that the milke is too thieke and fat: But if it runne leasarely, not staying either too long, or flowing too soone upon the said smooth body, it sheweth that the Miike is of a middle substance, and ought to be reckoned and chosen for the best.

The quantity of the Milke may be knowne thus: A triall of the if there remaine some in the breast after the childe quantity. hath done sucking: and againe, if in opening the childe you find him bepisst: But you must have an eye that your Nurse be none of these Cozeners (for there be some) that give the child water to drinke in secret; and others which wet the child's bed: But such Nurses deserve to be whipt; and their knavery may bee easily descried, both by the eye and the senr, and likewise discernd by the taste.

Now the observation which is taken from the Nurses child, for the choice of a fit Nurse, is concerning his age: For if her childe bee above seven or eight moneths old, then her milke will be too stale afterwards: and besides, it would be a doubt whether shee would have milke enough to nurse him that should be put unto her. The choice of
a Nurse, by her
childe.

Againe, if the childe bee but fifteene dayes or a moneth old, that shewes that her Milke is too new, and that it is not as yet well purified:

The Nursing

because the mother is not wholly purged and cleansed.

Avicen.

So *Avicen* commands, that a childe should not be put to sucke a Woman, till at least two moneths after her delivery ; and at the farthest not after eight.

And because the sex of the Nurses childe must likewise bee observed, *Aegineta* wisheth, that it should be rather a man-child than a maid-child: because the milke is hotter, better, concocted, and not so excrementitious : And he addeth farther, that it is fit (whether it be a boy or a wench) that the mother have born her burthen the full time. For those that are commonly delivered before their time, for the most part are not sound, but sickly : though there be many healthfull women which goe with their childe but seven moneths.

C H A P. II.

How a Nurse ought to order her selfe concerning her Diet, and manner of life.



T is not enough that a Nurse be indow-ed with the conditions and qualities aforelaid: but it is very fit also that she maintaine and preserve them: where-fore wee will set downe briefly, how, and in what manner she ought to governe her selfe.

First of all therefore let her shun and avoid all bad aire, and all kinde of ill and stinking smels: for

such

such sentes as are too strong, are naught and hurtfull for her, because they infect and over heat the spirits, and bload, whereof the milke is made : Shee must likewise avoid all meates, that are either too much salted, or spiced, or of a strong taſt, as Onions Leekes, Garlick, Mustard, and all kind of Baked Meates, and old cheese : Let her eate Veale, Mutton, Chicken, Kid, Partridge, and ſuch like meates which are of good iuyce, and of eaſie diſgeſtion: and ſhee muſt uſe them in moderate ſort, without glutting herſelfe.

What meat a
nurse muſt re-
fraine from.

All ſorts of fish are hurtfull for her, except it bee in ſmall quantity : ſhee may eat, Jacke, Sole, and Qualver; and if ſhe eate no fish, let her uſe new laid egges.

What meat a
nurse muſt re-
fraine from.

Her meat muſt bee rather boyled, than roſted, but yet there muſt be had a reſpect to the habitude and complexion of the childe : For if hee bee very moist and flegmaticke, then the Nurse ſhall rather uſe roſtmeat : and ſo of other complexions.

Her bread ſhall bee of good wheate, well made, Her Bread, light, and baked as it ought to be.

Let her put into her pottages, Lettuce, Sorrell, Her Broth, Purcelaine, Borage, Bugloſſe, and Succory.

Shee ſhall refraine from alſt kinde, of raw fruits.

For her drinke, let her take Ale, or Beere ; and where that cannot bee had Barly water ; or water ſodden ; or elſe a ſmall kind of Hydromell or mead which hath but a little Cinamon in it.

Her drinke.
A kinde of
drinke which
they uſe in
France which
they call Bon-

But I would rather counſaile them, to drinke Wine and Water together. Aristotle forbids wine, cheſt both Aristote.

The Nursing.

both to the Nurse and the childe, except it bee (as they say) well Christned.

Her exercise.

She must use moderate exercise, and chiefly before meales : For moderate exercise doth strengthen the naturall heat, and consumeth all superfluities. The parts which ought to be most exercised, should be rather the uppermost, as the shoulders and armes : because that the exercising of them makes the bloud and spirits the sooner ascend into the breasts.

Her sleepe.

For her sleepe, that cannot be either limited or prescribed : because the Nurse is oftentimes constrained to watch, when the child is either froward or sicke. And therefore she must take her rest when she may, whether it be in the day, or in the night, as the child will give her leave.

Her belly must be alwaies loose, and if it chance to bee bound, shee may take a Clyster. Let her use Broths, Prunes, and Apples well sodden, that so she may keepe her selfe soluble.

She must shun all disquietnesse of minde, and she must bee merry and pleasant, neither vexing, nor grieving, nor too cholericke.

CHAP. III.

The care which a Nurse must have of all the parts of the childs body.

THe Nurse should be chosen a moneth or two before the woman bee delivered, that shee may alwaies have an eye over her and her child,

of Children.

31

2000
books

child, and then as soone as the Woman shall bee brought abed, and that the child hath passed thorow the hands of the Midwife or Keeper, and is swathed by them, he shall be delivered to the Nurse to give him sucke, and have a care of him.

First of all let the Nurse consider and ylew all the parts of the child's body, beginning at the head, obseruing whether it be well fashione or no; that if it chance to have any ill forme or figure, that then it may be mended as well as it may, which shall bee done by bringing the said head unto the forme of a bowle, a little pressed and made flat on both sides; in such sort, that neither the fore part nor hinder-part of the head stand too farre out, nor yet be too flat: which shall be done with such head-cloths as they use commonly to weare, stroking it by little and little, without much pressunger, crushing it, as some Nurses doe: but onely handling it in a milde and gentle fashion.

How to fashion
the child's head.

Upon the Mould of the head you shall lay a peece of Cotton or Kersey: some use to lay a peece of Scarlet.

flax cloth
borders

The eares must bee cleansed with litle ragges, made like tents; and the Nurse must look whether the holes be well made, that there may not remaine any filth either within, or in the wrinkles and folds behind them. And as *Rufus* saith, the eares must be a little pressed to the head, that they may not hang downe.

The child's
eares must bee
cleansed.

Let the eares also bee wrapped about with fine linnen clouts, that they may not bee over-heated,

M m and

114

The Nursing

and so sticke to the head, by the meanes of some grosse matter or sweat which commonly is bred there.

The eyes
cleansed.

But above all, the eyes must be looked unto, and wiped with a fine linnen cloth, especially about both the corners; that if there shoulde chance to be any filth gathered in those places, it may be taken away. *Avicen* puts thereto a little Virgin oyle, because it mitigateth and taketh away the roughnesse and nitrosity which might remaine about the childs eyes, through his long swimming and lying in his owne sweat and Urine, while he was in his mothers wombe. I have seene in some children, that (after they have beeorne) there hath runne out of the corner of the eye, many daies together, thick drops of bloud, which congealed presently. There are many children likewise beeorne bleare eyed, for the helping whereof, the Nurse shall use to annoint the corners of the eyes with a little *Vagamentum Tuncie*, and likewise spirit a little of her milke into them.

The nose must
be cleansed.

Now concerning the childs Nose, it is fit that it should be opened and dilated gently, washing and cleansing it with a little warme water. The same *Avicen* bids, that it should bee anointed with a little Virgin oyle, which must bee done with the top of one finger, the nailes being pared very neare and even. And if you chance to finde some little membraue or skinne that stops up the holes, and passage thereof, it shall be cut asunder that there may bee a passage for the excrements of the braine.

And

And for as much as the head of a childe aboun-
deth with store of moisture, (as Galen writeth)
which is purged and voided by the mouth, nose,
and other passages: therefore it will be very fit that
the Nurse have a care to the taking of them away
for feare lest by their stay, they either fall down up-
on the lungs, or into the stomacke, or else grow to
be dried, which hapning the Nurse must put her
finger being annointed with honey, to the bottom
of the child's mouth, and rub it above and under the
tongue, which shee may doe also with Sirup of
Violets.

For the clean-
ing of the
mouth.

Besides shee shall looke whether the fundament
bee well opened, and whether there bee any filth
bred there or no: as also, whether the passage of
the yard be free: & if it be a wench, whether there
be any membrane that doth stop up the entrance:
Not long since, I made a new passage in a little
childe, who had the hole of his yard growne, and as
it were glued together: and an other boy, which
had the string of his yard so short and straight, that
it made the head of it (called *Balanus*) bow down-
ward, and seemed as though it had no passage, but
as soone as I had cut the string, the yard came to
the right fashion.

Care to be had
of the funda-
ment.

And concerning the membrane which somtimes
stops the passage: I have made incision of the like
membrans, in three girles, and lately in the daugh-
ter of M. James Boyzard.

As for the armes and legges, if they bee either
crooked or stand awry, they must bee set straight
with

For the armes
and legs.

The Marriage

with her selfe watch, & her boughters, made for the purpose: as likewise if either the backe bone, or the belly do stand out. But for these they must repaire unto a Chirurgion: who must shew and instruct the Nurse how she ought to proceed herein, when she striketh the child.

A precept of
Galen, de san-
tas. inend.

Oul. de arte
medica.

Classification

המקורות

42/8 13007707

Legal Name

— 1 —

Galen would have us, to looke to these deformities betimes, because the bones (through their softnesse and tendernesse) are more easily made straight and are apter to be set in their right place & forme, then when they are growne dryer: it being then very hard to amend such errors, as the same *Galen* saith.

E must not onely have a regard, to such defects of Nature, as the child may bring with him, from his mothers wombe, and cure them: but we must also looke, and have an eye, that the Nurse, or shee that swathes, and dresseth him, doe not make him worse: and of a well fashio-
ned child, in all the parts of his bdy, doe not make him deformed or mishapen, and so spoile him. For in swathing the child, most commonly they bind and crush him so hard, that they make him grow crooked. Some swath all the childs body hard to make him have a goodly necke, and to make him seeme

seeme the fatter : but this crushing makes his brest and the ribs which are fastned to the back-bone, to stand out ; so that they are bended, and draw the *Vertebrae* to them, which makes the backe-bone to bend, and give out either inwardly or outwardly, or else on the one side, and that causeth the childe to be either crump-shouldred, or crooked brested, or else to have one of his shoulders stand farther out than the other ; some also bind the hips so hard that they become very small, and that hindres them from growing and waxing big. Which doth much karme especially to maids, who should have large hips, that when they come to age they may bring forth goodly children.

Inconvenience
of hard swa-
thing the hips.

Galen hath observed , that the too strait and hard binding or crushing of the hams and legges of little children when they are swathed, doth make them grow crooked legged, and they will remaine as the Latines call it, *Vari*, or *Valgi*, going either inward or outward wth their knees. This imperfection may also happen through the Nurses fault, by carrying the childe alwaies upon one arme, and the same side: and by holding the childs knees hard towards her, making them stand like a bow : For the preventing of which mischances, the Nurses shall carry their children sometimes on the right side; and sometimes on the left. And they must likewise swath them but loosely , stretching downe their armes all along their sides, without binding or crushing them hard together.

The Nursing

CHAP. V.

*Of the child's cradle, and how it is to be placed; and
also how the child ought to be laid
when he goes to sleepe.*



How to order
the Cradle.

How to lay the
child.

When the child shall be thus dressed and swathed, it will then bee fit to let him sleepe and take somerest, for which purpose he must be laid in his cradle: fitted with a little mattresse, which shall be laid deepe to the bottome, that the sides of the cradle may bee a great deale above the mattresse; that so the child may as it were sincke downe in his cradle for feare least he fall out of it. Then upon the Mattresse shall be laid a pillow, that is somewhat soft, to lay the child upon, letting him lye the first month upon his back but afterwards when he is waxed a little bigger, let him lye sometimes on his right side, and sometimes on the left, having his head a little raised up, that the excrements of his braine may the more easily flow and passe through the emunctoryes thereof: And he must be bound & tyed in with strings, lest in rocking him, hee fall out of his Cradle. At the head of the Cradle let there be a little Arch made of wood, or Ozier to lay a coverlet over it, thereby to keepe away the wind, and that no dust fall upon him. But it would be more convenient (for those that can fitly have it) to set the cradle within a little bed,

bed, the Curtaines drawne round about it.'

Now concerning the place where the Cradle must stand, it will be very fit that it be in a Chamber that is neither too light nor too darke, The place where the Cradle shall be set.

hot, nortoo cold : For if it be too light, it spends the spirits of the sight, and hindreth the child from sleeping : if it be too darke, it makes him desire the light, and causes him to be Melancholike : if it bee too hot, it will stifle him, & make him apt to catch cold when he comes into the aire : if it be too cold, it brings him to a murre, or stopping in the head : and therefore it will be best to keepe a meane in all of them : And especially you must have a care that the Cradle and bed stand not neare the doore, chimney, or windowes, that the light doe not draw the childs sight awry, and so make him prove to be squint eyed : and therefore the fire or the candle must be set right against his eyes : For if they were on either side, the glimpse will make the child turn and role his eye aside to follow the light, and so the use and motion which the muscles would get thereby, may make him either squint or goggle eyed.

Oftentimes the child cannot sleepe after he is laid downe, and therefore he must be gently rocked, to invite him thereto, and not hastily or too fast, for feare of making the milke floate in his stomack, and his Nurse shall sing by him, because singing provokes sleepe, and keepes him from crying.

Till the childe be two yeareold, hee may sleepe at all times whensoever he will, yea, he may fall asleepe at his mothers teat as hee is sucking ; and if you

The Nursing

you would observe the space of time for sleeping which the Ancients did, it must bee thus : Till the childe be three or four yeares old, let him sleepe more than wake. But according to Galen, he ought herein not to exceed mediocrity, otherwise it is dangerous : for long sleeping cooleth and moistneth the braine, and there retaines superfluities. And Avicen saith, that it doth benumme and besot the childs senses, and makes him dull and lumpish.

CHAR. VI.

When the Mother her selfe, or the Nurse, ought to give the childe sucke, and how, and how much.

IT is very fit, that either the Mother, or some other Nurse for her, do give the child sucke after he is borne; if it be the Mother her selfe, it must not be at the soonest, until eight dayes after her delivery : Some also are of opinion, that the Mother her selfe should not give her childe sucke in the moneth, by reason she hath been troubled and tired in her lying in: and because she is not as yet well cleansed and purified of her after-purgings, which commonly last a moneth, as Hippocrates saith: In which space she shall let little pretty whelps sucke her breasts, to make her milke come the better, and that it goe not away.

Some women doe make their keepers draw their breasts, and others draw them with glasses themselves :

selves : Besides, *Actus* commands that a woman should not give her childe sucke, until she be well recovered. Now you know that some are well sooner, and some later, and so there can be no time limited and prescribed: But above all, it must be observed (as the same Author saith) that the Nurse doe not give the child sucke after shee is risen, before she hath milked forth some of her milke : And likewise shew shall not give him the breast, if by chance shee hath over-heated her selfe, either by some exercise, or else with going, till first she bee come into a good temper, and well cooled.

Now in giving him sucke, she shall observe this order: She must sometimes spit some of her milk, either upon the child's Lips, or else into his mouth; and when he hath left the nipple, shee must crush her breasts a little, that he may draw and sucke with less labour; and she must be carefull that he swallow not downe too much at a time, and that the milke come not out againe at the nose: Besides, she must sometimes take away the teat, and give it him againe, that hee sucke not too much at once, and too greedily.

It is very hard to set downe the quantity of milke that a childe should take: But therein the Nurse must have a respect to the age, complexion, temper, and to the desire which the childe hath to sucke, increasing it as the childe groweth, or according as he is thirsty, either through some sicknesse, or when his teeth come forth: for at those times he is more drie than otherwise. Now to know how

The maner
how to give the
childe sucke,

What quantity
of milke the
child may
sucke.

N n often

The Nursing

often the child should sucke in a day: *Puer. Agine.*
he appoints, that it should be twice a day, or thrise at
the most; which he meaneth for the first foure, or
five dayes, that he may be acquainted therewith by
little and little; & so because there is then no great
need: I have syene children that have not sucked in
two or three daies, after they were borne; for they
know not then, whether they are yet in their Mo-
thers belly, or no, where they sticked not at all; al-
though shaa Hippocrate saith, that the child receives
some nourishment by the mouth, while he is in his

Bijgest.
princip.

The
Book of
Common
Prayer

winning and winning

ambit

३८८

after the child should sucke in a day; *Puer. Regime.*
appoints, that it should be twice a day, or thrise at
the most; which he meaneth for the first four, or
five dayes, that he may be acquainted therewith by
little and little; & also because there is then no great
need; I have seene children that have not sucked in
two or three daies, after they were borne; for they
know not then, whether they are yet in their Mo-
thers belly, or no, where they stucked not at all; al-
though that Hippocrates saith, that the child receives
some nourishment by the mouth, while he is in his
Mothers belly. It can neither bee told nor limited
how ofte a he ought to sucke in a day; because it is
as he should have the teat as ofte as he cryeth: yet
let it be but a little at a time, because the stomacke
at first is but weake. And if he wrangles but a little,
it will bee best to still him, either with rocking, or
singings: And though he be not quieted, or stilled, a
little crying can doe him no great harme, but rather
may serve for some good use; For it makes him turn
at Nose, shed teares, and spit: it pungeth his braynes,
ye, and stirmeth up his natural heat, and also dilates
the passages of the breast. But if he cry too violent-
ly, and eagerly, i e may do him much harme & cause
him to be bursht, or break some vessel in his breast
or else bring the head a ch. *Q. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 687. 688. 689. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 697. 698. 699. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 787. 788. 789. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 797. 798. 799. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 897. 898. 899. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1029. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1059. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1069. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1089. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1099. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1109. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1119. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1129. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1139. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1149. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1159. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1169. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1179. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1189. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1199. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1299. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1309. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1319. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1329. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1339. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1349. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1359. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1369. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377. 1378. 1379. 1379. 1380. 1381. 1382. 1383. 1384. 1385. 1386. 1387. 1388. 1389. 1389. 1390. 1391. 1392. 1393. 1394. 1395. 1396. 1397. 1398. 1399. 1399. 1400. 1401. 1402. 1403. 1404. 1405. 1406. 1407. 1408. 1409. 1409. 1410. 1411. 1412. 1413. 1414. 1415. 1416. 1417. 1418. 1419. 1419. 1420. 1421. 1422. 1423. 1424. 1425. 1426. 1427. 1428. 1429. 1429. 1430. 1431. 1432. 1433. 1434. 1435. 1436. 1437. 1438. 1439. 1439. 1440. 1441. 1442. 1443. 1444. 1445. 1446. 1447. 1448. 1449. 1449. 1450. 1451. 1452. 1453. 1454. 1455. 1456. 1457. 1458. 1459. 1459. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467. 1468. 1469. 1469. 1470. 1471. 1472. 1473. 1474. 1475. 1476. 1477. 1478. 1479. 1479. 1480. 1481. 1482. 1483. 1484. 1485. 1486. 1487. 1488. 1489. 1489. 1490. 1491. 1492. 1493. 1494. 1495. 1496. 1497. 1498. 1499. 1499. 1500. 1501. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1505. 1506. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515. 1516. 1517. 1518. 1519. 1519. 1520. 1521. 1522. 1523. 1524. 1525. 1526. 1527. 1528. 1529. 1529. 1530. 1531. 1532. 1533. 1534. 1535. 1536. 1537. 1538. 1539. 1539. 1540. 1541. 1542. 1543. 1544. 1545. 1546. 1547. 1548. 1549. 1549. 1550. 1551. 1552. 1553. 1554. 1555. 1556. 1557. 1558. 1559. 1559. 1560. 1561. 1562. 1563. 1564. 1565. 1566. 1567. 1568. 1569. 1569. 1570. 1571. 1572. 1573. 1574. 1575. 1576. 1577. 1578. 1579. 1579. 1580. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1584. 1585. 1586. 1587. 1588. 1589. 1589. 1590. 1591. 1592. 1593. 1594. 1595. 1596. 1597. 1598. 1599. 1599. 1600. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925. 1926. 1927. 1928. 1929. 1929. 1930. 1931. 1932. 1933. 1934. 1935. 1936. 1937. 1938. 1939. 1939. 1940. 1941. 1942. 1943. 1944. 1945. 1946. 1947. 1948. 1949. 1949. 1950. 1951. 1952. 1953. 1954. 1955. 1956. 1957. 1958. 1959. 1959. 1960. 1961. 1962. 1963. 1964. 1965. 1966. 1967. 1968. 1969. 1969. 1970. 1971. 1972. 1973. 1974. 1975. 1976. 1977. 1978. 1979. 1979. 1980. 1981. 1982. 1983. 1984. 1985. 1986. 1987. 1988. 1989. 1989. 1990. 1991. 1992. 1993. 1994. 1995. 1996. 1997. 1998. 1999. 1999. 2000. 2001. 2002. 2003. 2004. 2005. 2006. 2007. 2008. 2009. 2009. 2010. 2011. 2012. 2013. 2014. 2015. 2016. 2017. 2018. 2019. 2019. 2020. 2021. 2022. 2023. 2024. 2025. 2026. 2027. 2028. 2029. 2029. 2030. 2031*

Now to know how of whom this extreme
of whom this extreme group : for it is upon this
group as we in slightly earlier instances have seen
such incisive as it is the critique of society
members, now or the delicate which the critique
of society.

of Children.

and his dirst dail boy bed air eyndis boy ned
tis obornil and chard. **C H A P . VII.** as diuw rewo (had
tensobors das b'dit ed flumbard aid nosis bris
baed. **How the childe must be made cleane after he is
suckt and bathed** ~~make ym a yd withd~~ b'nsle od yam

After the childe hath well sucked, and
slept, the Nurse must shift him, and
make him cleane. For which purpose
the Nurse, or some other, must sit
neare the fire, laying out her legges

at length, haying a soft pillow in her lap, the doors
and windowes being close shut, and having no
thing about her that may keepe the wind from the
child. And when shee is thus accommodated, she
shall unswarsh and shift him dry. If he be any
foule, shee may wash him with a little water and
wine luke-warme, with a spunge or linnen clothe.

The time of shifting him is commonly about se-
ven a clocke in the morning, then againe at noone,
and at seven a clocke at night: and it would not
be amisse to change him agayne about mid-night,
which is not commonly done. But because there is
no certaine houre, either of the child's sucking, or
sleeping: therefore divers, after hee hath slept a
gode while, do everytime shift him; lest he shold
foule and be pisse himselfe. And soe of therbe many
children, that had need to be shifted, as soone
as they have souled themselves: whiche I would
counseil you to doe, and not to let them lie in
their tyme.

The Nursing

When you change his bed, you shall rub all his body over with an indifferent fine linnen cloth: and then his head must be rub'd and made cleane: and when he is four or five moneths old, his head may be cleansed with a fine brush: and when hee is growne bigger, let it be combed.

*Cus, besyout how dylle & hys chylde shal
bus, and stull farr. C.R.P. VIII. qpl.
cloynq doylw to H:ysself mid slym
in tyme. What chaybs and coats the chylde must have,
rygged vell too yond, and at what tyme.*



ASi soope as the childe is somewhat growne, and that hee cannot well keepe his hands swathed in, and hidde them no thyng longer, (which is commonly about thys tyme, about the twentieth or thirtieth day, according as he is in strenght) then must hee have little sleeves, that having his armes and hands at liberty, hec may use and stirre them: and then the Nurse shall begin to carry him abroad, so that it be faire weather, to sport and exercise him, not carrying him ou into the raine, or into the hot Sunne, nor when there is any rough wind.

And therefore he must be kept in the shade, avoiding all ill aires, as of sinks, and the like: And if hee should chance to be frighted with any thing, the Nurse shall endevour to take away the apprehension therof, and hearten him, without making him afraid. I have seen some children that with a fright have fallen into the *Epilepsie*, or falling sicknesse, the

Physitians not being able to give any other reason thereof, but onely the feare he had taken.

If by chance he doth cry and weepe, then shall you endeavour by all meanes to still him, and not let him cry, observing diligently what it is he cries for, and what may be the cause thereof : that as Galen saith, he may have that he desirreth, or else bee rid of that which offendeth and troubleth him.

But the same Authour saith, that children generally are stilled and quieted by three meanes : by giving them the breast, by rocking and by singing to them : They may be also stiled by giving them something to hold in their hand; or by making them looke upon somewhat that pleaseth them ; as also by carrying them abroad.

Galen saith.
Lxxviiij.

lxxviiij.

Childer C
book

About the eighth or ninth moneth, or at farthest when the childe is a yeaer old, he must have coates, and not be kept swathed any longer. And if in the Summer, he must be coated sooner because of the heat, which makes the body oftentimes turbie full of wheales and pimples. And somemay have coates sooner, according as their strength will suffet it; of which an especiall care must bee had. And chiefly the Nurse must let him have a hat, that may be easie and large enough, which may cover all the forepart of the head, without being curious (as they say commonly) to make him have a goodly high forehead, bryde to equal mid evyn ver ymoy gnyg a looppe for reblyf ymoy ben hawys : Item to Ounis to let quide sholders to ring floures or gryffyndrys, if wany besyng retest edylated in

CHAP.

C H A P. IX.

**Galib. I. des
milate Luende.**

The child's food,

The childe must be nourished with milke onely, till his sore teeth bee come forth both above and beneath : as *Gales* wryeth the teeth : for being nothing else yet but as it were milke, it is very fit and profitable that hee should be nourished with no other food : Besides, the teeth are chiefly ordained by nature onely to chaw : and therefore when hee hath none, hee ought not to bee fed with any solide meat. But as soone as they are come forth, it sheweth that Nature hath given him those instruments to make use of them : and therefore hee may then take more solide meat, if you thinke he can digest it. For to give him any other nourishment than milke or ditta meat, before hee have teeth, it might breed great store of frownde humours, and winds, which oftentimes (as *Aviccas* saith) doe cause the childe to haue bunches or contusions about his backe-bone and ribs. Nevertheless, though his teeth be come, yet must you not give him meat that is too solide, or in too great quantity, but at the beginning you may give him sops of bread, or *Pariado*, or *Gruell*: afterward hee may sucke the legge of a Chicken, the greatest part of the flesh being taken away, that he may the better pull and gnaw it, and this

this is but once or twice a day, and that too, when he is almost ready to bee weaned (as Rhasis saith.) And this also doth serve to whet and rub his gums which about that time begin to itch. And when he is fifteene moneths old, or a little more, then may you give him the flesh of a Capon, or of Partridge minced and mingled with some broth made either of Veale, Mutton, or Chicken, adding thereto some sops of bread. For the Ancient writers forbid, that we shold give them any stoe of meat, before they are two yeares old: because they are not able to chaw, and digest it, and also for that they have not so much need of nourishment: And therefore you must stay til you have weaned him, before you feed him more plentifully.

CHAP. X.

when a child ought to be weaned.

It is a very hard thing to set downe a certayne time, when a child ought to be weaned: Notwithstanding if wee will beleeve *Pantes Agibens*, and *Avicen*, hee must bee weaned, when hee is two yeares old, and hath all his teeth come forth. Now in some they come forth sooner, and in others later: and to weane him before they are come forth, might be an occasion, to make him have many diseases.

Wherfore to know certaintly when a childe should

The Nursing

should bee weaned, and that he shoulde wholy feed upon other meat, it must first be obserued, whether he take his meat well; and if he be able to chaw it thorowly: whether he be sickly; or else strong and lusty.

Concerning the time and season of the yeare, it must be when the weather is neither too hot, nor too cold: and therefore the ffirst time will be the spring or in Autumn. But sometimes there is necessity to weane him at another time, yea and before two yeares, by reason that his nurse may chance to be sickly and that he being come to some knowledg will not sucke another. It may also happen that the child is to be weaned before he be two yeares old, for that the milke (although otherwise it bee good) doth curdle & grow sower in his stomacke, which requireth stronger meate.

Now to weane a childe well, let them observe this method following: First the teat shall not bee wholy taken from him, but hee shall sucke a little, and eat a little meat; and so continue for a few daies: then afterwards hee shall not sucke in the day time, though in the night, they may give him a little. Neverthelesse, it will be very fit in the morning when he is awake and hath beeene shifted and dressed, to give him sucke a little, and then to let him stay two or three houres before hee take any thing, afterward to give him somwhat to dinner, as some pottage; or panade, with a little flesh minced, or cut very small, and then let him stay two houres without giving him any thing, at which time you

may

may give him a litle sucke, and lay him to sleepe : And when hee is wakened, and hath beene made cleane, then the Nurse shall carry him abroad into the aire, if it be faire weather, and give him sucke, and then lay him to sleepe againe, without letting him eat any solide meat, or very little. At his dinner they shall give him to drinke a little boyled wa-
ter ; and this order shall be kept a whole moneth, and when hee shall bee accustomed to eat solide meat, then the teat shall bee quite taken from him.

That is in
France, where
they have no
Ale or beere,

It happens oftentimes that the child will not for-
sake the breast, but still crye of it, and is very eager af-
ter it, and then you must make him loath it, anoin-
ting the Nurses breast with Mustard, or else rub-
bing the top of the nipple with a little Aloes, and
likewise make him ashamed of it.

CHAP. XI. shewed and the
of the diseases which happen to a childe.

Ithereto wee have shewed what man-
ner of Woman a Nurse ought to be,
and how shee should Nurse and give
her childe sucke: it now resteth that
wee speake of some diseases, which
happen unto children in their first age, which is
from their birth, to the seventh moneth, in which
time they commonly have their first teeth, then
afterwards those which happen in their second age

Oo which

which is from the seventh moneth, to the end of two yeares, at which time they commonly are weaned, and their teeth are almost quite come forth : leaving the third age, which is from two yeares to seven : and the fourth also, which is reckoned from seven yeares to fourteen.

Hippocr. lib. 3.
Aphor. 24.

Hippocrates hath observed in his Aphorismes, that children when they are young, are subject to these diseases : to a sorenesse of the mouth, with little whelks which doe rise theron, and upon the tongue, called by him *Aphise*, to Vomiting, the Cough, watchings, or forsaking of sleepe, inflammation of the Throat, and moisture of the eyes. And in their second age, (which is when their teeth beginne to come) they are troubled with itching of the gums, and chiefly when the dogge teeth come forth, and those are most troubled therewithall, which are more fat and fleshie, and which are bound in their belly. But because there are many other diseases that they are subject unto, whether it be that they bring them from their mothers wombbe with them, or that they happen to them afterwards : therefore I will briefly speake of them all, beginning first with those that doe most trouble them.

Original shuld blouint boall wod the
zards disfret you if CHAP. XII.

disfwe. alreadly emt to oisoleys.

*How some diseases may happen unto little children in
comming forth of their mothers wombbe.*

There be divers accidents which happen unto little children, and at their time of comming into

into the world. Soe heaving bruiscs, and harts either in the head or other parts of their body, through striving and straining in the delivery; as Aches, or breaking of an arm, leg or thigh: which I have often seene in a difficult travaile. The latter must be helped by setting the bones againe in their right place, whether it bee that they were out of ioynt, or else broken, and then bind them, and keep them so till they be well grown together, and have taken firme hold.

As for harts and bruiscs, they must bee bathed with some fomentation, made of Roscs, Melilot & Chamomil flowers, and then annointed with Saint Johns Wort and Roscs mingled together.

Mad. Mahu was delivered of a childe so brusced and torne, that every one judged him to bee dead, he was so blacke: whom I dressed and looked into, & with the foresaid medicinē I healed him perfectly. But the worst is, when there happeneth any hurt about the childs head, by meanes whereof, there comes some great swelling tumor, full of bloud, which may be taken impropertly for the Hydrocephalo. If it be but small, then it may bee resolued with the former fomentation, and liniment and some plasters of *Diachilos*, and *Diachilos Ireatum* mingled together. But if the swelling be much and big, then must we not think to heale it by resolution a s M. *Picre*, and I my selfe saw a Chirurgeon who was very confident, and did assure himselfe, to make it resolve onely with new wax spread and laid upon it. But in the end we were constrain-

The Nursing.

ped to lance the humour, and in few daies, it was perfectly healed under my hands.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the greatness and swelling of the head;

which happens to little

children, especially to new
born babes, and you may know if any



T chanceth oftentimes, that the child's head after hee is born, is bigger then naturally it ought to bee, an accident which is very dangerous, and hard to be cured, whereof there be three kinds.

The first is called of the Greeks, *Macrocephalus*, which is, when the head is bigger than naturally it should be : and yet this comes naturally, as when the bones of the head be large, and of great compasse containing great store of braine, and proportioned to the compasse and circuit of them, there being neither wind, nor waters, nor any other humours, that are the cause thereof. Nature having thus proportioned it : and it is so heavy and unwieldy, that the child cannot hold it upright, his necke being constrained to bow under it, with the very waigh, so that it had need to bee propt up with something or other : Now there is contrary to this another which is called *Microcephalus*, that is a little head, such a one had *Theristes* the Grecian, and one *Triboulet* who was a French man. Both these accidents

dents are very hard to be cured, yea almost impossible.

The second kind is called *Hydrocephalus*, which is, when the head becomes big, by reason of some waters therein contained. Of the which there are divers sorts: for either the waters are contained betweene the skin, and the *Pericranium*; or betwixt the *Pericranium* and the bone; or betweene the bone and the membranes, called *Dura mater*, and *Pia mater*: Some of them are particular, and possesse but onely one part of the head; others are generall and affect it wholly.

Some of them have their spring and beginning, even from the mothers wombe: which hapneth when the mother, while shee was with childe, through an ill Diet, gathered store of crudities and raw humours, whereof there is bred a watrish and flegmatike bloud, with the which the child being fed, and not being able to digest, or consume it, much lesse to evacuate and void it by the passages appointed by nature, the watrish matter gathers it selfe together in the head.

It may also proceed from the child, being not wel purg'd of the superfluities which are gathered in his braine, and diffused over all the head, or part thereof: whereunto we may adde the ill nourishment which the child receiveth from his Nurse, whose milke is either serous and watrish, or overheated, which causeth divers vapours to ascend up into the braine, which are there converted into watrish humors.

The Causa.

The Nursing

The third kind is called *Phiscephalus*, when there chinceth to be a winde, which runneth betwene the skinne of the head, and the bone; and also betwene the skull, and *dura mater*; which causeth the head to be so swolne, and puft up, (as *Avicen* saith) that there have beeene divers children which have dyed of it; the bones of the head being very much thrust outward, which is very painefull: And certaintly, there is nothing that causeth greater distencion, or more paine, then when there is some wind inclosed, in what part soever it bee of the body.

The watrie swelling hath almost the like causes, by reason of some watrish matter, that is bred in the braine, which through the weaknesse of the naturall heat, cannot well be dispersed, and so it is turned into wind: or else through some vapours, which arise from the neather parts, which doe also distend, and stretch out the parts of the head.

They are all of them different one from another: for the *Macrakephalus*, or great headed, yeelds not any impression when it is crushed, because it is the bones which make it so big and swolne: but in the watrish swelling, the finger enters easily, and leaves an impression as an *OEdema* doth: But if you presse the windy swelling, it leaves no marke, or print, but presently it risseth up againe like a foot-ball.

Now, to know whether the water be contained betwixt the bones of the head, and the membranes of the braine: it may easily bee discerned by the paine, and by the accidents: as if there happen any

Vertigo, or Epilepsie, to the childe, and that he sleepe little, or not at all; as also his continuall crying doth witnesseth it.

The cure of the windie swelling shall bee performed, by appointing the Nurse to keep a good Diet, using meats that shall neither breed wind nor crudities.

The cure of
Phiscephalus.

Concerning outward Medicines, it is good to use Fomentations, for such kind of Medicines surely may doe him very much good, if the wind bee contained betweene the skinne and *Pericranium*, or betwixt the *Pericranium* and the skull. But if the said wind bee inclosed betwene the skull and *dura mater*, it will be a very difficult disease to bee cured, (except the wind bee but in small quantity.) The Fmentation is this:

Outward Me-
dicines.

*Re. Fol. Salis Betonicae. Agr. mrs. Galanthi. Ori- A Fmentation
-gan. am. m. j. Sem. Amygdal. v. 3 j. flor.*

*Chamomel. Melilot. Rosar. rubr. m. m. j. Co-
dii h. quartur in aqua camomuli, addens Vini parum,
fatu fatus.*

And with this Fmentation warme, you shall bathe all his head with fine sponges, and then apply this Plaister afterwards.

*Re. Ol. Aescb. Amygdal. amar. an. 3 j. Ol. Cham- An Emplaster.
-mel. 3 j. S. B. Bactor. Luri, Taniper. v. 3 j. sem.
-tib. Amygdal. Eman. an. 3 j. v. Vini ab. lib. 3 j. Billi-
-ant omnis stirpibus rivo consumptis prissione adde
-tib. Terebinthine. 3 j. S. Cera q. s. ut inde sat Em-
-plastrum, extenderat ponit, q. s. admodum
-capiti.*

A3

The Nursing

Hydrocephalus.

As for the waterish swelling, according to the quantity and quality of the humour which makes it, and the place wherein the said humour is contained, it will be either easie or hard to be cured: for if the humour be thinn, and in small quantity, and that it be contained betweene the skin and the *Pericranium*, or else betweene the *Pericranium* and the skull, or betweene the membranes of the skull; then *Avisen* makes a doubt whether it can bee cured.

But if it be curable, the best way will bee to use the Fomentations and Plasters following: which have power to digest and dry up the said waterishnesse.

Rx. *Fol. Absinth. Puleg. Serpil. Betonic. an. m. j. Rosar. rub. flor. Stoechad. an. pug. j. Nucum Cupress. Balaustior. Irid. florent. an. 3 ij. Coquastur perfecte in lycivio ciner. farnment. & caninx. fiat fo-
tus cum spongia.*

After the Fomentation, shall bee applied this Emplaster.

Rx. *Pul. Betonic. Salvi. Absinth. an. 3 ij. Ol. Chamom. Rosar. an. 3 ij. ung. Comitiss. 3 j. Cere q.s. fiat Emplastrum.*

You must likewise apply the *Magistrall Emplaster de Betonica*. Some take Snailes, shels and all, and beat them, putting unto them a little powder of Betonie, and of the roots of Ireos.

And if these Medicines profit not, as indeed it is very hard they should: then must you determine to open it.

The

The ancient Writers, as *Rhazes*, makes no question to apply thereto some gentle Cautery; others do rather counsaile, that it shold bee opened with a lancet: For mine owne part, I have practized both waies, without any ill accident, when that the waters have beeene contained betweene the skin, and the *Pericranium*, or betweene the *Pericranium* and the skull: But to say the truth, when the water is betweene the bones, and the membranes of the braine; though my selfe I have beeene very carefull in dressing of it: and not long since, being ioyned with *Mons: Pierre*, a sworne Chirurgion of Paris; yet the successe hath not beeene according as we desired; And therefore, the cure of it must not be taken in hand, but with foretelling of the danger.

C H A P. XIV.

*Other imperfections, that accompany the Child, when hee
is borne: as excrescences of flesh, the roofe of
the mouth cleft, a harelip, and su-
pernumerary fingers.*



Ee see many times, that the Child brings with him into the world divers other imperfections, &c effects As I saw a childe of one Peter Ferot who had a little piece of flesh, w^{ch} hung in the midst of his chin, like unto a little sausage of the bignesse of a quill, and

The Nursing

halfe as long : and I tied it about with a thred, and cured it quickly. I did the like also another time, being accompanied with Mons^t. Portall, to a sonne of Mons^t. de Saint Gilie, who had as it were a little Cherrie hanging at the end of his eare.

The rooſe of
the mouth
cleft.

I have ſeen three little children newly borne, (and among the rest, I ſaw one, being with Mons^t. Hautin, of Paris, ordinary Phyſitian to the King, who was the ſonne of Mons^t. de Cheury:) all these three children had the rooſe of their mouth cleft and diuided, even to the bottome of the Noſe; by meaneſ whereof they could not ſucke: because it is neceſſary for one that will ſucke well, to have the aire closed in the mouth, and not to bee diſſipated and loſt, which a child that hath a cleft Pallet can- not do; because the aire doth ſpread it ſelue abroad, and gets out by the Pallet of the mouth and the Noſe. Neuertheleſſe, I have ſeen little children that have beeene nouriſhed by a ſucking bottle, the ſpace of two or three moneths: but at length they have died; because the milke ran out by the Noſe, it being a very hard thing to make an artificiaſ Pallet, that ſhould keepe it from going forth: Neuertheleſſe I would counſell the Chirurgion to make one, and to ſit it with a little ſponge tied to it, which ſhall be put handſomely into the ſaid cleft with the Pallet: and it muſt bee put in when the child would ſucke, and then taken out againe when he hath done. And this have I practiſed with good ſuccesse.

The Hare-lip.

The cloven Lip, called a Hare-lip, doth often happen

happen unto children: but the cheifest point is, to know whether it should be cured betimes, or else stay longer before it be taken in hand. I was once present at a consultation, for a great Lords sonne, who was brought hither from beyond the Sea, for me to take him in hand, and cure him: Six Physicians and Chirurgions were of opinion, that the cure should be deferred longer, (because the child was not above four or five moneths old.) Notwithstanding it was put in practice contrary to their opinion, but the childs life was endangered thereby: And to say the truth, it is fitter to prolong and deferre the practice of it, untill the childe have some more discretion: for otherwise there is danger lest the points of the needles bee broken, either by the childs crying or sucking, or else in rubbing himselfe: as I have knowne it happen unto some, their flesh being very soft and tender: Besides, the operation is hard to be done, by reason of the childs impatience, having no discretion or knowledge, (the which hapned to the foresaid Lord:) And also, for that it growes not a whit the worse for the deferring it, till the childe have more understanding and judgement.

A History.

If the childe should have a finger or a toe above the ordinary number, as there be some which have six, whether it be in the hand, or on the feet: this deformity hapning, I thinke it best that it be taken away, as soone as the childe is growne any thing big: Which I have done to an honest Gentlewoman's sonne, who had two thumbs, which came

*Extraordinary
number of fingers.**A Story.*

The Nursing

unto him, as his mother told me, by marking and beholding earnestly her Vintager, who had two thumbs, as he told money into her hand when shee reckohed with him, whereat she tooke an exceeding pleasure and delight, to see him wagge the said thumbs in that manner.

CHAP. XV.

Of the diseases which happen in the Eyes, Eares, and Nose of little children.

Most commonly little children when they are newly borne, are subject to divers diseases, which chance in their Eyes, Eares, Nose, Mouth, Navell, and other parts of their bodies, as we will shew hereafter in briefe.

Of the diseases
of the eyes. Concerning those that happen in their eyes; I referre the young Chirurgion to my Booke of the diseases of the eyes, which I wrote on that subiect. But because that for the most part they are troubled with watering and blood-shot eyes, it will not be amisse in this case, that the Nurse sprinkle him some of her milke, to make him open his eyes, and take away the gumme that holdeth them together. Shee may likewise wash them with a little Rose water, and Plantaine water warmed, and shall anoint the lids and corners of his eies morning and Evening, with a little *Vnguentum Tuncie* well made and prepared; for this ointment hath power through his

his oylinesse to keep the eyelids from sticking and glewing together, to strengthen them, and take away any inflammation that may happen there.

Of the Nose.

Oftentimes the Nose of little children is so stop-
ped with filth and matter which is dried, that they
can scarcely fetch breath thereby. This accident
doth much trouble them, especially when they
sucke, and it makes them oftentimes swallow their
spittle and breath with paine : when this chanceth,
the Nurse must moisten the inside of the Nose
with fine soft linnen tents, rubbed over with some
Vnguentum Rosatum, or Pomatum, or for want of these
she shall take a little of the seething of the pot, and
make him snift it up into his Nose (if he have dis-
cretion to doe it.)

Likewise the eares of little children do common- Of the Eares.
ly runne, as well within as without, which hap-
neth because natrally their braine is very moist,
and besides, there arise many vapours from the in-
trailes into the head, which fills their braine with
moisture and that runnes and flowes by the eares ;
and therefore the Nurse must have a care to keepe
cleane the childs eares, as well within, as without
and behinde them ; dropping into them gently
now and then, two or three drops of oyle of bitter
Almonds, with a little Honey of Roses, a little
warmed. And if there be any fretting or excoriat-
ion behind & about the eares : then the Nurse shall
lay on them handfomely, fine linnen Plasters hand-
fomely, fine little Plaisters, made with an ointment
composed of white wax, and Oyle of Nuts.

The Nursing

Towards the hinder part of the eares about the bottome of them, there happens oftentimes swellings, which the ancients call *Parotides*, and the French *Orillons*: when these happen, they must be rabbed with oyle of sweet Almonds, laying upon it a little quilt made of carden Cotten, or fattie woole, basted betweene fine linnen clothes.

And the better to resolve the said swelling, you may adde to it a little oyle of Camomile and Lillies. If these swellings come to suppuration, they must be dressed as other impostumes be, not using thereto any repercussive Medicines.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the soares and ulcers which happen in the child's mouth, called Aphthe.



Aphthe; or the
ulcers of the
mouth.

Oft commonly in the mouths of children there arise little pustules & ulcers, which possesse not onely the sides of the mouth, the tongue, and the gums, but even the very Almonds, & Pallet of the mouth, and they were called of the Ancients *Aphte*. Of these ulcers there bee some that are malignant and creeping, which spread abroad as the *Herpes* doth: and according to the malignity of the humour, which breeds them, they are either the easier or harder to be cured: those which come of some salt flegme and which are neither deepe nor painfull, nor of an ill colour, nor placed at the bottome of the throat, but

but are onely about the gums, the tongue, and the sides of the mouth, which neither grow bigger, nor spread farther; they are easie to be healed. But those which creepe farther, and are very painfull, blackish, and which posseſſe the boitome of the throat, having an Ague joyned with them, they (as Hippocrates faith) are malignant, and hard to be cured. I have ſene ſome, that for all the care and diligence that could be uſed to them, have fallen into a Gangrene. Which hath happened to diuers and of late, to a Cutlers childe, who was looked unto by Mons: Habigot a Master Barbar Chirurgion of Paris, al- though hee had ſought and uſed all the meaneſ, both ſkilfully and faithfully, that Art could require.

For the helping of them that are curable, it is fit, that the Nurse keepe a good dyer, let the ulcers be gently rubbed a little with Hony of Roses, and ſyrup of Violets: But if they will not yeeld to this, then the Chirurgion ſhall touch them with a little *Aqua fortis*, but to every drop of the ſaid water, hee muſt adde twelve of Plantane water, according as hee would have it to be in ſtrength: then with a little clout tyed to the end of a ſtieke, the ulcers ſhall be touched gently. They may also uſe this Garga-

A Gargarisme
for the ulcers
of the mouth.

Rx *Hord. integ. Pug i. Agrimon. Plantag. Rosar. rub.* The ulcers
an. m. i. Coquanthr perfect. in aqua communis. in co- muſt b. dried
lat. ad 3 vj. diſſolve Mellis Rosat. 3 jis. Piamor. 3 s. up.

Alumni. 3 s. fiat gargarismus, utatur ut dixi:

After they haue uſed this Gargarisme a while, let there be added to it, of *Berberis*, flowers of pom- granats,

The Nursing

An experiment
of the Author.

granats, and a little of the juice of the said pomegranates. For the ulcers of the mouth require medicines to dry them up, which do their operation speedily. But if you perceive that they spread or creepe farther abroad, use this medicinæ, which I my selfe use very often, and find it to bee very singular good; which is to take halfe an ounce of Rosewater, or Plantaine water, adding thereto halfe a drame of oyle of Vitroil, and to touch the sores with it.

And this medicine did never deceive me: but the Chirurgeon ought to tast it first with his tongue to see that it be neither too strong nor too sharpe.

CHAP. XVII.

*Of the Inflammation, swelling, and superfluous flesh,
which happens in the Gums called Paroulis,
and Epoulis.*

IT is seene oftentimes, that the gums of little Children are swolne, and inflamed, though their teeth bee not ready to come forth: which accident the Ancients called *Paroulis* and *Epolis*.

The *Paroulis*, is a little swelling red and angry, which is either bred of a cholericke, hot, and adust bloud; or else of some sharp and salt flegme, which falleth out of the brain upon the gums. It may proceede also, from some vapor, that riseth out of the stomacke; which causeth not onely the gums to bee

be swolne and inflamed, but oftentimes the jaw, the cheeke, and the necke, to be also affected with it, bringing also with it an Ague and paine; which is the occasion that these tumours doe often suppurate The Cure. and chiefly when there is any grasse blood mingled therewithall, otherwise it will resolve and be digested well enough.

For the cure of it, you must use at the beginning gentle Lotions and Gargarismes, that are cooling, and not much repelling; adding thereto towards the end, some things that may resolve. You may use this Gargarisme.

A Gargarisme.

R. Herd. integ. m. j. Pl. ntag. Portulac, Acetos. Agrimon. ap. m. j. Flor. Violar. p. j. fiat decoction in colatura ad 3 vii. dissolve sir. violac. 3 j. sirup. & Rosis siccis 3 s. fiat Gargarisma.

Herewith shall you cause the childe to wash and Gargarize his mouth, if he be able; if not, then you must often rub his gummes therewith. Or else you shall anoint his gummes with the Mucilage of Psyllium and Quince seeds, drawne with Rose and Plantaine water, adding thereto a little sirup of Iujubes.

A Medicine for
the necke and
jaws.

If the law-bone cheeke, and necke be inflamed, the Ancients counsell to rub them with a little oyle of Roses warmed, adding thereto some juyce of Nightshade, Mesues, Ointment of Roses is also very good for it.

If the childe be any thing bigge, let him take this drinke.

R. Rosar. Ebasis in nodulo inclus. 3 ij. scm. Portulac.

The Nursing

lat. 3 ss. fiat decoctio ad lib. ij. in colatura dissol.
Jyr. Granat. & Limonibus an. 3 j. natur.

If the tumour cannot bee resolved, but rather growes to suppuration, then you shall make him a Gargarisme with Figs, Raisins, Jujubes, Licorice, and French Barley, well boyled. Let him hold in his mouth a little warme milke : and sometimes lay halfe a fat figge hot to the gummis.

When it is come to suppuration, the tumour shall be lanced, yet sometimes it breaks of it selfe, then let it be mundified with *Mel Rosatum*, sirrup of dry Roses, or Cherries, or the like.

As for the *Eponitis*, it is a little excrescence of flesh, rising like a blister upon the gums, and most commonly betwixt the teeth, but chiefly, among the hindermost, sometimes it is painfull, and causeth an Aue. The cause thereof is almost the same as we have said of the *Paroulis*.

For the cure, at the beginning, you must use some such Gargarisme as followeth, because it is needfull to use more astringent Medicines in this, than in the *Paroulis*.

A Drinke.

A Gargarisme
for the *Eponitis*.

Rc. Rad. Baglos. 3 i.s. Plantag. Agrimon. an. m. j.
Hord. integ. p. i. Rosar. Rub. m. s. Balaustr. 3 ij.
Dafilos. u. iiiij. glyctrhiza. 3 i.s. fiat decoctio in
Colatura. dissolue sirrup. Granator. & Rosis succis
an. 3 i. fiat Gargarismus.

After they have used this, let them touch the part often with the Medicine following.

Rc. Succi Granator. Cydonior. an. 3 s. succi Berber.
Pomaria. an. 3 ij. cum tantillo decoctionis ten-
tinus

tum & Rosarium Rubrum, at Medicamen-
tum.

This medicine hath power to bind and strengthen the part, and to make the tumor resolve.

Oftentimes he said *Eponis* growth so big, that we are constrained to tye it ; not being able either to resolve it, or bring it to suppuration. Some of them also are of an ill, and malignant qualitey which must not bee touched or medled with but with great discretion.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the two strings or ligaments that a child hath under his tongue.

IN Children that are newly borne there are commonly found two strings : the one comes from the bottome of the tongue, and reacheth to the very tip and end thereof. This string is very slender and soft, and it hindreth the child from putting it out at length, and from taking the nipple (as they say) that he cannot sucke well. This string must be cut with a sizer within a few daies after he is borne : and then the nurse must thrust her finger under the childs tongue and lay there at the first a little chaw'd salt to keep it from growing together againe.

There is also another string, which is both harder, bigger, and more firme, then the former: which

The Nursing

begins at the root of the tongue, and stretcheth it selfe almost through the middle thereof, the which string is oftentimes so shorr, that it hinders the child from stretching it, and putting it forth of his mouth, and also from turning and wagging it, therby to bring backe the meate he hath chaw'd, that he may swallow it. This may easily bee perceived, for if you bid the childe to put out his tongue, hee cannot doe it; for when hee goes about to doe it, it binds and folds double in his mouth, hee not being able to make it come farther then his lips: which much hindereth him in his speech, and in the delivery of his words, making him conimonly to stammer.

How to cut the
string of the
tongue.

Another way.

The cure of this is onely to be done by the Chirurgion, and that after two manners: the first is thus: you must cause the childe's tongue to bee lifted upp, and held stiffe on both sides, as well by your owne finger, as by some others, which shall hold the other side of the tongue, to keepe it stiffe, and then let the string be cut with a sharpe instrument, thrusting in the point, as deepe as shall bee fit.

The second way also is, by lifting up the tongue and holding it fast, (as hath beeene alreadie said) and then with a needle with a double thred in it, you shall draw the thred crosse the said string, or ligament (to wit, as farre as you would cut it) and tye it hard, cutting away the ends of the thred somewhat neare the knot, and so let it stay there till it hath separated that part of the string or ligament thus

thus tyed. But this way in my opinion, is more painfull then the former. But whether it be cut or tyed, it will leave an ulcer which must be healed, as we have shewed before, taking care that the string grow not together againe.

Of the Cough which happeneth to little Children.

VE see, that little Children are often troubled with a Cough: which happens unto them, because their lungs are weake and tender; which for every little thing that troubleth them, they endeavour to discharge, and rid themselves of it, with some striving agitation.

They may also catch this disease by lying uncovered, or by being carryed abroad in the cold, or in the eveniag; which makes them to cough, bringing up little or nothing. They may also cough with sucking too eagerly, drawing the milke fatter then they can swallow it: & so some few drops by chance get into the *Trachea Arteria*, which makes them never leave coughing till they have brought it all up againe.

The cough may likewise proceed from the distillation of some sharp, thin humour, which commeth from the braine, and falleth downe upon the lungs by the *Trachea Arteria*. There may also bee

The causes of
the cough.

The Nursing

gathered, some humour in the Pipes or Passages of the lungs, which Nature at length striveth to expell and thrust forth.

The cough is dangerous for children.

Of what occasion soever it proceed, it is very dangerous, especially, if it be of long continuance. For feare least through continual reaching and coughing, the child get a rupture, or bursting, or else an Ague, by reason hee cannot sleepe nor take his rest, onely some headach, paine of the sides and stomacke, and vomiting.

Concerning the Cure of it, we must have a respect to the cause, & so accordingly it must be remedied.

If the Cough proceed of Cold, let the little one be kept reasonable warme, and give him a little oyle of sweet Almonds mingled with sugar Candy: let his breast be rubd all over with fresh butter and oyle of sweet Almonds: and then lay upon it some warme cloth: if his nose be stuffed, let it be unstopp'd, with a little oyntment of Roses, or some of the liquor you boyle your meat in, whereof you may put a little up into his nose for that purpose.

If it proceed of some sharp humour: then it must bee mitigated and thickned, by giving him a little syrup of Violets, and of Iuubes mingled together. As also let him use Iuice of Licorise, Oile of sweet Almonds and suger Candy; and Lozenges of *Ditragacanthum frigidum*. If the child be any thing big, you may give Barley cream, with a few white Poppy seeds: and let him drinke a Pissane made with Barly, and Licorise.

Let all his brest and throat bee annointed with Oile

Medicines against the Cough.

Oyle of Violets washed in Barley water, vsed to colde

Apply to the nape of his necke a rost of bread Meanes to stay
hot, or else halfe a loafe new out of the Oven. the Cough.

If the Cough hinders him from sleeping, you
may give him a little sirrup of Jujubes, and Violets,
with as much *Diaconium sine speciebus*, mingled alto-
gether : Let him also use conserve of Roses.

If the Cough come by reason of some flegme,
or grosse and slimie humour that is gathered toge-
ther in the breast : You must give the childe a little
sirrup of Maidenhaire, with as much sirrup of Li-
corice, and Hyssope, or Honey of Narbone, min-
gled together : *Rasis* addeth in this case a little Fen-
nell water.

Anoint his breast also with this Ointment.

Rc. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. 3 j. Vnguent. Resumpt. 3 S. An Ointment
for the breast.
acung. Amseris, Galline. an. 3 ij. liquefiant fonsul

lento igne prolatu; ut dictum est. bruci Navell.
I have already set downe divers other Medicines,
in my former Booke, speaking of the Cough which
hapneth unto women with childe ; to which place
I referre you for your farther satisfaction.

CHAP. X.X. How to make recouer

of the inflammation and swelling of the
child's Navell.

 oftentimes, after the child's Navell is tied,
there commeth some inflammation, swel-
ling, or ulcer, and especially this hapneth,
when that which dieth boone tied, is divided and
fallen.

The cause of
the swelling of
the Navell.

The Nursing

fallen away, it being not perfectly suppurated. The same Navell may swell also, either through the child's eager crying, or when he coughs much, the tumour and swelling being full of wind, and sometimes also of water.

The Cure.

The inflammation may bee cured by the use of *Vnguentum Rosatum*, or with a little *Vnguentum Refrigerans Galeni*: The bathing it also with Oile of Roses, and a little *Vnguentum Populeum*, may doe very much good.

As for the Ulcer, if it be but small, you may put upon it some fine flowre, or the powder of a rotten post, or else a little Plaister of *Diapompholigos*, and *Vnguentum desiccatum*, mingled together: You may also sometimes touch it with a little Alome water, and so cicatrize it.

As for the Swelling, you must have a care that the Navell stand not forth too farre, and swell not more than it ought. Now to hinder that, you shall lay upon it a cloth eight or ten times doubled, and then swath it gently, that the said Navell stand not forth too much: which ought to be done, if there be neither wind nor water contained within it. But when either of them are there, *Avicen* useth this Medicine.

Avicen's Medicine.

R. Spice Nard. pul. ʒ. S. Terebinth. ʒ. iii. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. parum. fiat unguentum.

But mee thinks, to give it a forme and consistence, it were not amisse to adde unto it a little wax, and chylifluid, and no gell. I use commonly this Plaister, whether there be
any

ef. Children.

any winter water; which hath power to resolve, consume, and dry up the said wind, or water.

Br. Vaginatum, Corolla diffusa, rubr. ex 3*i.* stercor. Co-
lumb. 3*ii.* D. M. 3*ii.* florant 3*iii.* Sulphur. vivi 3*ii.* Ol.
Nard. 3*ii.* Cera. Cr. Lanthanum 4*ii.* fat Ceratina.

An approved
medicine.

But the onely thing is, to keepe it downewith a boulster and swathing, that it swell nor, or stand forth the more.

Chap. XXI. *Of Gripings and Fretting in the belly which trouble little Children.*



Hese gripings doe trouble little children very much; the causes are two : For either they come because the excrement called *Mecozinim*, is retained in the guts: (This humour is blacke and slimy like melted pitch, which pricketh and wringeth their guts, and puts them to paine, to void it) Or else these Gripings are bred of the abundance of malk, which the child taketh, or of the ill quality thereof : the which being not digested, doth putrifie and corrupt, and turnes either into cholller, or into sharpe and salt flegme: Or else there is bred some wind, which causeth a distension of the stomack & guts. The coldaire, and the wormes also may cause it, which I leave to be handled in another place.

Rr

The Nursing

The Cure.

Concerning the Cure, if the child excrements called *Meconium*, be the cause of the child gripings, it must bee evacuated by little suppositaries made of the rib of a Beete leafe, or of Sope, and also by Clysters, to draw away this humour, and make it come forth.

If too much milke be the cause, then the Nurse shall not give the childe sucke so often, nor in such plenty! If it proceed from wind, and that doe cause the childe to be thus troubled, it shall be discussed with Fomentations applied to the belly and navell; and with Carminative Clisters, which shall bee given him, as this:

R. *Malu Bismal. Parietar. an. M. j. flor. Chamomile. Angelot. summitat. Aneth. an. p. j. Semin. Anis. Fennicul. an. iij. coquatur perfecte in pure pulsi, vel capit. de dec. in calidum ad 3 vj. dissolve Diacantholic. Mellis Antisop. 5 acer rubr. an. 3. OI. Chamaemel. Aneth. an. 3 vi. fiat Clister.*

Of the foresaid decoction you may also make a Fomentation with fine sponges; and then let his belly be rubbed and anointed with Oile of Camomile, Melilot, and Dill, mingled together.

Parietary of the wall, with a few Camomile flowers, and tops of Dill, fried with oile of Lillies, and Dill, and then laid to the belly hot, are very good.

If you perceive that these gripings proceed of some sharpe, biting or chollericke humour, that gnawes and gripes the stomack and the guts (which may be knowne, both by feeling his belly, which

will

will be hotter than ordinary, and also by the stroakes which will be yellow and greenish) then shall you give him little Clisters of milke, or else of she broth of Veale, Capon, or of a sheeps head, wherein you shall dissolve two drams of *Benedictus Lectorum*, and as much Oyle of Violets, and red Sugare, and soe let his belly be rubbed with Oyle of Roses and Violets, or else with Mefius Ointment of Roses. So You may give him to take inwardly some Oyle of sweet Almonds newly drawne, mingled with Sugar-candy. And if the childe be any thing big, it will be very fit to give him an oure of the compound sirrup of *Cirrhos* which is well dissolved into Agarum water, or of *Carduus Benedictus*, you may also mingle amongst his pap or gruell a little *Cafe* drawne, the better to make him take it.

C H A P T E R X X I

The *Wormes* do trouble little children very cruelly, and therefore not without good reason did Hippocrates call them *Theridioeffra*, as cruel beasts in the belly. There bee of them of divers formes and bignesse.

Some of them are round and long, named *Elimines*, which breed in the small guts, they ascend sometimes into the stomacke, and come forth at the navel.

The Nymph

a materia.

anæstis.

volumis.

Opus.

rebus.

in operis.

adit.

etiam.

enit.

the moath. There be either twoe long and flat, called *Femelle*, which are as it were a band couched, and placed all along the great guts. Some are little and slender, as the point of a needle, and are called *buzzards*, by reason of the itching which they cause in the great gutte or the Fundament, in which place they are bred: and oftentimes they are inclosed as it were with a little purse. I have seene divers that have voided a millibay which have beeene all of them fastned together.

Touching their generation, *Hippocrate* obserueth, that little children doe bring the Wormes even from their mothers belly, but most commonly they are bred of pride and corrupted flegme, as also of other ill humours which lie in the guts. When children are troubled with the Wormes, they wax leane, they have no desire to eat, their belly aketh, swels, and growes bigger; they start in their sleep, and doe sometimes swoone, and have a little dry Cough: the colour of their face is pale and wan, and their eyre great: they rub their Nose commonly, and when they are troubled with small Wormes, their Fundament itcheth. But the greatest signe that a child hath the wormes of wante, is sover they bee, is when hee voids them with his excrements by stool, or that they come up by the mouth, or through the nose, which I have oftentimes seene come to passe.

Concerning the Prognosticke, as soone as you perceiue that the little one is troubled, you must recke to helpe him, for the deferring of it may breed dan-

danger. The Ancients have written, that there are some which have come forth through the groine and nether belly; which is witnessed by *Pausi*, *Egineta*, and *Avicen*.

The Wormes that come forth by stool, mingled with bloud, shew that they have gnawne the veines of the guts, from whence that bloud floweth. If they are brought up by vomiting, it shewes that they provoke and trouble the stomacke.

Some have observed, that a childe which hath the Wormes, is in danger of death, if he be taken with a shortnesse of breath, and becomes moist and cold.

For the Cure, if the childe be young, it will bee The Cure. very convenient that the Nurse keep a good diet: let her abstaine from all white meats, raw fruits, Pease, Beanes, Fift, and all other meats that are of hard concoction, and easie to bee corrupted.

Rhasis forbids us to give young children any Medicines by the mouth; and appointeth only some outward Mediciues, as an Emplaster made of Cummin-seed, and an Oxegall laid upon the Navell.

In imitation of whom, I use to appoint this Emplaister.

R. Pil. sine gutt. 3 s. Pat. Absinth. 3 i. Myrra. An Emplaster
rhe. Aloes an. 3 ij. farise. Lupiner. 3 s. felly. for the Worms.
Bibuli. q. f. fist Emplastrum, admodum supra
umbilicorum.

You may also give the childe, if he be somewhat

bigge,

R r 3.

The Nursing

big, a little of the scrapings of Harts horne in his milke, or other spoon-meat. Those that are rich doe commonly give their children some *Bezoards* stone, and *Vnicornes* horne.

But when the child is growne somewhat older, besides the former Medicines, let him take a little drinke made with decoction of Purslaine, and the shavings of Harts horne, with a little joyce of Citrons: If he can, let him take a little expression of Rubarb, infused in the foresaid decoction: or else an ounce of sirrup of Cichory. For it killeth and driveth forth the wormes downward. But it will be good to give him first a Clister of milke, red Sugar, and Honey, to draw downe the wormes by this sweetnesse, to the nether parts.

There is no Medicine that will doe more good, if the child can take it, than to take little Pils made of Aloes gilded, in an egge, and so sup them up.

If he refuse these Medicines aforesaid, then you may give him some of the powder for the wormes in a rosted Apple, or with Prunes or Raifins. The safest way is rather to drive them forth, than to kill them: for oftentimes they breed others when they stay in the body.

CHAP. XXII.

Of breeding teeth.

 Hippocrates writeth, that amongst all the diseases which children are subject unto, there is none that troubleth them more, than the comming forth and paine

*Hippocratis lib. 3.
Apurismus. 2.5.*

paine of their teeth. For the breeding of teeth; The ill acci-
bringing divers dangerous accidents, with it as A- dents which
gues, Watchings, Convulsions, scouring, yet, and breeding of the
oftentimes death; From whence commeth the pro- teeth bring to
verb, C'est un enfant jusque aux dents. It is a good- children.
ly child, if his teeth prove milde. And therfore, not
without cause did *Galen* say in his Commentary,
that the paine of a child's teeth comming forth, was
more grievous and hard to bee endured; then the
paine of a needle thrust in any part of the fleshe,
which continues no longer then the needle stayes
there: but in the comming forth of the teeth, it is
not so, because then the gums doe pricke and shooe
continually, which for the most part are much infla-
med; and this pricking and shooting still increaseth,
till the teeth be quite come forth.

Now you may know whether the child breedes
teeth, by the heat of his mouth, which makes him
drivell and slaver and his gums will be swollen, he
holds his fingers still in his mouth, by reason of the
itching of his gummes, which increasing more and
more, puts him to extreme paine, and makes the
blood ready to startle out of his eyes. *Hippocrates* in his booke *de Dentitione*, givesthis
judgement of it. They that doe score, when they
breed teeth, are not so subject to Convulsions, as
they that are bound.

If they be taken with a sharpe ague, they are the
lesse troubled with Convulsions.

Those that are in good health when their teeth
come forth, if they be very drowsy and sleepy, there

is danger least they fall into a Convulsion.

They that breed teeth in Winter are leſſe trou-
bled then those in Sommer: and if they be a little
helped, they will endure it the easier.

All that are troubled with Convulsions at the
comming forth of their teeth, do not die, but ma-
ny escape.

Their teeth come forth hardest, that have a little
cough withall: and if they be troubled with pri-
king and shooting of the gums, they become very
leane.

Considering all the former accidents, and also the
danger wherein the child is, there must bee speedy
helpe: which shall bee done eyther by ordinary
medicines, or else by Chirurgery.

The Cure.

An experiment

Ayres.

First therefore, the Nurse must often rub the
child's gums with her finger alone, thereby to open
the pores of them, & make them soft that the mo-
ſtiture may breath out the better: and sometimes let
her anoint her finger eyther with Hony, fresh but-
ter, the braines of a Hare, or ſuch like (either toſted
or raw) or elſe with oyle of Lillies, or Hens greafe.
Some hold it for a great ſecret to rub the child's
gums, with the milke of a bitch, eyther of it ſelue,
or mingled with the braines of a pig. *Ayres* pre-
ſcribes that they ſhould hold a ſlice of fat meat be-
tweene their gums, and chaw it often. And it is to
bee noted, that all the foreſaid medicines ought to
be applyed more then luke warme.

The Ancients make mention of ſome medicines
which by a hidden property have vertue to eafe
this

this paine, and help to bring forth the teeth. Some take the tooth of a male Viper, and set it in gold or silver, to rub the childs gummes with it. *Aetius* bids, that we should hang about the childs necke a Jasper stone that is very greene, and let it touch the stomacke. *Avicen* saith, that the root of Smallage hung about a childs necke, doth asswage and ease the paine which happens in the comming forth of the teeth.

*Aetius.**Avicen.*

Neither will it be amisse, before the paine grow to be great and vehement, to rub the legs, thighs, shoulders, backe, and nape of the childs necke, drawing still downwards, thereby to akne and turne the course of humours which fall downe upon the gummes and passages of the throat, in great quantity, which may stifle him.

But none of all these Medicines doe any good, as oftentimes it happens, then the safest and spee-dest way is, to make an incision all along the top of the gumme just upon the teeth. Which the Chirurgion shall know is fit to be done, when hee sees the gumme growes white, and perceives that the teeth are even ready to cut the flesh. The Nurses themselves shew us that this practise is very neces-sary and fit; for oftentimes they doe scratch & teare the gumme with their nailes, which turneth to the childs great profit and ease, and keeps him from lying languishing so long in paine : And I can as-sure the young Chirurgion, that I have practised it, and caused it to bee practised, with very good suc-cess, above twenty times.

*An experience
of the Author.*

The Nursing

Now when you perceive that the teeth beginne to come forth, whether it bee by the foresaid Medicines, by the lancing of the gums : *Avices* would have the Nurse to hold a peece of an *Ireas* root in her hand, and let the childe champe upon it : or instead thereof she may use a sticke of Licorice bruised at the one end; or else a peece of an *Althea* root : For this remedy doth asswage the paine, because it maketh the moisture which is about the childs gums, breast, and root of the tongue, to come away, and cause the rest of the teeth to come forward. And therefore they doe use commonly for this purpose to hang about the childs necke, either a Wolfes tooth, or a branch of red Corall set in silver, for the childe to hold in his hand, and to rub his gums with it.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Convulsions which happen to little Children.

I

It is not my intent in this place to handle particularly all the kinds and differences of Convulsions, but onely I will content my selfe to speake of that which commonly troubleth little children, and is called *Hip. de Aeris*. by *Hippocrates*, *Morbis Puerilis*, the childs disease, and by *Avicen*, *Mater Puerorum*, the mother of little *Morbis puerilis*. *Mater puerorum* children.

Hippocrates calleth this disease *Ster*, and therefore

fore it is easie to be conjectured, that it is an *Epilepticall Convulsion.*

The cause proceedeth (as *Avices* saith) either because that the milke (wherewith the child is nourished) is easily corrupted; though hee sucke but little: or by reason of the great quantity, that the child taketh, which because of his weake and dainty stomacke cannot be well concocted, and digested: or through the ill quality of the milk which the child sucks daily; or through the weaknesse of the sinewes, which doe receive easily the moisture that is bred in the childs body, whereof Nature doth unburden her selfe, upon them, which happeneth chiefly, (as *Hippocrates* saith) to children that are fat, and have full bodies, and are bound in their bellies.

*An Aphorisme
of Hippocrates.*

This Convulsion oftentimes chanceth through the childs breeding of teeth, and especially of his dog teeth, by meanes of the paine, inflammation, fevers, and watchings, which do commonly follow upon it.

*Divers Causes
of a Convulsi-*

The cold aire also may bee a cause, and likewise the Wormes, which the child may have, or some ill vapour that striketh up, and offends the braine: which may arise out of the stomacke by reason of some putrefaction, or else from that which is bred by meanes of the wormes.

As for the Prognosticke hereof, *Hippocrates* saith that the children, which have cleane heads, are subiect to Convulsions: And contrariwise that those which have scabs, on their head, and breake

*The Progne-
sticke.*

*Hippocratis
Savio.*

The Nursing

Goodsentences
of the Ancients

forth, are commonly in good health : for by them they are purged and cleansed of all ill humours, that they had gathered in their mothers wombe. *Galen* saith, that the danger is easilly perceived by the child's shortnesse of breath: *Avicen* and *Paulus Aegineta* do assure us that the continuance of this disease long, doth oftentimes kill the childe. *Aretius* saith, that one violent fit only, is enough to kill him: they that are younger, are in greater danger of death than the elder, as *Celius Aurelius* writeth, because they cannot so easily beare out the fits as the elder.

There ore wee must take great heed in the cure of it, not thinking that this disease may bee helped by the child's growing older.

The Cure.

The Cure must be varied according to the cause of the disease. As if it proceed of repletion, and fulnesse of humours, then must the Nurse eat lesse, and not give the child sucke so often; in both which she must observe a meane: and therfore the Nurse shall rather use meats that are somewhat drying : then such as are too moist: And not without good reason doth *Avicen* allow the use of Wine well temperred, rather than Water alone.

If the little one have need to be purged, it wil bee fitter to give the Nurse a purgation than the child: which must neither be very strong, nor with any *Diagridium*, but gentle and easie, such as *Castia*, *Manna*, and the like.

Vomiting good
for the childe.

If the child be subject to vomit, especially if he be very big, the vomiting may doe him much good. When he comes to be 2 or 3 yeares old, you may

Cupping
glaxies.

apply

applycuppings glasses, upon his neck and shoulders: which is much commended by *Avicen*: thereby to draw the moisture of the braine so the lower parts.

And concerning particular medicines, they must not be too hot (as some appoint) for the affections of the Nerves, because those heate too much and (as *Rhasis* saith) they doe onely resolve the thinner part: But we must rather use in the beginning such as mollifie and soften, and do moderately resolve, comforting withall.

Among many other medicines, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Oleum Irenum* cureth the convulsion, which troubleth little children: And it is likewise commended by the ancient Practitioners: This Oyle is described by *Mesne*.

Avicen approveth *Oleum Irizum*, *Keyrinum*, and *Liliorum*: Hee saith moreover, that hee hath made triall of this medicine.

Rx. *Maioran.* m ii. macerentur in olei *Amigdalar.* dulc. *Avicen* med.
vel *Zezamin.* 5 vi. & vini generq; totidem in *Bal-*
neo Marie, vel butchiant lento igne ad consumptione
vini; coletur & servetur usui:

You may also use very safely this Balm.

Rx *Axung.* *Anser.* *Gallin.* *Anat.* *Cunicul.* an. 5 i. *Mei ul.* A Balm for
the Convul-
sions
Crnris vital. 5 i. *S. Medul.* *Cervi.* 5 vi. *fol. Salv.* *Ma-*
mioran. *Ebuli.* an. m i. *flor. Chamaemel.* *Melilot.* *Hype-*
ric. an. p. ii. *flor. Rossmar.* p. i. *Mastic.* *Mirrh.* *Irid.*
florent an. 5 ii. *Olei Lilior.* *Lumbrie.* an. 5 ii. maceren-
tur omnia in *balneo Marie* spatio trium dierum:
deinde lento igne fiat decoctio, coletur & serveatur
usui.

The Nursing

Balsamum Anſerinum.

The ancient Practitioners doe very much commend the Balme made of a Goose stuffed with the foresaid ingredients, and rosted : and then use the dripping of it instead of a Balme; which I have seen practised.

Galen doth attribute much to the hanging of a little chaplet, made of the male Piony root, about the child's necke.

Oribasius much commendeth the Smaradge or Emerauld, that lookes greenish, which is found either in the stomake, or neast of a swallow.

A ſoveraigne
Medicine.

But the ſafest medicine of all is, to lay a Cauterie to the hinder part of the child's head, in the nape of the necke, betweene the firſt and ſecond Vertebra, or ioynt : which I have done to ſome. And at Florence it is practised to all children, as ſoone as they are borne : yea, they do it, even with an actuall Cautery.

If you perceive that these Epilepticall convulſions doe proceed from the Wormes in the child's guts ; then you may give him this Clyſter.

A Clyſter.

R. *Hidronel. ſimpl. 3iij. Butir. recent. 3i. Aloes pulv.*
3lb. flat Clyſter.

A powder for
the wormes.

R. *Pul. Lumbricor. terrefit. in vino albo lotorum & extincit. 3ii. Sacchar. 3i. misce. Capiat ſingulis diebus 3ii. per ſe, vel cum aqua, vel ſucco Portulace.*

You may give a child, that is ſomewhat big, as of eight or tenne moneths old, a dredge powder made of Worme-seed, or of Rubarbe.

Besides

Besides, there be many other Medicines, which I have already set downe in their proper place, as Emplasters, Sirrups and Purgations for this disease, to which place I referre you.

If these Convulsions come of some ill and maligne vapour, the childe may take some Bezoards stone, and Unicorns horne, three or foure graines at a time of them both, or either of them with a little Purflaine water : or else you may mingle five or six graines of Triacle, or Mithridat, with the said water, and so give it him.

Let the Nurse use to take some of this Opiate very often : which the child also may doe when he is growne somewhat bigge.

R. Rad. *Paeonia subtil. pul.* 3 f. *Theriac. veter.* An Opiate:
3 ij. *Cons. Rosar. Eorag. Buglos. an.* 3 vj. *sirup.*
Conservat. Citri q. s. fiat Opiata, de qua Nutrix
capist singulis diebus 3 j. mane, & infans 3 f.
cum aqua Cardni Benedicti.

As for Vomiting, Scouring, or being bound in the body, which accidents happen to little children : I referre you to that which I have set downe heretofore for the Mother, (only diminishing the quantity) because I would avoid often repetition.

C H A P. XXV.

*of Watchings, wherewith young children
are troubled.*

AND not without good cause doth Hippo-
crates say, that too much watching in a *Hippocr. lib. 3.
Aphorismus.* child,

The Nursing

child, is a disease: because sleep is naturally proper to a childe. And when it falleth out that hee cannot sleepe, there must needs be somewhat that troubles and offendeth him.

Whereby a
child may be
hindered from
sleeping.

A child may be hindered from sleeping, by lying in a chamber that is either too light, too hot, or full of smoke: or else because the cloaths lie too heavie on him: or because of much noise or paine, as it happens to them when they breed teeth, as likewise by having a pin that pricks them: or else because they are not cleane. Besides, the child may be hindered from sleeping, through the overmuch quantity of milke that hee hath sucked, as also though it be taken in small quantity, if it chance to corrupt; because (as *Avicen* saith) by meanes of this putrefaction, there is commonly bred wind and vapours in the braine.

Signes that the
child is amisse.

The signes hereof are evident enough; as when the childe crieth continually, and cannot be stilled or quieted at all by the teat. Then (as *Gordoni* saith) their eye-browes seeme swolne, and sometimes their countenance becomes very wanne and pale: which comes so to passe (as *Avicen* saith) through the dissipation of the spirits, and because the braine is filled full of vapours and exhalations.

The Cure.

Concerning the Cure, wee must take away the cause that nourisheth this watching, if it bee by lying in a place that is too light and open to the aire, then must the windowes bee shut, making it darker: if the chamber where he lieth be too hot, or if the child have too many cloaths on him, then

must

must he be laid cooler, and have fewer clothes, and be without any noise.

If breeding of teeth be the cause, then shall it be helped, as hath been already said.

Besides, the childe shall be unswathed, and laid in cleane clouts, and then the Nurse shall look whether there be any pin, or fold of his cloaths, or any other thing that hurts him: She must neither give him sucke so often, nor in so great quantity: and to helpe to void the corruption that may be in his stomacke, it will bee good to give the childe some little Clyster, or gentle Purgation. Likewise, the Nurse must roeke and sing to him: and if you find that hee cannot take any rest by all these meanes, then may you give him a little Barley water, or Barley creame, with a few white Poppie seeds in it: or else you may let him take a spoonfull of sirrup of Violets and Diacodium mingled together: But you must abstaine by all meanes from giving him any Narcoticall or Stupifying Medicines, according to the opinion of all Practitioners. *Rheubarbarus* bids us anoint the inside of the child's nose with oile of Violets, and juyce of Lettuce, putting thereto also a little juyce of Henbane; and yet he goes farther, for he addeth some Opium to it. But herein we must be very warie and circumspect, and rather forbear the use of it.

C H A P . XXVI.

Of the affrightings, startings, and raging, which happen to young Children.



Children are naturally very greedy, and gluttonous, and therefore many times, and especially when they grow somewhat big, and are wained, they doe fill themselves with much milke or with store of divers other victuals. Beside they are subject to breed wormes, which dyng, abide still in their guts, by reason of which there grows much corruption both in the stomack and guts, and also in the mesenterie, and this corruption growing hot by the heat and moisture of the child, it sends up vapours to the brain from the aforesaid parts; which mingling themselves with the spirits, which are there placed, doe cause dreames, frights and startings in the sleepe, and (as *Avice witnesseth*) makes children afraid of things which are not at all to be feared.

*Galen in Hipp.lib.
3. Aphorif. 24.*

Galen teacheth us, that this feare happens, then when the stomacke of the child is weake, and the meat which he taketh corrupts in it: which causeth vapours, and fumes to rise to the head, and so brings these terrors.

This may also happen to those which are more in yeares, by the use of bad meates: especially if the mouth of the stomacke be weake and feble. And there-

therefore *Ariacen* saith, that bad concoction makes bad dreames.

As for the signes that belong hereunto, there can none bee observed in children that cannot speake, but onely (as *Pliny* saith) that as soone as they bee awake, they will screech & cry out, as if they were out of their wits, and utterly cast away : and commonly you finde them all of a water, and quaking everypart of them: And if you aske them why they cry, they which can speake will say, that they were made afraid, and that they saw something in their sleepe. Moreover, they that are thus frightened, are much given to vomiting, they are pale of countenance, and sometimes very red : and also they doe hide their faces, and if any one come neare they cry out, and are afraid of him.

Thus may wee easily observe that such dreames and frights happen not to young children, but whien they are ill at ease, and full of bad humours. And this is witnessed by *Aristotle*; who saith, that young infants are not subje^ct to dreames : experience teaching us, that those who as yet have not discretion to know good from bad, are not feared with terrible and fearefull sights, but contrariwise, doe laugh at them, and are well pleased.

For the Cure of this accident, both the Nurse, and also the childe (when hee comes to eat) must avoid all meats which doe corrupt the stomacke, and such as are apt to breed grosse and malignant vapours, such as Pease, Beanes, Leekes, Onions, Coleworts, which (as *Dioscorides* reporteth) doe

The signes to
know whether
a childe bee
frighted in his
sleepe.

Aristot. de hist. anim. lib. 4. c. 10.

vol. I. fol. 10 A
ed. 1620. fol. 10 B
The Cure.

T t 2 procure

The Nursing

procure sad and melancholicke dreames.

The diet, that
the Nurse, and
the child must
keepe.

Let them feed upon good meates, and in a moderate quantity, that so the stomacke may not bee overcharged, and that the concoction may bee the more easie. *Rhasis* wisheth the Nurse to drink a cup of good wine.

They must not
sleep presently
af.ter meat.

After that the child hath sucked, and the Nurse hath eaten, they must not (according to the precept of *Avicen*) go to sleepe presently, because the meate cannot descend so soone to the bottome of the stomacke, there to bee embrac'd and perfectly concocted: And when part thereof stayes at the upper Orifice of the stomacke, then the fumes and vapours thereof doe easily rise, and ascend to the braine.

Medicines, for
the child.

If there be any bad humours abiding within the stomacke, guts or mesentery, let them bee purged out. *Avicen* giveth to the child a little hony fasting. If he bee somewhat big, you may give him a little *Cassia*, a spoonefull of sirup of Cichory, and sirup of Damaske roses, or some *Manna* in broth.

A liniment for
the stomacke.

If his stomacke be weake, let it be strengthened with this Liniment.

*Rc. Olei de absynth. et mastich. qu. ss s. pulver. gamophyl.
gr. vi. cere. 3 s. liquefiant simul, et fiat litus.*

But especially let the Nurse, and those that come about the child, embolde him: taking heed that they put him not in feare of any thing, by shewing him any picture or beast, or other thing, which may breed any feare, or terror.

CHAP. XXVII.

*Of the rupture or falling downe of the gut
in young Children.*

Hildren, and chiefly Male-children, are much troubled at this day with the rupture, of which, though there be many kinds, yet will I treat at this present only of the falling downe of

The divers
kinds of rup-
tures.

the gut and caule, and of the watery and windie rupture: for those which are called *Camosa* and *Va-ricosa*, doe seldom or never happen to young children. I have observed, that many children are borne with these ruptures, which happen, because the child being in the Mothers wombe, doth often strive in turning and winding himselfe, or else doth so straine himselfe, that the guts and caule doe beare downe upon the production of the *Perito-
neum*: which being enlarged, giveth occasion of a rupture.

As for those which are called *Hydrocele*, and *Phy-
scole*, which is the watery and windie rupture, it cannot be denied, but that the childe before hee be borne (if he draw bad humours from the mother) breeds these waters and winds, which may flow downe into the purses of the cod.

Nevertheless, most commonly the kinds of ruptures are bred after the child is borne and come into the World: which happens vpon divers occa-

The causes of :
ruptures.

The Nursing

sions, either because the childe hath cryed much, or through a long Cough, or by filling himselfe too full of milke or victuals; or by leaping, stretching, or straining himselfe too much; going to ride astride upon something.

As for the warry and windie ruptures, they proceed for the most part of the bad nourishment which the child takes, either of his Nurse, or else of himselfe after he is wained: whereupon growes infinite Crudities and Winds, which steale by the production of the *Peritoneum*, into the cods.

The Cure.

For the cure of the falling downe of the gut, if the childe be very young, keepe him quiet, and still him from crying, and if he eat pap, put into it this powder.

A powder.

Rc. Radic. consolid. major. 3 ij. radic. sigilli beate. Mari. & salomonis an. 3 i.s. herpiar. 3 ij. pulver. limacum rubror. 3 i. fiat omnium puleis.

Every time that you make him pap, put a dram, or thereabout, into it, and when you unswath him to make him cleane, use this Fomentation to the part:

A Fomentation

Rc. Radic. consolid. major. osmund. regal. cortic. ulmi. fraxini. an. 3 s. folior. Plantag. tapis barbat. centrodice hermariae, candæ equina, flor. Chamom. Meliloti, Rosar. rubr. an. m. j. f. balansior. uncum cupressi, calic. gland. an. 3 ij. frant sacculi parvi, coquuntur in aquis partibus vini austri, & aquæ fabrorum profun partis.

After that you have used this Fomentation a quarter

quarter of an houre, dry the part, and then lay up-
on it this plaister following.

Rx. *Vnguentum desiccatum rubrum. g. ii. pulver. Mastich.*
olibanum sarcocolle, uncus Cypressi an. 3 in tam-
tantillo cere, & olei Mastich. fiat Emplastrum sa-
tis molle.

An Emplaster.

Let this Emplaster bee laid upon the part, and
upon that a little bolster, to keepe all fast together
that nothing slip off: you shall bind it on, or else use
a trusse; but it will be fitter for the childe to have it
bound on, and then to be swathed up.

This Fomentation and plaister must be used for
the space of thirty or forty dayes: and if the child
be somewhat big, let him bee kept quiet in his bed
for forty dayes together, taking the powder before
described, with broth, or with a little water of
Myrtels, or else making the said powder into small
Lozenges.

The Fomentations must bee made for him, as is
already described, wherwith he must bee bathed
halfe an houre every morning; and then the plai-
ster laid on and fastned with a trusse, or cloth bound
on it.

Hee must forsake all windie meats, as Pease,
Beanes, raw fruits, Salades, and whire meats: fee-
ding upon good meats that are rosted, and of them
but in small quantity.

Let him drinke a little red wine mingled with
boyled water: if his belly be bound, give him a
little Clyster, or else some broths with Sene in it.

And you must remember, that the Fomentation
must

Rest necessary
for the childe.

His drinke.

The Nursing

must not be used, nor the plaister laid on, nor the trusse or swaths applied, before the gut or caule be put up, if so bee that they bee fallen downe. And especially you must have a care that his head bee laid somewhat low, and his buttocks high, as hee lieth in his bed, that by this meanes nothing may come downe.

*How the child
must be laid.*

Concerning the watery and windy ruptures, the child must keepe the same diet as hath beeene already prescribed. And as for locall Medicines, they must be such in both, as have power to attenuate, dry up, discoule, and resolve the waters and wind which is within the purse of the cod:

For the watery rupture, I have often tried this Medicine.

A. Plaister.

R. *Vnguent. comitiss. & desiccative rubr. an. 3 ij.*
stercor. Columbi 3 ss. Sulphuris, vivi 3 iiij. pulver.
ba car. Linri, & semin. Sinapi an. 3 j. olei Aneth.
& Terebinth. Veneta an. 3 iiiij. Cere q. s. fiat.
Emplastrum.

This Emplaister also is of good use for a windy rupture, unlesse you can heale it with this Fomentation.

A Fomentation.

R. *Rosar. rubr. flor. Chamomel. Melilot. & Aneth.*
an. vi. j semin. Foenicul. & Ami. an 3 j. folibr.
Origani, Calaminth. an. vi. j. bacchar. Lanri &
Iresiflouent. pulveris. an. 3 iiij. fiant sacculi dno,
Coquantur in aqua partibus vini alii & aqua,
profutu.

But when these watry ruptures grow so hard, that they cannot bee dissolved by the Medicine afore-

aforesaid: then must they be opened: Which I have practised upon young Infants; and amongst others upon a childe of *Mons. de Vilantry*, being not above two moneths old: and this I did by the counsell of *M. Hauhin*, and *M. Duret*, the Kings Physitians in ordinary, and Physitians of *Paris*.

The manner of making this incision, I have set downe in my Booke, Of the Practises of Chirurgery: to which I referre the Reader, where he may finde all the particularities set downe.

CHAP. XXVIII.

*Of the difficulty of making water, wherewith
young children are troubled.*



I happens oftentimes, that young children cannot make water, and that upon divers occasions, but chiefly through the fault of urine, which offends either in quantity or quality. The ill quality of the urin is when it is hot sharp, and pricking, which makes the childe afraid to pisse, because of the paine which they feele when their water comes. The Urine offends in quantity, when it is in so great abundance, and doth so overcharge the bladder, that the Fibres being over-stretched, cannot draw themselves together, to expell the Urine: which happens to them which have kept their water too long. And for this cause, children must oft bee called upon to pisse, Children must be often held out to pisse.

Vii both

The Nursing

both when they awake, and when they are changed, to be laid downe to sleepe. And when they grow bigger, let them make waler both before and after they eat : for since they abound with moistures, and have their bladder but small, they must in no wise keepe their water : and therefore if sometimes they bepisſe themselves in their sleepe, they must not bee much chidden or beaten, for feare lest if they hold their water by force, they fall into this difficulty of voiding it.

If there be any flegme, or slime, or bloud mingled with the water : or if there breed any sand or stone, this may bee the cause to hinder the childs urine. And this may happen to young children, as *Hippocrates* noteth : because they eat much, which procures much crudity, and breeds the matter of the Stone.

*Hippocr. lib. 3.
Aph. r. 1. m. 1. 6.*

The Cure.

*A Diet for the
Nurse.*

For the cure hereof, you must proceed according to the cause : which if it be because the urine is sharpe and pricking, or too-hot ; then if it bee a sucking childe, it will bee good to prescribe the Nurse a Diet, to temper her bloud, which it may bee is too hot. Let her also be purged, let bloud, and bathed, and let her use broths made with coole herbs.

If the bladder of the childe be toofull of urine, his belly wil be hard, and strout out ; and then let the Nurse fucke the end of his yard, and preſſe downe his belly a little, toward the bladder : lay to his belly water Cresles, and Pellitory of the wall fried. If this do no good, you must put up finely an.

an hollow probe : and if there be any gravel, stone, or phlegme, the probe will discover it.

If the child be somewhat big, you may give him this medicine.

R: *Ol. Amigdal. dulc. Zi. S. aqua Parietar.*

Zi. succi Limo. 3i. fiat potus.

Set him also in a little bath. *Galen*, and *Avicen* doe much commend the water of Rapes, or Turneps, which you may give with a little decoction of parsley roots, Dogs tooth, and Dandelion.

But it happens oftentimes, that the child cannot pisse, by reason of some slime that sticks in the passage of the yard, which makes it swell, and puffe up, and shew as cleere as a bladder.

For the helpe hereof, you must bring forth the stone, by the helpe of a little instrument, like to this here described, in the fashion of an eare-picker, which you shall use in this manner.

You must hold downe the child fast, that he stir not; and then the Chirurgion must take the yard between the fore-finger and the thumbe with his left hand, by that part, which is next toward the groine, that is beyond the stone: for feare least in the performance of the worke, it slip up, and goe backe againe : Then holding the little instrument in his right

V u 2

A medicine for
the gravel in
the bladder.



hand,

The Nursing

hand, let him put it up into the passage of the urine, so far till he meet with the stone : which when hee hath found, let him beare downe the instrument, to make it slip under the stone, for to catch hold of it, behind ; and when he hath hold of it, let him draw it forth in such manner, as shall be needfull. And it will be necessary to draw it out somewhat strongly, because oftentimes it stickes very hard.

Sometimes it happens, that the stone is so big, that it cannot bee taken away by this meanes ; and then we are constrained to make an incision in the yard ; which must be done in this manner.

You must hold the yard fast with the left hand, taking it by the midst, so that halfe the thicknesse of it may be betweene your finger and thumbe, and the other halfe out, that so the Stone may rise and swell up the more, on that side : Then on that side that the Stone swells up, right over and against the Stone, let an incision bee made, so deepe, till you come to the Stone; which when you find, you shall put under it such a small instrument, as hath beeene before described, therewith to draw it forth. And afterward let the wound be healed, as an other ordinary wound : taking care, that there grow no little excrescence of flesh in the passage of the water.

I have practized this with very good successe : and amongst others, upon the sonne of Mons. Robert of Chartres.

An experience
of the Author.

Imprimis

anno 17.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXIX.

*The meanes to helpe children that pisſe in their bed in
the night, and cannot hold their water.*

Little children do commonly pisſe a bed, and that for many reasons: As because they breed and abound (as we have already shewed) with store of urine which commeth downe into the bladder, and that is so little, that it is not able to retaine, and keepe it, being in so great quantity, besides the Sphincter muscle is very soft, and weake, by reason of the child's tendernesse: Againe, they doe so go about all the day long, that when they are laid to bed, they sleepe so soundly, that they cannot easily be wakened: whereto may be added, that they use to dreame often in the night, which makes them pisſe, thinking that they are awake. Some thinke that wenches are more subject hereto then boyes.

Now for the delivering and freeing them of this accident, divers Phyſitions are of opinion, that it is best to let them alone, til they are grown bigger, and not to trouble them with many medicines: For when the child comes to be four or five yeare old, the fibers of the Sphincter muscle, which keep the necke of the bladder shut together, grow dry, and stronger, and besides then the child abounds not so much with moisture, and by conſequence neither with urine: but yet they must be hindred from drin-

The Nurling

king so much (as they use in France) cleere water, and also kept from eating so much raw fruit, and moist meats, and the like, which provoke Vrine.

You must also endevour to keepe children alwaies loose bellied, which will make them pisſe the leſſe, as well in the night time; as in the day. And you must warne them to make water before they go to bed, and sometimes also you may waken them out of their ſleepe, to put them in minde thereof.

*The child must
be put in mind
to make water.*

You must also threaten them, that you will whip them, and likewife make them ashamed, of doing it. But yet for all this, you must not coorrect them too much: for I have knowne ſome children (fearing to be beaten, if they pisſed a bed) that have tyed their yard themſelves, whereof hath followed a Gangeene: which hapned to *Mons. Parens*, when he was a child, as he himſelfe hath told me.

When the child is growne ſomewhat big, let him eate roſted Cheſtnuts, Filberds and Acornes: and drinke ſtill'd water, and a little Claret wine well-alayled.

*Medicines of
the Ancient
Philſitions.*

Avicen commendeth the braines of a haire boyled with thicke Wine.

Some hold that the inner ſkin of a Capons gizzard dryed, and made into pouder, is singular good. *Rhasis* ſets it downe for a ſecret, that the combe of a Cocke, dryed, and made into powder, as alſo the bladder of a Bull, or a Goat is very good, which *Gordonius* approveth of.

You may give him a little water of *Mirtills*, with

with Conserve of Roses, and sirrup of dry Roses.

It will be very fit to bath the part of the child cal-
led *Perineum*, with astringent Fomentations, such
as we have set downe for the Rupture of *Hernia*.

Fomentations
for the Peri-
neum.

C H A P. XXX.

*Of the Gallings and frettings of the skinne, which
happens in the Groine, and betweene the
thighs of little children.*



Little children, by reason of the sharp-
nesse of their urine, and lying in their
excrements, are much troubled with
galling and fretting, which weares
away the thin skin, called *Epidermis*,
and chiefly about their thighs, and groine, which,
unlesse the Nurse take the better heed, may grow
to some foule and malignant Ulcer.

The cause of
excoriation, or
galling.

Which, that it may be the better helped, it will *The Cure.*
bee very fit that the Nurse keepe the little one as
cleane as she can, and that in making him cleane,
and shifting him, she wash his buttocks and thighs
gently, with a little water of Plantaine, Roses, or
Nightshade. Some adde thereto a little wine :
Others make a decoction of Barley, Roses, and
Plantaine.

I use to prescribe a little Pomatum, wherewith I
mingle sometimes a little Lime well quenched and
powdered : *Vnguentum Refrigerans Galeni*, well wa-
shed in Plantaine and Rosewater, is much com-
mended.

The Nursing

mended. Both these Medicines, by reason of their oiliness, doe hinder the Urine and excrements from making the place to smart.

Common me-
dicines.

Women doe commonly besprinkle those parts with meale-dust, or with Barley, or Beane-flower. Some use the powder of a rotten post, or else a little *Ireos*, and Roses beaten into fine powder, *Rhasis* useth this Medicine.

*Rc. Amyl. spœlii Rosar. Mirillor. farin. Hordei. an.
fiat omnium pul. subtiliss. asperge excoriationes post
Balnum.*

CHAP. XXXI.

*Of the accidents which happen to the childs
yard, either before or after
his birth.*

Divers imper-
fections of the
Præputium.

 Here may happen seven accidents about the top and end of the childs yard, even from his birth : to wit, three in the *Præputium*, or foreskinne : and foure in the *Glans* or top thereof. Touching those of the *Præputium*, the first is, when it is so straight and the hole so little, that the Urine being come forth of the *Glans*, cannot passe thorow the skinne, but drop by drop, by reason it is shut so close together, which makes part of the Urine remaine betwixt the top of the yard and the *Præputium*. The second is, when the passage of the *Præputium* is not altogether so narrow, but yet it cannot bee put

cannot be put backe neither can the *Glans* be uncovered; which the Ancients have called *Phimosis*. The *Phimosis*,
third is when the *Prepuce* cannot cover the *Glans* because it is slipped over, and drawn backward; cal-
led by the Ancients *Paraphimosis*.

Concerning these of the *Glans*: the first is, when there is no passage at all; in the end thereof: the second is, when there is a passage, but the hole is too little. The third is, when the hole is not in the place where it ought to be, which is at the end, but is placed at the botto me or lower part of the *Glans*. The fourth is, when the top of the yard bendeth downward and makes the yard stand crooked and awry.

Aristotle hath observed another kind more strange then those, where hee saith, that there have beeene some male children, which naturally have had no passage made at the end of the yard, but the hole hath beeene lower in the *Perineum*, so that they were constrained to pisse, as it were sitting, and when they held up their *Cods*, or *Scrotum*, they seemed to bee both man and woman.

Paraphimosis.

An observa-
tion of Aristotle.
liberatio
nem
malum.

I have heretofore, for all the other accidents above named advised the Nurse to have a care and looke to them: But because the cure of these belong properly to the Chirurgeon to have set it downe more at large, and speecified it more particularly in this place that they may the better helpe it, considering the inconveniences, that may follow, as we will shew you.

For the first, which is when the skin of the yard is so straight that the water cannot come foorth,

What happens
when the Pre-
puce is closed.

Glans

X x

but

The Murther

but drop by drop, this imperfection causeth a great deale of filth to be gathered betwix the Preputium and the Glans, whereof procedeth many troublesome and dangerous ulcers, yea, and sometimes a Gangrene. I have observed it in some young children, that the top of the yard hath become blacke and blew with pissing, through the very paine they endured.

The best way to remedy it, is to cut off the very top and end of the Preputium, thereby to take away a peece of it, as they doe in the Circumcision. For the performance whereof there be divers maner, but the safest, and least painfull way is this:

First, it is to be considered, that the Preputium is double, so that when one thinks to cut both the skins, he cuts but one, for the second leaps away especially from betwixne the Sizzers. Besides, in cutting them both together, oftentimes you may cut more of the upper most skin than of the other, which is next to the Glans, which causeth it to remaine bare and ungoverned, wherof followeth great paines, it being fitter for that occasion to cut away lesse of the first than of the second.

Wherefore to prevent these accidents, the Chirurgeon with his right hand, must slide backward over the Glans, the outward skin or membraue of the Preputium, and with the nailes of his other hand hee must draw downward towards him the inner skinne, which is next to the Glans, then some other Chirurgeon, or strander by, with a paire of Pincers made

The manner of
doing it.

assigned and
in every order
marked and

of Children

33

Made like vnto thare; shall take
hold of both the membranes, so
placed with the forks of the said
Pincers, holding them very fast,
tacing up with them neither
more nor lesse of the skinn than
hee would haue cut off, leaving
the Glasse or Neth behind, and then
with a very sharpe Razor hee must
cut away all that is without the
forks of the Pincers: when hee
hath done so, let him leosen his in-
strument, and let it bleed a little:
by which meanes hee shall have
both the membranes even, and
not standing out one more than
the other, onely the outmost (it
may bee) will a little come over,
and cover the second. This being
done, the wound must bee healed
as an ordinary wound.

I haue learned this maner of
practise, of Mons^r de Mayenne, the
Kings Physitian in Ordinary, who
hath caused it to be done after this
fasshion: and it is the order and
Method which the Jewes at this
day doe obserue in their circum-
cission: If you haue not such an in-
strument, you may take two little
flat peeces of wood, and tie them

XII



view is bea
this garment to
spend

both

The Nursing

both together at one end, and then put the *Preputium* between them, as we have shewed, afterwards tying both the other ends together reasonable hard, and then cut away so much of the *Preputium* as is without the wood, after the same manner as you see Smiths cut off the tops of horse ears.

This Method may be also observed, when the *Preputium* is too much enlarged, though it hinder not the urine from coming forth, which is commonly done, for feare least it should slip over the *Glass* in such sort, that it could not come back againe, and lest it might cause a *Paraphimosis*, which is more dangerous than the *Phimosis*, and often hapneth to those that are somewhat bigge. Nevertheless we follow another course in curing the *Phimosis* more easily than the former, which is to slit the *Preputium* at the bottom, and we do it in this manner. First we stretch the *Preputium* of all sides, drawing it a little towards us, & then wee slip in such an instrument as you see here, betweene the

Another way
of curing the
Phimosis.



draw

the *Glass* and the *Prepantium*, even to the bottome of it, and there suddenly we divide all the *Prepantium* below, hard by the string, which I have done very often, and not long since for an honest Gentleman, *Mrs. Risdon*, the Chirurgion being with me. For with such an instrument you shall cut asunder both the skinnes even, which you can not doe so well with the Sizzers, because the upper membrane cannot be wholly cut that way, whch hath deceived some, and my selfe also at the first, being constrained to goe to it againe the second time, which made me devise this instrument.

As for the *Paraphine* of this little childe, it is of two sorts: For the *Prepantium* being slipped up over the *Glass*, it either sticks and stayes so, or else it is onely too short, and will easilly be brought over it againe, and cover it, but not staying so, if it goes backs againe strait: For that which doth cleave and sticke to it, it is not fit to doe anything by reason of the youngnesse of the childe: And for the other, which is onely too short, because it breeds no inconveniences, I would advise the Chirurgion not to meddle with it; but rather to deferre the practise of it, till the childe be growne bigger, and be able to endure it, which shall be done in this sort.

You must first of all turne backe all the *Prepantium*, that you may the better come at the inner membrane, which you must hold very fast, & make an incision round about it the which incision must goe no deeper than the said inner membrane: then letting it bleed well, you must make such another

The Paraphine
of little
children.

which will be
aided by
The Authors
opinion.

The Method of
doing it.

The Wurking

incision round about the uppermost membrane, which must give no deeper than to the nethermost; and presently as soone as you have made these two incisions, you must pull out the pubenous arrengement which will easily streighten the same. Both the membraunes, by reason of the foresaid incisions, will yeld. Afterwards you must have a care that the said incisions grow not together againe, and thicke to the shalfe or top of the arme which you may hinder by laying between them fiftie little linnen rags, spread over with styrnointment, which may serve also to keepe the said incisions from closing.

Another way Some affter they have made these incisions, putt the Prepuition quite over the Glan, and tie it very soneable hard, that the urinie may have a passage; as also by this meane styncke it from going backe againe, and thond afterwards they lase it, when they would dress the inner incision.

Cornelius Celsus Some doe onely putt over the prepuition, and tie it, as we haue shewed; either they make an incision round about the skin of the yard, I neare unto the groine, being very carefull that they neither cut any veine that is in those parts, nor of going so deepe, as to the passage of the urinie: When they have done thus, they draw the skin toward the ligature, and lay some firme in the incision to dilate it, and breed some flesh therein. And it is to be obserued, that the Prepuition must bee always tied at the end, otherwise it wold come backe againe, and the incision wold grow together before it quicke nouell.

or But, as unto Magistris & such shose the law will
admit of she Preceptuary doone infieritable them

Argentines
opinion.

much nochturay action: It shold doo counsele them
to take the perry fuisse such childe iuridicall he bee
young or old, nor to have him in the ieriment of
such experiments wryt yore noww bna .v. lxxvi

When it happens that there is no passage at the
end of the yore, then mult the Chirurgion very
cunningly make an hole there; that the urine may
have free passage to come forde which be me done,
it must bee kept open, and skinned over with little
earring candle put therin, which must bee bow-
ed at the top, or risca least they shold seele whole
into the bladdere which have seale happen in the
same. The said earring candle must bee gently
rubd over with a littel powder of Boster and Turia,
and upon a chalibbe laid a little plaster of ~~gummi aran~~
~~Gummi aran~~ gummi aran to besy the end even bene
wth his chorde, whig the bado be not big enough, it
must bee wtched with some little earring candles, fit-
ting to the passing of a man made wth medicinnes that
she formall bate no frost, thereby to sette away the
upper skin of the hole taking great heed, that the
candle goe but a little way in; because the passage is
narrow and straite onely at the end, the rest being
commonly large wholigh? And when the hole is
wide enogh, it must bee carried with the like earring
candles as herans stoy ne already, obseruing
the same methode thys foreword: noww bna .v. lxxvi

A good obser-
vation.

noight.

T. C. 15

The Nursing

If it may be done possibly, that the bottome of the *Glass* must bee stopped up, and another made in the end of it: For those that have the hole so low, cannot pisse straight; but downward; or else they are constrained to hold up their yard toward their belly. And when they grow to bee men, their seed cannot be carryed straight, as it ought: which may be a meane to hinder them from having children.

For the performance of the Cure, it will bee very needfull to excoriare the sides of the said passage, and to breed a little flesh there, and afterwards to confirme and skinne it: having first of all made another little hole at the end of the said *Glass*, which must be dressed and skinned with little clearing candles; as we have shewne already.

Besides all the other accidents heretofore mentioned, I have seene the yard of some children so crooked, that when it rose and grew stiffe, the *Glass* or top of it was drawne, and bowed quite downward, which made them, that they could not pisse straight. This fault proceedeth from the shorthesse of the string, which holds the *Glass* so straitely tyed that it cannot stretch it selfe forth when the yard growes stiffe.

As touching the Cure; both the Chirurgeon and the Parents must bee content to let it alone for a while till the child be growne a little older, and bigger. And when they would pise it in practice, they must watch their time to dolerie, when the child's yard doth stand, and is stiffe. Then the Chirurgeon

surgeon turning backe the *Preputium*, shall uncover the *Gloss* as gently as he can : and as hee finds the ligament or string to be too short, hee shall cut it in the middle, and presently bring the *Preputium* over it againe, that the *Gloss* be not left bare : having first laid upon the incision a little chaw'd salt, as they doe to the string of the tongue, lest it should grow together againe, and then he shall lay a little Emplaister of *Refrigerans Galen* round about the yard.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Wenchers that have their naturall passage closed up, even from their birth.

There be some Maids that are borne with their wombe quite shut up, or that have no naturall passage : which hapneth by meanes of some membrane that is placed in that part, which closeth and shauerteth up the entrance (for certainly there is none which naturally hath not a passage.) But because there is something found that stops up the entrance of it, therefore we say, that they have none at all. This membrane is not alwayes seated in the same place, neither is it of the same forme and composition, nor of the same matter : For in some, it is placed in the very edge of the passage, and is easily perceiued : and in others it lies deeper, neare unto the inner Orifice of the wombe.

Yy**In**

Thee Auctiung

Difference in
figure.

Matter.

The Cure.

The order to
doe it.

*Aristot. lib 4.
cap. 4. de genet. ac.
animali.*

In respect of the figure; some are pierced through the middle, others have holes like unto a Sieve, and some have none at all, so small as to be invisible. Concerning the matter, some are membranous, and others are fleshy: but those which come even from the birth, are rather membranous than fleshy children.

Those that trouble little children, are cured in this sort. First, wee must diligently consider, and take good heed, whereabout the membrane is seated or placed: for undoubtedly, the deeper it is, the more dangerous and difficult will be the Cure.

But when it is at the brim, and edges of the outward necke of the wombe, and is plainly seene, the Chirurgion (after he hath placed the child as is fit) shall cut asunder the said membrane with his instrument directly in the middle, without going any farther: As soone as he hath made the incision, he shall lay upon it a little dry lint, that it come not together againe: and some dayes following, let him use some drying Ointment, which must be laid on with fine linnen cloots, as hath bene shewed before.

To deferre the cure of it till the child were growne elder, it might prove more dangerous with the time, which hath beeene well observed by *Aristotle*.

There are some Women, that have even from their birth, the necke of their wombe, as it were closed, and incorporated together, which hath continued so with them till the time they should have

their

their courses, but when they have beene ready to have them, with the very paine, in some the laid nekke hath broken open of it selfe, in others it hath beene opened by the Chirurgions, and when they have beene constrained to open it by force, or that it could not be opened, there have very many dyed of it.

This accident hath happe ned unto divers, and amongst others to an honest maid who being ready to have her courses, fell very sick, her belly swelled, with grea^t prickings and shootings downward and continuall vomiting, that troubled her, by the keeping backe of the said courses, which could not come away by reason of the membrane that stopped up the passage. Which was very hard; for all the Phisitians and Chirurgions, that looked unto her, to find it out, who had appointed her divers medicines to bring downe her courses. But when they saw, that all their medicines did her no good, they were of opinion to marry her, which was a meanes, that her husband found your helpe disease sooner than any Phisitian could. I was sent for to helpe her, but by reason of the badnesse, and danger of the way in travaille, Monsi le Fort, and M. de Callo sworne Chirurgions of Paris, were sent thither who after they had perceivd the disease, they cutte the said membrane, and made such an incision, that there came out of it above three pound of congealed and clotted bloud, and as blacke as melted pitch which easd the patient very much. But whether it were, that the incision was but halfe made, or that

The Nursing

it had growne together againe; about a yeere after-
ward M. Pinner and I were called to finish the Cure,
which we did with very good successe after this
manner.

The manner
of doing it.

Having well considered the membrane (which
was hard and gluie, and had a hole in the middle of
it, whereinto you might have put a large quill) wee
were of opinion to enlarge it, by making three inci-
fions; which was done with such an instrument as
hath beeene set downe before to cut the *Preputium*;
and then presently we put in a Dilatory such a one
as they use to dilate the wound with, when they
would take a stone out of the bladder;) thereby to
dilate and teare asunder the rest of the membrane,
and to make the passage big enough for her to haye
the use of her husband: and as soone as we had ffre-
ched it, wee presently put into it a Pessary made of
silver, of a convenient bignesse, whiche stayed there
three dayes together, and was never taken forth,
that the parts which had beeene cut and torn asunder,
might not grow together againe, as it had done
before.

At the three daies end, the said pessary was taken
forth, and others put in, made of linnen cloth, and
covered with digestive, and suppurating medicines:
And when the said blent was ready to heale, it was
skinned with Pessaries of lead, applied as they ought
to be, and with others made of cloth, covered with
cleaing medicines. The said Gentlewoman was
perfectly healed in threeweeks.

A pessary of
Lead.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Of the fundament that is closed and stopped.



The yard of a boy, and the naturall passage of a wench, are oftentimes found to bee closed and stopped up, when they come into the World: So in like manner there are some of both sexes, whose fundament is naturally closed and stopped also, which commeth thus to passe by meanes of a Membrane, which hinders this passage. Wherefore considering the accidents, yea & the danger of death which doth often attend it, it will be very needfull to remedy it speedily. For if the child be not quickly purged of a certaine matter, and exrement, called *Mecominum*, which hee hath gathered together in his guts all the while he hath bee in his mothers wombe, he is in danger to have great and intollerable paines and gripings, and also to die in a short space: For the child cannot live except hee have the benefit of nature that way.

The meanes to helpe it is this: The Chirurgeon must first open the childs buttocks, and then let him consider whether there be a hole in the fundament or whether it be stopped by some membrane. If he perceive that the membrane is thinne, *Panus Aegyptius* counselleth us to teare it. But if it bee tough and strong, the best way will bee for him to cut it

The fundament
that is shut up
must be speedi-
ly remedied.

The Nursing

How the even
Cure must be
performed.

with a fine little instrument, and to goe as deepe as the very fundament: which hee may know by putting gently into the fundament, after hee hath made the incision, a little fine probe, with some lint at the end of it: or else a pece of ceareing Candle. Then the ulcer must be drest with little linnen tents, covered over with some drying medicin, which must bee put into the fundament, least the brims and edges thereof, being raw and excoriated, should grow together againe. And it would not bee amisse, to let the child take a gentle Clister, to helpe to unburthen him of the excrements that have bin retained. And since that the staying or stopping of them, as I said before, is oftentimes cause of the childs death, it will not be from the matter to relate this story.

A Story.
Not long since, the wife of Mons. de Cingy, M. of the Munition in the Arcenall of Paris, was deliverd of a little Daughter, which had the passage of her fundament shut up. After she was born, she was delivered unto the nurse to be carried into the country, where she continued seven or eight dayes without voiding any thing by stoole, which made her belly swell extreamely. Wherupon she was brought unto this City, and Mons. Rabigois, a Master Barber Chirurgion and sworne at Paris, a very diligent and painfull man was sent for, to see what might be the cause of this swelling: and he inquiring whether the child went to stoole or no: it was answered him by the nurse, shee had never purged herselfe as yet that way, since she was borne: then by & by he searched the

the Fundament, and found it to be closed and stop-
ped up, and therefore he did counsell the child's fa-
ther to let him make an incision of the membrane
that stopped up the passage; whereunto the father
and mother would not consent till the morrow. But
while the matter was debated and argued upon,
the childe died: And she was opened by the said
Master Rabigois, who found alther guts filled with
the humour called *Mecominum*, and other filthy
matter.

Chap. XXXIV.

*of the scab which comes on the childs
head and face.*

O Sometimes there commeth upon the
child's head and face a harder scab,
which covereth all the head quite over,
(and therefore it is called the Cap) and
sometimes the face also so that you can see no
thing but the child's eyes, as though hee had a
maske on. The Latines call this scab *Lactamen*,
or *Lactitum*, as being an excrement of the Milke:
And because it is of a yellow colour like unto
wax, it is also ballied *Cerium*. The cause hereof is
two-fold, for either it is engendred of the reliques
of the womens courses or purgings: or else of the
Nurses milke, which being of an ill quality, doth
easily corrupte in the child's stomacke, and cannot be
turned into good juyce, and much lesse bee corre-
cted.

Lactumen.

Lactitum.

Cerium.

The Cause.

The Nursing

ated by the Liver, it being sent thither to be turned into bloud : which makes it, that being carried unto the head and face, it cannot be assimilated in those parts. Lest this scab might corrode, and eat into the skinne, and afterwards the very bone of the head and face, and at length Gangrene the eyes : it will be very good to remedy it.

For which purpose the Nurse must keepe a good diet, as we have formerly shewed.

Concerning *Topicall*, or outward Medicines, you must have an especiall care that you use none that doe repell and drive backe, but rather such as gently draw.

You may bath the crusts, especially those of the face, with gentle Fomentations made of *Mallowes*, *Althaea*, *Violet leaves*, *Chamomile*, and *Melilot flowers*, and *Linseed*, boyled in milke : and with this decoction you may foment the crusts, and afterwards anoint them with Oile of sweet Almonds, fresh Butter well beaten with Parietary water, and Oile of Violets washed with Barley water.

I am wont to use an Ointment of *Lard* melted, and then well beaten and washed with Parietary water, and so anoint the crusts with it.

If there be any ulcer, and that the scabs are fallen off, you may lay upon it a Cabbage or a Beet leafe, a little heated on a Gridiron. The Ointment made of white Wax, and Oyle of sweet Almonds, is very good, when there is any rawnesse or excoriation.

es) abode of long yere to enyent entitellid
nichoben yea **Chap XXXV.** (this wch.
to shold be quicke applyed doulw. If Raze

**of the Meazels, and the small Pockes, wher they
are, and how they doe differ.** (this wch.
shd shew better se
dimissons byt bould hand is much to saye ffor
the same thinge.)

The remaineth now, that we speake of
the meazells, and the small Pockes;
and because there bee few children Few children
but have them either first or last, I escape the
have thought good, here to say a small pocks.

word or two of them briefly.

The meazell is and the pockes, are little risings or
pustules, which appeare most commonly in great

What the mea-
zells and the
pocks are.

number upon the outside of the skintie: and at the
first, they are so like one another, that you can hard-
ly discerne whether of them it is. But yet the Mea-
zells come more suddenly, and the face and skinne
of the whole body, lookes redder: and the rednesse
continues longer without rising, there being ioyn-
ed with it most commonly a greater itching and
pricking. But the small pockes comes not forth so
suddenly, neither is the skinne so red: nor doth the
colour stay so long: the pustules or pimples rise
higher neither itching nor pricking so much, and at
length grow white.

Difference.

The cause of both of them, are the reliques of **cause.**
the impurer part of the bloud, wherewith the child
was nourished in his Mothers womb; which now
is separated and thrust to the skin, through the help
and strength of nature, because the child's bloud

The Struryng

A good com-
parison.

boileth in the veines of every part of the body (as *Avicen* saith:) No otherwise then new wine doth in a vessell, which boyleth, casting up his froth, or scum, and separating it from it selfe. And, (as *Avicenzoar* saith) though the child be nourished, with the best part of the menstruall blood, yet there remains some little portion behind, which is of an ill qualitey and after the child is borne, and is growne strong, he gathering together his forces and naturall heat, thrusts it foorth by the pores of the skin, nature being willing to acquite and rid her selfe of this superfluitie.

Besides, there is a certaine disposition of time, caused through the malignity of the aire, which rai-
feth and stirreth up the reliques of the said menstruall blood in the childs body, wherewith he hath
beene nourished; unto which the corrupt aire (that we breath, and which we cannot avoide) doth adde
an impression, of a second bad quality, wherewith
nature being overcharged and offended, she thrusts
them out to the skin, which receiveth the filth and
uncleannessse of the body.

Now, the fuller the body is, of this menstruall
blood, the deeper impression doth the outward aire
make in it: which is the reason, that some have
them in greater quantity, and are fuller of them,
than others: And so according to the malignitie of
the humour, it is also more, or lesse dangerous to
some, than to others.

The marks and signes whereby you may know
that the childe will have the Pockes, are these:

Head-

Signes.

Headach, together with an Ague, rednesse of the eyes, which water very often, itching of the nose, a dry Cough, gaping, wearinesse of the body, paine of the Heart, desire to vomit, the urine red, a pricking and shivering through al the body, and sometimes Convulsions and raving. When it is the Measels, the face growes red, and ariseth all at once: but when it is the Pox, neither the face nor the rest of the body look so red: but you may perceive some little risings here and there, in the face, backe, breast, and thighs, which afterwards increase, and grow bigger.

And when the Pox beginne to shew themselfes, then there happens heauenlynesse of the head, the face swelleth, the eyes are seeld, all the body becomes as it were puffed up, the voice growes hoarse with difficulty of fetching breath, and sorenesse of the throat: For it is the property of this vile disease to take hold of the Lungs; and yet we see oftner than we would, that the small Pox doe fall even upon the bones, and corrupt them.

The signes to judge of the event of them, are Good signes. these : If the Ague be but little, and diminisheth as the Pox come forth : if they bee but few in number, and those scattered here and there : if they come forth easly, without much paine, and that the child is not much disquieted, if they grow white and ripen quickly ; these are signes of recovery. But if the Ague continue, and increase at the coming forth of them, if they thrust forth in great quantity one upon another ; and if they runne as it

Bad signes.

The Nursing

were all into one scab, not ripening speedily; if the childe be very hoarse, and not able to speake, or fall into a bloody flux, these are ill signes. The first sheweth, that it hath seized upon the Lungs: and the second, that it fretteth the guts.

Againe, the small Pox is very dangerous when it comes forth with paine and griefe, though they be white. When they be small, greene, blewifh, or blacke, and that they falle downe, and grow dry on the sudden, not comming to maturation and suppuration: if the childe pisse blood; and then by and by after his urine turnes to be blacke, it is signe of death.

Concerning the Measels, if they be but reasonable red, and have no ill accidents joyned with them, but goe away suddenly, they are not to be feared: But when they are high coloured, or if they bee blewifh, or greenifh, accompanied with vomiting, paine of the heart, weaknesse, the bloody Flux, and the like, they are very dangerous.

The signes of
the Measels.



In all diseases, that happen unto little Children, and especially in the cure of this present sicknesse, the Chirurgeon must no: be too hasty, nor doe any thing rashly: For there bee many oftentimes deceipted, which thinke that the child will not have the Pox,

or

or Measles, because at the first they have but a little Ague, or Head-ach, or some other light signe of it: seeing that this disease lieth long in the body before it makes any shew.

And therefore, not without good cause have Hippocrates, the ancient Writers observed, that sometimes it is better to doe nothing, than to begin a misse, oftentimes altering thereby natures course. Nevertheless, you cannot doe amisse in giving the childe some little preservatives, as Unicorns horn, Bezoards stone, and Cordiall waters, causing him to be kept quiet, without taking the aire, especially if it be cold weather. .116

But as soone as the Chiurcion perceiveth that the childe is taken with an Ague, and that he hath the signes heretofore mentioned, he must proceed in this manner to the cure of them. How the Po
must be help

First, he must have a care in what place the child
is laid, seeing that this disease doth partly proceed
of a maligne and contagious aire, which after that
it hath beene drawne and carried by the Lungs to
the heart, and other parts of the body, it leavs there
an impression of his bad quality, in that part of the
menstruall bloud, wherewith the childe was nour-
ished in the mothers womb, wherefore let the childe
be kept in good aire, that is neither too hot nor too
cold. For being too hot, it may cause the childe to
have faintings and swoonings; and being too cold,
as the Pox or Measels are comming forth, it may
keepe them backe, and drive them in againe,
and so hinder nature from expelling and putting

The Nursing

forth the impurities that are in the body. And therefore he must bee kept warme in his bed, and reasonably well covered. Such as are more nice and curious, doe hang the bed round with red Cos verlets. If it be winter, it will be good to have a fire in the chamber, to rectifie the aire, which perhaps is of the coldest; and also to correct some ill quality which it may have, as Rhosis and Aitorn write: If it bee in heat of Summer, it will not be needfull to make so much fire, nor to keepe the childe covered so warme.

His Diet.

Concerning his meat and drinke; if the childe sucke, then must the Nurse keepe a good diet, as wee have heretofore prescribed, and as if shee her selfe had an Ague. If the childe be weaned, he must abstaine from eating all manner of flesh, no not so much as of a little Chicken, till the Pox bee wholly come forth. But (as Avicen saith) hee may use Broths made with Capons or Chickens, wherein you must put good store of Sorrell, Cichory, Bungoose, Borage, and Lettuce: Hee may also use the strained broth of Pease, Lentils, and Earley waters made with Figges, Dates, Raisins of the Sun also, Gelly Prunes, and rosted apples, well Sugred. For his Drinke, let him use a Patisane, made of Barley and Licorice, adding thereunto some Raisins of the Sunne, Figges, and Dates, but in small quantity. If that drinke please him not, then let him use this drinke following.

His Drinke.

An excellent
Drinke.

Take of French Barley a handfull, flaxings of Ivory and Harts horne, tied in a little linnen cloth, of each

each two drachmes. Boyle them in a quart of water, and when it is almost sodden, put to it halfe an ounce of Licorise, halfe a Citron peal'd and cut in slices: then straine it, and let him drinke of it at his Meales, and when he is thirsty. When the Pockes are quite come forth, and begin to looke white, and that the Ague growes lesse and lesse, then hee may eate a little stronger meate, and drinke a little water and Wine: his meate and drinke must not be actualy cold.

And because the pockes do come in the mouth, tongue, and throat, as also all along the wind-pipe you may put to his drinke, a little suger, or sirup of Violets, Iuiubes, or Cherries, and chiefly to that he drinketh betweene meales. This drinke lenifieth & suppleth the roughnesse and excoriations, it is good for the Lungs, and the hoarsenesse wherewith they are troubled, and also it clesmeth gently.

A lenifying
and soupling
Drinke.

For his sleepe, that must be moderate, if at the first he bee very drowsie and heavy, hee must bee wakened, for feare least his head bee filled with vapors: But it is also fit, if he cannot take his rest, to give him somewhat to make him sleepe. For sleepe doth well concoct the humours, and maketh the Pockes come forth the better: And for this purpose you may give him some fine Barly waters, and put into his Broths some Lettuce, and the cold seeds, and at night you may give him a little spoonefull of sirup of Iuiubes, Nenuphar and Violets, mingled together, abstaining from all Narcoticall, or stupifing medicines.

His sleepe.

If

The Nursing

If he be bound, and canhot go to the stoole, you may give him inwardly a little Oile of sweete Almonds, newly drawne, or a little Hony, as *Avences* appointeth: which Avenzoar allowes not of, because he had taken some of it, (as he saith) when hee had the Pockes, wherewith he thought hee should have dyed. It will not be amisse, to give him a spoonefull of *Cassis*, and if his belly be not loole, you may give him this gentle Clyster.

A Clyster.

R. Sacchar. rub. 3 s. Ol. Violat. 3 i. Mel. Mercur. 3 iii.

cum Decoc. Vituli, vel pulli 3 v. fiat enima, cum quo
intestina abluantur.

Concerning bloud-letting. If the child be somewhat bigge, as of three or fourre yeare old, or if hee be of a very sanguine complexion; and that theague be accompanied with unquietnesse, tossing to and fro, raving, difficulty of breathing, and inflammation of the eyes: I would advise you to draw a little bloud from him, which I have scene practized, (in the first daies of the sicknesse) by the best Physicians of this Citty.

Rhesis and *Avences* command, that at the beginning we doe open the veine of the Nose: and they say moreover that many haue very happily beeene freed of this disease, by bleeding at the Nose: because the matter that breedeth the pockes, hath been diminished thereby: and also it hindereth the violent ebullition of the bloud, that it ascends not in so great quantity, up into the head and face, or keepes it from taking hold on any part, as the lungs or guts: So that nature being disburdened of part

of

of this humour, expelleth and thrusteth out the rest more easily.

The same Authours, for the bringing of them forth the sooner, and with the lesse paine, doe appoint that the childe should take this drinke.

Rc. *Caricar. ping. 3 j. Lentium excoart. 3 s. Gom. A Drinke.*
Lacca. 3 ij. Tragacanth. sciss. Jenicul. am. 3 ij. S.
fiat decoct. in aqua font. ad lib. ij. percoletur.
Colatura dulcoretur saccharo vel sirupo Capill.
Vener. & de hac in potu exhibeatur, ut etas con-
sentient manè jeuno stomacho, & serò cubitum
intrō.

If the childe be so little that he cannot take this drinke, then the Nurse must be carefull to drinke a good draught of it her selfe morning and evening.

Whilst that this diet, is observed and the foresaid Medicines used, you may give the childe some of this Cordiall Julep.

Rc. *Aq. Cordiall. an. 3 iij. sirup. de Limonibns 3 j. A Cordiall*
misce. natrū sapē. Julep.

Besides he may take foure or five dayes together, the quantitie of foure or five graines of Bezoards stone, and as much Unicorns horne.

But because for the most part this maligne humour seazeth upon the Eyes, Nose, Eares, Throar, and Lungs, it will be very good to defend and fortifie them, that they may bee as little offended as may be.

For the eyes, they take commonly a little Saffron mingled with Plantane, and Rose-water, and there- with they rub the eye-lids round about. *To preserve the eyes.*

The Nursing

Avicen.

Avicen appointeth the lids to bee washed with the juyce of a Pomegranate.

If there be a great inflammation and rednesse, then this Collyrium shall be applied to the eye.

Rx. *Aq. Rosar. Plantag. Eufraf. an. 3 ij. Album. ovi 3 s. Troch. Albor. Rhas sine Opio* 3 j. *Croci grana vj. Agitentur dum omnia simul, deinde colentur per filirum, de quo oculi sapius tangantur & illinantr.*

The Collyrium must be applied alwaies warme.

It will be also very good to put a little *Vnguentum Tuncie*, into the corners and lids of the eyes.

To preserve the Nose.

That nothing may happen unto the Nose, you must use this Medicine.

An Enthionon.

Rx. *Aq. Rosar. Betonica, an. 3 j. Aceris 3 s. succi Granator. 3 vj. in quibus macerentur Santal. Citrin. subtiliter pul. 3 ij. Croci gr. vj. fiat Errhinum.*

Eares.

You must cause the childe to smell often to this water, and sometimes put a little of it into his nostrils: The like Medicine may be used to his Eares with a little Cotton.

Mouth and Throat.

Let him use this *Gargarisme* to preserve his Mouth, Tongue and throat.

Rx. *Hord. integ. m. j. fol. Plantag. oxalid. Arnogloss. Agrimon. Verbena an m. s. fiat decoct. an. 3 vj. in quibus dissolve sirup. Granator. e Rosis siccis, an. 3 s. Croci 3 j. Gargaris.*

The Lungs.

The Lungs must bee preserved with Medicines that do lenifie and supple the *Trachea arteria*; which may be done with sirrup of *Inubes*, *Nenuphar*, and *Violets*,

Violets: Also let him hold in his mouth *Suger Candy*, *Lozenges of Dittagacanthum frigidum*, and *Trockisca bechici*.

Three or foure daies after the Pocks are come forth, you must rub the face with Oile of sweet Almonds, drawne without fire, to make them ripen the sooner, or else with this Liniment.

Take old Lard, and cut it into pieces, and melt it; when it is melted, straine it through a cloth, then wash and beat it well with water: and annoit the face with it.

When the pockes are come to maturation, and are ripe enough, which you may know by their whitenesse, as also when they teele them begin to itch (which happens commonly toward the eighth or ninth day,) that they may bee the sooner dried, and leave no marks or pits behinde them, the face must bee annointed with this medicinē, which I have used, and found to have done much good.

Take two drammes of Chalke, and two ounces of thin Creame, mingle them well together, and herewith shall you rub all the face over with a feather, or else a linnen cloth tyed at the end of a sticke, for the space of two or three daies.

An approved medicine.

This medicinē doth kill and dry vp the Pustules, which will fall away of themselves, without pulling them off: and the skin underneath will be smooth, and even, without any dent or hollownesse.

Some doe only use the foresaid Ointment made with Lard, and continue it till the Pockes be wholy dried of themselves.

The Nursing

Avicennus medici-
cine.

Avicenna useth this medicine.

*Rx Farin. Hord. Fabar. Lentium excorticat. an. 3 ii
Thuris. Mirrh. Lithargir an. 3 ii. Lactis Nutricis q.
ssiat linimentum satis liquidum, quo illuminatur
puftula.*

And if there be any excoriation, you shall use
this Oyntment.

*Another Oint-
ment.*

*R. Lytharg. Auri. Ceras. an. 3 ii. Myrrh. 3 ii. Ol. Ma-
stich. 3 ii. S. agitentur omnia simul in mortario, &
ficiat Linimentum.*

And for the beautifying and making the skinne
smooth, use the Oile drawne out of Pompion, or
Citrull seeds, and of Pistaces; Oile of Egges ma-
keth the skin looke yellow.

Fresh Butter-milke is excellent good, but you
must warme it, that the little pieces of butter
which stay behind, may be melted: and with this
liquor must you wash or rub the face.

CHAP. XXXVII.

The meanes to preserve little children from the Measels, and the Pockes.



He small Pockes and the Measels doe
much annoy, and bring many inconve-
nientes unto children: For daily expe-
rience sheweth us, that many die there-
of, and those which escape, doe oftentimes beare
the markes and badges of this vile disease. I have
seen divers children, that have beeene lame and
may-

maymed, both of their armes, and legges, through the very malignity of the humour, that fell downe upon their tender ioynts and bones : Others have lost their eyes : or at the least there hath remained some pearle, or spot upon them : Others have had their eyes staring, red, or watering ; Some have beene deafe, and dul of hearing : Others have had their nose and mouth shrunke together, or else puffed up : and some have beene hoarse afterwards all their life time : The least accident of all is, that many have remayned disfigured with pits and holes in their faces.

So that if they could be preserved from them it would both bee a great contentment to their Parents, and an ease to themselves. Now, as this disease is caused (as we have said) of the reliques of the menstruall blood : wherewith the child hath beeene nourished, stirred up by the malignity of the aire (which it is impossible to shun or avoid :) So to go about to preserve a child from it, we must doe two things; The first shall bee, to shun and avoid this corrupted Aire, and to rectifie it the best we can possibly : The second is, to evacuate and purge away the reliques of this humoar, and to make them lesse hurtfull.

Wherefore both the Nurse and the child must live in a house, that stands in a good aire, far from any sinckes, privies, or Church-yards, from whence there arise many unwholsome vapours, & exhalations : Her chamber must have a good aire, rather standing high, then low : Let the window looke

Divers acci-
dents,

To preserve
children from
the Measels &
small Pockes.

The Nursing

rather toward the North, or East, then to the South, or West. If the weather be not too cold, let the casements stand open, to aire the chamber. If it be very cold, they must be shut, and you must make a good fire, burning some Juniper, Rosemary, or Cy-
pres, using also sometimes a little sweet perfume. If the chamber be too hot, you must strew it with Rushes, and a few Vine leaves, Violet leaves, Ne-
nuphar, and Roses, sprinkling it with coole water,
and a little Vineger.

The Nurses
and the child's
dyet.

The Nurse must keepe a good diet, such as wee have heretofore prescribed: she must drinke water a little coloured with wine; and if the childe bee weaned, he must keepe the same kinde of diet: His meat must be seasoned with the juice of an Oreng, and you shall also put some iuice of Lemmons into his Broths, but you must parboyle it a little, that it hurt not his stomacke.

Their sleepe.

Both the Nurse and the child must sleepe moderately: she must not sleepe after dinner, unlesse she have not rested in the night, by reason her childe hath beene froward, who may sleepe a little in the day time, after dinner, if he be not weaned.

Purging.

The Nurse also and the child (if he be any thing big) may be gently purged with Cassia, Rubarbe, Senay, sirup of Cichory with Rubarbe; and sirup of Damaske Roses.

Letting blood.

If you perceive that both their bodies bee plethorall, or full, it will be fit to draw a little bloud: which must be understood, if the child be three or foure yeeres old.

And

And concerning Medicines, either Generall, or Topicall, I refer you to the former Chapter, which have as much power and vertue to preserve one from the disease, as to cure it after it is come.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the French Pox which hapneth unto children.

THe French Pox may happen to a childe, either from his mothers wombe, or else by the Nurses fault, who may be defiled and infected with it.

The signes are like unto those which are observed in elder persons : but the most common are Pustules, Ulcers, and Excoriations, which appeare chiefly about the childs buttocks and thighs.

As for the Cure, we must have a respect both to the Nurse and the child. If the child hath taken it of the Nurse, shee must bee put away, and hee must have another : who must take such a diet as is commonly prescribed for those that are infected with this disease.

First, shee shall bee purged and let blood, shee must keepe a good diet, and eat rather boyled meat than rosted, because the decoctions shee must use, will dry her the better to breed sufficiently : as also milke to nourish the childe.

Let her drinke every morning of this or the like decoction, haying a care to make it either weaker

Her diet.

The use of the decoction.

The Nursing

or stronger, according to her temper, and the time
of the yeare : But before shee takes it, you must
give her some of the Opiate following.

Both of them have power to make her milke
Medicinall, and to hinder the child from imparting
the disease unto her so soone, as otherwise he might
doe, if she tooke no preservative.

The Decoction.

Rc. Rosar. interior. lign. sanct. 3 j. radic. sarsa Chine
an. 3 j. B. lign. sassafras 3 j. sem. Cardni Bened.
3 ii. Trinum flor. Cordial. an. m. j. rasnr. Eboris.
Cornu Cervi. an. 3. iii. Macerentur omnia in Pal-
neo Marie spatio xxvij. horar. in aq. fontas. lib.
x. deinde fiat Colatura per manicam Hippocrati-
cam, & dulcoretur sacchari albi lib. B. ad usum.

The Opiate.

Rc. Opiate Fernel. 3 i B. Cons Rosar. Boragin. Bu-
glos. scorzonera. ob. 3 j. spec Diamargarit. fri-
gid. 3 j. sum firm. Conservation. Citri. fiat Opi-
ata. Capiat 3 ij. ante decutum, ut dictum est.

She must first take the Opiate, and then drinke
some of the decoction or infusion after it, and keep
her bed, and sweat an houre or two without for-
cing her selfe.

After she hath sweat, she must not give her child
facke presently, but shee must rest and coole her
selfe a little, and then give him the teat : But first
she shall rub it with a little *Aqua Theriac*, to resist
and hinder the infection.

If you cannot finde a Nurse that will venter to
give the childe facke, in stead thereof you shall
cause

cause him to sucke a Goate; which I have caused
some to do.

A Treacle water for the little child.

Rc Theriac.veter. Zi. Cons. Rosar. anthos. Borag. Eulglos.
an. Zi. Rasur interior liga. Indi. Zi. Rad. sars & par.
Chime an. Zi. ss. Rad. scorzonera. 3 vi flor. Cordia al. Ca-
lendula. Genist. an. m. ii. Aquem Cardui Benedict.
Scabios. Borag. Eulglos. Melissa an. lib. 3. ponantur
omnia in Alembico vitro, postea macerentur spatio
xxiv. horar. deinde fiat distillatio, ut artis est.

Let the child take a spoonfull of this water three times a day, in the morning, at noon, and at night, adding thereto a little Sugar Candy, or Stompt of Lemons. The Nurses may also take two ounces of it in the morning.

10 And because the true Antidote against this disease, is Quick-silver; therefore will it be very fit to anoint the child's pustules with some such Ointment, not bringing him to a flux of the mouth.

If the child bee elder, let him bee purged twice with a little Sene; and Syrup of Cichory, with Rubarb, neither will it be amisse (if hee bee bigger and stronger) to open a veine, and take away a saucer full of bloud; He may also use the foresaid decoction, and Opiate some eight or ten daies: only diminishing the doses of the Ingredients.

CHAP. XXXIX.

of the breeding and comming foorth of Haireson
childrens backs and raines, called in Lan-
guedocke *Masquelon*, and of the
Latines, *Morbus pilaris*.



I had beeene more agreeable and convenient, to have set down this disease, in the Chapter of the Vn-quietnesse and crying of little chil-
dren: But as this booke was even
a noot printed, *M. Taiget*, a Barber Chirurgion of
Paris put me in mindis this disease, that happens
unto little children, which is very common in Lan-
guedocke, and is called in their language *Masquelon*.
Having inquired of divers physicians, about this dis-
ease, and amongst the rest, of *Mons. Riolan*, Doctor
of Physicke in Paris, and the Kings professor in Chi-
rurgery, a very learned and painefull gentleman, he
told me, that *Montanus*, had written of it, and that he
called it *Pilaris affectio*. *As soone as little Children are taken with this disease*, they cry and take on extreamely, and yet
one cannot perceive any cause, why they should
do so; which brings them oftentimes even to their
grave, for that this disease drawes along with it
Epilepticall convulsions: because the Snewes
whic

which come forth of the backe-bone, and are scattered on each side, are overburthened, and filled with some fuliginous vapour, of which Haires are bred, and they by their great length, and continuity, are carried directly to the braine; whither when they are come, they cause this disease.

The Women of the Countrey of *Languedock*, because it is a common disease with them, make no great reckoning of it, and doe helpe it in this manner.

With the palme of their hand, they doe rub the bottome of the childs backe and reines downe to the crupper bone, so long, till they feele through the pores of the skinne, the tops of very stiffe and pricking haires to come forth, like unto Hogges bristles: which as soone as they see that they are come forth, they pull them away by and by with their nailes, or else with such little Pincers, as women use to pull the haire from off their eye-browes.

The same *Montanus* counselleth the woman to rub her hand first with some new Milke: which being done, and the haires pulled away, the childe presently recovers his health, and leaveth his ordinary cries and lamentations.

There may also happen unto little Children divers other diseases besides these that I have spoken of: But because they bee common as others are, and such as may happen to one of any age: as

The Nursing of Children.

Wounds, Ulcers, Impotumes, Fractures, Luxations, and soreneſſe of the head, we have willingly omitted them for brevity ſake: And also for that you may have recourse to thoſe that have written thereof more particularly in their Chirurgery.



FINIS.

